

*The following is extracted from Lettres
serieuses & badines, sur les Ouvrages des
Savans. Printed at the Hague for John
Vanduren, 1729. Tom. 2. Pag. 195.*

THE Work entitled, PERSIAN ANECDOTES, is an Historical Romance, written with great Beauty and Spirit; and the Characters are delicately varied, and finely conducted; but a Circumstance which strikes the Reader most agreeably, is that of the Prince of *Ormuz*, who is represented, Learned, Prudent, Humane, Equitable, and Handsome; a brave Soldier, and an excellent King; in a word, a perfect Hero. These excellent Qualities gain him the Friendship and Esteem of the great *Ismael*, the *Persian* Monarch, whose Glory and Fortune are secur'd by his Services, as they werè the Fruit of his Labours. Nothing can be touch'd with a more masterly Hand than the relation of their Friendship, which is tender, sincere, faithful, constant and generous. These two Monarchs sacrifice every Consideration to this beautiful and virtuous Passion. The *Persian*, tho' he be fond and highly deserving of Praise, rejoices that his Friend surpasses him in that Quality; insomuch that his own Grandeur would have fewer Charms, did he not chiefly owe it to the Prince of *Ormuz*: he even carries it to that height, as to divest himself, purely for his sake, of that diffident and suspicious Temper, which had cost every Man his Life who seem'd capable of disputing the Crown with him. On the other hand, King *Tor* makes all his Interests subservient to his endeavours for aggrandizing *Ismael*; raises him to the Throne, fixes him in it, fights his Battles, and proclaims him Victorious: he procures him an Alliance which renders him formidable, and this at his own Expence. He does still more; he divests himself of his Tenderness to his Consort, because that Princess had justly incurr'd *Ismael's* Hatred. Neither the Antients or the Moderns, if I mistake not, have describ'd so exalted a Friendship. But 'tis pity that *Ismael*, who is a less perfect Character than *Tor*, should reap more benefit by it than he himself does.



*The following is extracted from Lettres
serieuses & badines, sur les Ouvrages des
Savans. Printed at the Hague for John
Vanduren, 1729. Tom. 2. Pag. 195.*

THE Work entitled, PERSIAN ANECDOTES, is an Historical Romance, written with great Beauty and Spirit; and the Characters are delicately varied, and finely conducted; but a Circumstance which strikes the Reader most agreeably, is that of the Prince of *Ormuz*, who is represented, Learned, Prudent, Humane, Equitable, and Handsome; a brave Soldier, and an excellent King; in a word, a perfect Hero. These excellent Qualities gain him the Friendship and Esteem of the great *Ismael*, the *Persian* Monarch, whose Glory and Fortune are secur'd by his Services, as they were the Fruit of his Labours. Nothing can be touch'd with a more masterly Hand than the relation of their Friendship, which is tender, sincere, faithful, constant and generous. These two Monarchs sacrifice every Consideration to this beautiful and virtuous Passion. The *Persian*, tho' he be fond and highly deserving of Praise, rejoices that his Friend surpasses him in that Quality; insomuch that his own Grandeur would have fewer Charms, did he not chiefly owe it to the Prince of *Ormuz*: he even carries it to that height, as to divest himself, purely for his sake, of that diffident and suspicious Temper, which had cost every Man his Life who seem'd capable of disputing the Crown with him. On the other hand, King *Tor* makes all his Interests subservient to his endeavours for aggrandizing *Ismael*; raises him to the Throne, fixes him in it, fights his Battles, and proclaims him Victorious: he procures him an Alliance which renders him formidable, and this at his own Expence. He does still more; he divests himself of his Tenderness to his Consort, because that Princess had justly incurr'd *Ismael's* Hatred. Neither the Antients or the Moderns, if I mistake not, have describ'd so exalted a Friendship. But 'tis pity that *Ismael*, who is a less perfect Character than *Tor*, should reap more benefit by it than he himself does.



Persian Anecdotes:
OR, SECRET
MEMOIRS
OF THE
COURT of *PERSIA*.

Written originally in *French*, for the Enter-
tainment of the KING,

BY THE
Poussin
Celebrated Madame DE GOMEZ,
Author of *La Belle Assemblée*.

Translated by
PAUL CHAMBERLEN, Gent.



L O N D O N:
Printed for WEAVER BICKERTON, in *Devereux-*
Court, near the *Middle-Temple*.

M.DCC.XXX.

MEMOIRS
OF THE
COURT OF PERSIA

Author of *Leaves of Grass*

vol. 17, no. 1

PAUL CHAMBERLIN, Com.

Printed by W. & A. Berrington, in Great Britain.

2000



properly offer a Hero, than to a
Nobleman who is himself descended
from a Race of Heroes

RIGHT HONOURABLE

VENTURED TO HAVE DEIGNED YOUR LORD-
SHIP'S PROTECTION FOR ANY POOR PER-

FORMANCE OF MINE, BUT THAT IT HAS
ALREADY BEEN THE TALE OF CRISTIAN

IN THE FRENCH, AND COME OFF WITH
HONOUR; I HOPE IT HAS NOT SUFFERED

PORTMORE, &c.

SMALL ACKNOWLEDGMENT BEING ALL THAT
LIES IN MY POWER FOR THE FAVOURS

May it please your Lordship,



THIS Work, in the Ori-
ginal, was not thought
unworthy of being de-
dicated to the *French*
King, I hope it will not
be thought too great a Presumption
A 3 in

in me to lay it at your Lordship's Feet, and beg your Acceptance: And, indeed, to whom could I more properly offer a Hero, than to a Nobleman who is himself descended from a Race of Heroes?

HOWEVER, I should not have ventured to have desired your Lordship's Protection for any poor Performance of Mine, but that it has already stood the Test of Criticism in the *French*, and come off with Honour; I hope it has not suffered much in the Translation: Besides which, I was willing to make this small Acknowledgment, being all that lies in my Power, for the Favours I have formerly received from your Lordship.

THAT Humanity, Affability, and Generosity which has always appear'd in all your Actions, makes me flatter my self you will vouchsafe it your Acceptance; which if you please to do,

Dedication. **vii**

do, I shall not desire any Work
of mine to be deliver'd down to
Posterity with a more advantageous
Character, than that of being re-
ceiv'd by a Nobleman, as eminently
distinguish'd for his fine Genius,
and elegant Taste, as any of his
Time.

I am, My Lord,

With the most profound Respect,

Your Lordship's

Most Obliged,

Most Humble, and

Most Obedient Servant,

PAUL CHAMBERLEN.

do, I shall not desire any Work
 of mine to be deliver'd down to
 Posterity with a more advantageous
 Character, than that of being re-
 ceiv'd by a Nobleman, as eminently
 distinguish'd for his fine Genius,
 and elegant Taste, as any of his
 Time.

I am, My Lord,

With the most profound Respect,

Your Lordship's

Most Obedient,

Most Humble, and

Most Obedient Servant,

PAUL CHAMBERLEN.



THE Author's Preface.

ALTHO my Sex seem to be dispens'd with from giving an Account of the Authority of their Writings, the Title of Historian not being common to them; the indulgent Publick having never requir'd any Thing of them but the Agreeable, and leaving to the more Perfect Sex, the Useful, and the Instructive: The little Inclination I have for Tales and Fictions, obliges me to prepossess my Readers in Favour of the Truth of the Work, which I now expose to their Perusal.

THE singular Events in the Life of Ismael, Sophy of Persia, surnam'd the Great, seem'd to me so worthy of being offer'd to the Publick, that I could not deny myself the Satisfaction of giving them a more coherent and correct History, than has yet appear'd in the different Authors who have treated thereof separately.

MOST Writers, both antient and modern, imagining it not to be consistent with the Majesty of History, to insert any Stories that have a Resemblance of Romance, retrench very often, by that means, its greatest Ornament. And as they resolve to pass for
Men

Men of Veracity, they ascribe extraordinary Events only to Causes meerly political, such as Princes represent them to their Subjects, without diving into the secret Motives, and searching into the Intrigues of the Cabinet; for those conceal'd Truths, which at the same Time that they discover the Weaknesses of Men, render their History more agreeable and affecting.

NEVERTHELESS, People ought not to be ignorant, that at all Times, and in all Nations, the Ambition, Love, Hatred, or Beauty of Women, have been the principal Instruments of the Glory, Grandeur, Overthrow, and the Declension of the greatest Empires: Wherefore we cannot without Injustice esteem as Romances, those Histories wherein they make the greatest Figure; since the whole Universe has serv'd as a Theatre for the Scenes, which they have acted with so much Glory.

IF to render a Romance more worthy of the Reader's Attention, it must be founded upon historical Facts; with yet greater Reason ought we to give History, the Graces of a Romance, to make it less languid, and more agreeable; neither ought we to disdain to discover them, whether Men or Women, who have occasion'd most of the Events contain'd therein. The Marvellous, which owes its Rise to Truth, does not deprive History of any Part of its Gravity, whilst it contributes to set it off.

THE Persian Anecdotes are not the Product of my Imagination, I have only the Glory of ranging them in Order; it is wholly historical: Love and Ambition were really the Motives of the Facts I relate therein. Ismael's perfect Friendship to the Prince of Ormus, is one of the finest Passages in that Monarch's Life. The Ambition of the Queen of Ormus, and all her Attempts to satisfy it, is found in most
of

of the Arabian Authors, who have treated of those Times.

THE Troubles of the Ottoman Family, the dethroning of the Emperor Bajazet, with the Cruelty of Selim, are Facts too notorious to suffer any Thing either to be added to, or rescinded from them.

WHEREFORE the Prejudice, People may have imbib'd, that my Sex apply themselves only to the Agreeable, ought not to influence them with Regard to a Work which is chiefly founded on Truth.

THE Ambition of the Ottoman Family, with the great Success of their Arms, having justly alarm'd all the Princes of Christendom, the Popes left no Stone unturn'd to induce them to make a solid Peace between themselves, and unite against the common Enemy: But till this great Work could be accomplish'd, these Heads of the Church, successively engaged the Grand-Master d'Aubusson, who had acquir'd immortal Glory, by the Defence of Rhodes, which Mahomet II. had in vain besieg'd with a formidable Army, to send some of his Knights to the Courts of the Eastern Princes, to sollicite them to make a League against the Turks.

THE Commandeur d'Agout was chosen for the Court of Persia; where he was a Witness of all that pass'd under the Reigns of Ussum-Cassan, and his Sons, as well as of Ismael's Accession to the Throne. The Commandeur de la Porte, went from the Gulph of Persia into India, whence after a thousand Toils, he return'd thro' Mogolistan to the Persian Court, where he rejoin'd the Commandeur d'Agout.

THESE two Gentlemen being Men of Wisdom, Capacity, and Penetration, drew up Memoirs of the Situation,

Situation, wherein they then found the Affairs of the Eastern Princes, together with the Forces, Manners, and Commerce of the People subject to them, and the political Interests of all those Princes.

BUT above all they apply'd themselves to describe the famous Catastrophes that were previous, and subsequent to the Reign of Ismael. The Originals of these Memoirs, written in old French, were carry'd to the Vatican Library, where they are still; but several Copies of them having been sent into France, one of them was communicated to me, from whence I have transcribed the principal Events of my Anecdotes. I have likewise had Recourse to the Memoirs of Mr. de la Forests, Embassador of France at the Porte, wherein he mentions most Part of the Facts which I relate.

SEVERAL Arabian and Portugueze Authors, which I got translated for me, were my Guides in Things which the Commandeurs d'Agout, de la Porte, and Mr. de la Forests, either neglected or were not appriz'd of. I have likewise often consulted Mr. de Vigenere, as well as the Turkish Annals, resolving to neglect nothing that might be of any Advantage to my Work. I have follow'd the ancient Geography therein exactly, both with Regard to the Situation of Places, and the Names of Cities, that I might not perplex the Reader, by intermingling modern Names with Facts too remote.



THIS Prince, on mounting the Throne of



of the *White Ram* Party, found the Secret to
make haste to absolute Masters of the Heart
and Judgment, and had nothing more to fear from that Quarter, and in-

MEMOIRS

OF THE

Court of PERSIA.

After the Death of the famous *Tamerlane*, or *Timurbec*, there arose two formidable Factions in *Persia*, where-

AFTER the Death of the famous *Tamerlane*, or *Timurbec*, there arose two formidable Factions in *Persia*, where-
of one was call'd the *Black Ram*, and
the other the *White*; each being sup-

ported by the most powerful Princes allied to that Crown, and the greatest Lords of the Kingdom. These two Parties, having only reunited to secure themselves from the Yoke of the *Tartars*, that Design being accomplish'd, they broke out into a bloody intestine War, to dispute the Empire with each other. Many were the Battles fought on both sides, wherein the Faction of the *Black Ram* proving at last the Victors, had the Glory to succeed the Great *Timurbec*. Four Kings of that Line had already reign'd, when towards the End of the fifteenth Century, the last of them *Jooncha* was overpower'd by the Party of the *White Ram*, when he had not the least Mistrust of them.

THIS Prince, on mounting the Throne of *Persia*, did not extend his Harred to all those of the contrary Faction. *Zulida*, a Princess of *Timur*'s Blood, and Widow to one of the Heads of the *White Ram* Party, found the Secret to make herself so absolute Mistress of his Heart and Judgment, that she perswaded him he had nothing more to fear from that Quarter, and engaged him, contrary to the Maxims of good Policy, to confer upon *Ussum-Cassan*, her only Son, the best Government in *Persia*, which was that of *Armenia*. *Jooncha*, being blinded by his Passion, and believing *Ussum-Cassan* so heartily devoted to his Interest, as to be entirely disengaged from those of his Faction, tho' his Father, as well as many Noblemen of his Family had perished therein, wou'd not refuse *Zulida* any thing which cou'd tend to shew her the Confidence he reposed in her. This Princess, besides being a great Beauty, was Mistress of infinite Wit, vast Address, remarkable Courage, and the Art of compassing her Ends by the most ingaging Ways imaginable; she was likewise excessively ambitious, bold in whatever she projected, bolder yet in the Execution, artful, and dissembling. She was still the more to be fear'd, as she conceal'd the Defects of her Mind under the Mask of a solid Virtue, and the most insinuating Charms. She had married her Son to the Princess *D'Espina*, Daughter to *David Comnenus*, the last Emperor of *Trebizond*, with intent to procure herself such Allies, and Succours, as shou'd be capable of carrying her successfully thro' with the most terrible Design that cou'd be formed by an ambitious and undaunted Woman.

the COURT of PERSIA.

3

NO sooner did she see her Son in the Condition she desir'd, but she gave him all the Instructions necessary to make himself Friends in his Government, by numbers of good Offices; recommending it to him to be very liberal to the Troops under his Command, and to be very careful of acquiring the Friendship of the Princes contiguous to *Armenia*, especially the Kings of *Georgia* and *Circassia*, whose Subjects were esteem'd the best Soldiers in all *Asia*. *Ussum-Cassan* not being less ambitious than his Mother, and having been train'd up in an irreconcilable Hatred against the Faction of the *Black Ram*, made no doubt of the Princess's secret Views, and receiv'd her Counsel like a Man who well knew of what Service it wou'd be to him.

ON the other hand, *Zulida*, for her part, us'd her utmost Endeavours to gain the Esteem and Affections of most of the Nobility of the *Persian* Court, and even of the People, by giving them all imaginable Assistance on every occasion. Herein she succeeded so well, that she became adored both by great and small; and the more she made herself belov'd, the more worthy the King of *Persia* thought her of the Favour he conferr'd upon her. He no longer did any thing without consulting her, and by his intrusting her with his most important Secrets, she soon became Mistress of him who was Master of the State. Then she began to set about the great Project which had long employ'd her Thoughts, by making the Fortunes of the Lords of the *White Ram* Faction, who had been excluded from all sorts of Offices, and were most of them groaning in the most remote Parts of their Provinces under the Yoke of the adverse Party. She persuaded *Jooncha* so

most

B 2

thoroughly

thoroughly that the Faction was intirely extinct, and that it was a great disadvantage to him to deprive himself on a bare Suspicion of so many brave Men from whom he might reap important Services, it being in his own power to regain their Affections, by letting them partake of his good Graces and Favours; and she gave him Reasons which seem'd so convincing, to demonstrate of how great consequence it was to him to testify to the Partizans of that Faction, that he had no Rancour remaining in his Heart against them, that that Monarch consented to every thing she desired; and imagining that she did nothing but what was for his Glory, and the Welfare of the State, he thank'd her for her prudent Advice, begg'd her to endeavour herself to facilitate the Re-union, and assured her that to obtain it she might make use of his Name and Authority, and even dispose of his Favours as she shou'd think proper.

BEING thus arm'd with so great a Power, she bent all her Thoughts upon the means to turn it to the best advantage, and to hatch the most barbarous Conspiracy imaginable against this easy Prince, which cost him both his Empire and his Life, as well as his whole Family, who were all of them exterminated to a Man.

TO this end, this dissembling Woman caus'd all who had been Partizans of the *White Ram* to come to Court from the most remote Provinces, procuring considerable Employments for some, both about the King and in the Army, and bestowing Governments or other Favours upon the rest: Notwithstanding this, she did signal Services to those of the *Black Ram*, as reckoning she had done a great deal in having extricated her Faction from

the Court of PERSIA.

from the Obscurity wherein it had been buried, and not being willing that the good Deeds she did on one hand, shou'd draw upon her Enemies on the other: In short, she knew so well how to manage matters, that she was equally belov'd, and necessary to both Parties.

HER Art in reconciling such very opposite Interests, made both the King and Council believe that the Minds of all were reunited; and that all the *Persians* were unanimously agreed in the Obedience and Submission they ow'd their Prince; and as *Zulida* seem'd to be a Benefactress to all, without affecting to give a Preference to any, her good Offices were look'd upon without Jealousy. However, what with her own great Possessions, and the Treasures she receiv'd thro' *Jooncha's* Favour, whereby she had amass'd immense Sums, she gave *Ussum-Cassan* an Opportunity to procure himself powerful Friends, by sending him Part of her Riches, to distribute amongst those who were necessary to him.

AND as every thing seem'd to favour her Designs, there happen'd an Accident at this Juncture, which contributed very much to the Success of her Projects. *Mahomet II.* Emperor of the *Turks*, having push'd his Conquests in *Asia*, after the taking of *Constantinople*, and subdued several petty Princes, march'd to attack *Caramania*, a Province bordering on the Government of *Ussum-Cassan*, who sent Word thereof to *Jooncha*; acquainting him at the same time, that it was to be fear'd the *Turk* would make an Incurfion into the *Persian* Provinces. He gave likewise the same notice to his Mother, begging her to prevail on the King to send him a sufficient Force to resist so great a Power, and enable him to assist the Prin-

6 SECRET MEMOIRS of

ces of *Caramania*. Hereupon this ambitious Princess, taking advantage of this Opportunity, told *Zooncha* that it would be impolitick to strip the Provinces of their Garrisons upon a bare Suspicion of War; but that he ought to send *Ussum-Cassan* sufficient Supplies to raise a powerful Army in his Government and the adjacent Provinces, and enable her Son by his good Offices to ingage the Kings of *Georgia*, *Circassia*, and *Mingrelia*, to join their Forces to his; and that the tributary Princes of *Persia* bordering upon the *Caspian* Sea, sending likewise their Troops, they might all together form such a considerable Body of the choicest Men, as might not only assist the oppress'd Princes, but also drive the *Ottomans* out of *Asia*.

THIS Advice, which was delivered in a full Council, being highly approv'd, was punctually put in execution; and the *Eimadoulet*, or Prime Minister, had Orders to remit to *Ussum-Cassan* whatever Sums were necessary to raise great Levys, and procure the Assistance of the Princes contiguous to his Government. Hereupon this Minister being entirely devoted to *Zukida*, obey'd this Command with such Expedition, that *Ussum-Cassan* was in a very short time at the head of a considerable Army. His Mother finding that Fortune seconded her Intentions so well, made haste to strike the Stroke, which was to fix her Son upon the Throne; and as she knew the Character of the *Persians* in general was to be faithful to excess in their Friendships, so far as to prefer a Friend to a Brother, but implacable in their Enmity, in so much that they never pardon'd the least Affront, or slightest Injury, but would have Recourse to the most horrible Revenges imaginable, and perpetuate a Hatred when once contracted in their Families, without ever abating of their Rancour; she began

began by sounding the Courage of such of the *White Ram* Faction, whose Fathers had been either massacred, or had died in Prison, or Exile. Finding accordingly that their Hearts thirsted eagerly after Vengeance, she let fall, as if by chance, certain Expressions, which put several of them upon reflecting, but especially the **Satrapa Thegut*, a Man of Wit and Merit, who had infinite Obligations to *Ussum-Cassan's* Family, to which he was a particular Friend. This Nobleman ruminating upon all *Zulida's* Discourses, and recollecting what Steps she had already taken, represented to himself her Ambition, Courage, and Policy, as well as the Title she might imagine she had to the Crown of *Persia*, as being descended of a Princess of *Gelal Edin's* Blood, who was sole Heiress to that Empire, and married to *Tamerlane* when that Hero made himself Master of the Kingdom in 1398. *THEGUT*, as I before observ'd, having reflected upon all these things, soon penetrated into the Designs of this ambitious Woman; and as he was one of those of the *White Ram* Party, whose Family had been the worst used, he conceiv'd for great a Joy at the Discovery he thought he had made, that he could not forbear letting it be visible to *Zulida*. This Princess was too observant of the most minute Actions of those of this Party, not to perceive the *Satrapa's* inward Satisfaction. Wherefore one day as he was walking by her side in her Palace Garden, *Thegut*, says she, I have found for some days such an Air of Content in your Looks, that it excites my Curiosity to know what extraordinary good Fortune has befallen you; answer me, what is it? I confess, Madam, reply'd *Thegut*, that a Dream I had some Nights ago has

B 4

* A Title given to a Persian Nobleman.

fill'd my Heart with so much Joy, that I am not Master of it. Methought, continued he, that *Usum-Cassan*, had mounted the *Persian* Throne, and I had reveng'd the Death of my Parents, who have been massacred and destroy'd by their Enemies. The Pleasure I receiv'd from this Illusion, has been so great, that from that moment it has appear'd in all my Actions. Having thus said, he cast his Eyes upon the PrinCESS, who after giving him a Look sufficient to make the boldest tremble, left him, and went to her Women without speaking one Word. Hereupon *Thegut* imagin'd himself ruin'd, however he follow'd her, but without daring to lift his Eyes towards her, which *Zulida* carefully observ'd, and judg'd without any trouble with what a mortal Grief he was possess'd. Wherefore after having pleas'd herself with his Disquiet for some time, she retired, and ordering him to be call'd, conducted him into her Closet, without his daring to open his Lips, so extream was his Agony. *Zulida* sitting down, and eying him a little without speaking, *Thegut*, says she, you know what Pains it has cost me to save your Life, you having been proscrib'd even from your Cradle; but I have done yet more, I have taken care of your Fortune, and put you in a Condition to satisfy your Ambition, both by the Employments you have at Court, and the Governments whereof you are possess'd. I have likewise observ'd with pleasure my Son's Inclination for you, as believing it equally return'd by your Affection for him.

BUT remember, that with one Word I can render all my Work abortive, if you use the least Diffimulation with me, or conceal one Tittle of the Truth. Speak then, and confess whether the Dream you have related to me was real, or whether it was an Invention of your own to dive into

my Sentiments? At these words the *Satrapa* fell at her feet that instant, and without hesitating, Princess, reply'd he, the Reflexions I have made upon your admirable Conduct towards *Jooncha*, the Advancement of *Ussum-Cassan*, the Forces he has at his discretion, the Friends you have procur'd him, all ready to sacrifice their Blood and Lives for his Service, together with your Right to the Crown, made me judge that a Soul so great as yours had not acted with so much Prudence and Address, and that by methods so very difficult to be put in execution, without designing to raise *Ussum-Cassan* to the Throne of his Ancestors: and as I had an ardent Desire to signalize my Zeal and Gratitude to you, I ventur'd to acquaint you with my Thoughts under the disguise of a Dream, to find thereby whether they might not agree with your Sentiments. You are now the Mistress of my Life; I lay it down at your Feet; but this is the Truth. The Princess was too clear-sighted not to remark the Sincerity of this Speech; she discover'd it with pleasure, and no longer doubting of *Thebegui's* Zeal, made no scruple of unbosoming herself to him. Hereupon raising him up, and encouraging him, she disclos'd to him all her Designs, exhorting him not to confide in any one whatever, but to observe the most exact Prudence in this important Affair. She likewise recommended to him to sound all who had been Partizans of the *White Ram* with the utmost Address, that he might excite their Courage to avenge their Fathers, and their Families, of all the Cruelties which had been exercis'd over them by the contrary Party; but she expressly enjoyned him not to make use of any sort of Letter or Writing which might divulge that either she or her Son had as yet espous'd their Cause; assuring him that he might expect every thing both from *Ussum-Cassan's* Gratitude and hers, if he ac-

quitted

quitted himself of this Commission with the Fidelity she required.

THE GUT being transported with Joy, swore to the Princess that he would be inviolably secret, and serve Her with a Zeal that should be Proof against all Tryals; and as he was a Man of Wit and Prudence, she depended very much upon him. Accordingly, the *Satrapa* reviv'd the Courage of the *White Ram* Faction so effectually, that there was not one of them who was not ready to lose the last drop of his Blood for the Service of his Party, and who was not animated with a Desire of Vengeance: But what was most remarkable, was, that none of them let any Word escape them, which might give the least Suspicion to the Government.

IN the mean while, *Thegut* inform'd *Zulida* of all his Steps, and of his Party's secret Sentiments with extream Care, without their being in the least appriz'd of it: Insomuch that this Princess had the Satisfaction to see herself every day surrounded with the Heads of her Faction, without their knowing that she was herself of their Party, and so perfectly acquainted with the bottom of their Hearts. When she found Things in this Condition, she set at work the secret Emislaries she had about *Jooncha*, to persuade him that in the present unhappy Juncture, when they were apprehensive of a War with the *Turks*, he ought to beg her to repair to her Son, to whom her prudent Advice, Wisdom, and Policy, might be of great Advantage in regulating his Conduct. *Jooncha* being overjoy'd to see the Confidence that was repos'd in *Zulida's* Ability, and always ready to seize eagerly on any Opportunity to heighten that Princess's Glory, did not fail to approve of such Advice, and conjur'd her to go to *Ussum-Cassan*, it being of the greatest Importance

tance to the State for her to have an Eye upon all that should be transacted in his Army.

THE artful Princess long pretended to be very averse to parting from the King, and seem'd only to consent at last thro' a respectful Obedience. Every Thing being order'd to be got ready for her Departure, she set out with a most magnificent Equipage, whereof *Jeoncha* made her a Present, and she was attended as far as the Frontiers of *Curamania* by his own Guards; to whom, at parting, she gave so many Marks of her Liberality, and caressed them so highly, that she gain'd the Hearts of the whole Corps. *Uffum-Cassan* being appriz'd of her Arrival, march'd his Troops out of his Camp, and drew them up in Order of Battle in a Plain whereby she was to pass; after which, he advanced to meet her with the principal Officers of the Army.

SHE rode thro' all the Ranks together with him, caressing the Commanders, and distributing great Gifts amongst the Soldiers; which gain'd them over entirely to her Son's Interest, especially the three Princes of *Georgia*, with those of *Circassia*, who had brought their Troops to *Uffum-Cassan*. *Zulida* was then conducted to a magnificent Pavillion, which her Son had caus'd to be prepar'd for her Reception. No sooner did she find herself at Liberty to discourse him without Witness, but her first Care was to inform him of all her Projects, and of what she had done to procure him Friends both at Court and in all the Provinces of the *Persian* Kingdom, telling him, that she had not intrusted any one but the *Satrapa Thegut*, who had secretly done her very signal Services. She likewise exhorted him to take Advantage of the Time, and the Orders she had caus'd to be given him, to bring the Governours of the Provinces bordering upon

upon *Armenia*, under his Command; adding, that he must make himself Master of the principal Places, that he might open himself a Passage to *Tauris*, march to attack *Jooncha*, and ascend a Throne which belong'd to him.

USSUM-CASSAN, who had judg'd that his Mother had this great Design in view, being overjoy'd at seeing it brought to Perfection, did not at all doubt of its Success; and assur'd her, that he for his Part had got all things in Readiness, and that the Army was entirely devoted to him, the more inasmuch as it was mostly compos'd of the Faction of the *White Ram*. Whereupon *Zulida* acquainted him that this was *Thegut's* Management, he having engag'd his Friends, and almost all that Party to come and join him.

WHILST Affairs were in this Disposition in *Ussum-Cassan's* Army, the *Satrapa Thegut* caus'd it to be suggested to *Jooncha* by the same Persons as *Zulida* us'd to imploy about him, that it was of the greatest Consequence for the Princess and *Ussum-Cassan* to have a Man of Resolution with them, who should be capable of putting their Orders and Projects in Execution; adding, that in spite of the Princess's Capacity, it was not proper to depend intirely upon the single Experience of a Woman. Hereupon this Prince not having Penetration enough to distinguish Falshood from Truth, but suffering himself always to be impos'd upon by Appearances, cast his Eyes upon the *Satrapa Thegut*, as the worthiest Person to perform whatever commands *Ussum-Cassan* should lay upon him; thinking him the more attach'd to his Interests, as he was not ignorant of the Esteem the Princess *Zulida* had for him. Thus the same Reasons which should have hinder'd this Monarch from bestowing his Favours on

those

those whom he overloaded with them, were the very Motives that induced him to heap Benefits upon them to a Profusion. He order'd then the *Satrapa Thegut* to repair to *Ussum-Cassan's* Camp, and there assist both him and *Zulida* with his Counsel and Prudence. The *Satrapa* having expected this Command, put it in execution with the utmost Expedition; and no-sooner did he arrive at *Ussum-Cassan's* Army, but he put him in Possession of one of the best Employments, which he had reserv'd for him. As his Courage, Bravery, and Wit were well known; and these fine Qualities were accompanied with a mild, affable, and engaging Air, he soon gain'd the Respect of the whole Army; wherefore *Zulida* perceiving that every one repos'd a Confidence in him, charg'd him to found the principal Officers artfully about what they thought of her Son. Altho' this was a very ticklish Commission, yet *Thegut* acquitted himself thereof with so much Dexterity and good Fortune, that he discovered the Sentiments of every one in particular, which all agreed in wishing that *Ussum-Cassan* would assert his Title to the *Persian* Empire, and that they could see him upon the Throne, which they were very well dispos'd to help him to ascend. *Thegut* having acquainted both the Mother and Son herewith, *Ussum-Cassan* no longer scrupled to declare himself, but sending strong Garrisons to the principal Places in the way to *Tauris*, the Governours whereof he had gain'd, and seizing on the Towns which lay upon the *Caspian* Sea, he caus'd himself to be proclaim'd King of *Persia* in his Camp, and all over *Armenia*; whereupon the Governours of the neighbouring Provinces, who were all *Zulida's* Creatures, unanimously acknowledged him.

Two Armies being met, a bloody Battle was fought, wherein *Zulida's* Army was entirely conquer'd, and that unfortunate King with his Son slain.

JOONCHA receiv'd the first News hereof at *Persopolis*; where he was peaceably enjoying the Pleasures of the Summer-Season; then it was, but alas too late, that he open'd his Eyes, and grew sensible of his Fault, in reposing all his Confidence in a Woman united by the strongest Tyes to a Party who were his Enemies. He recollected all *Zulida's* Conduct, her Complaisance and her Address, with the Favours she had lavish'd upon the Faction of the *White Ram*, and the Power she had oblig'd him to confer upon her Son; and he saw with Regret that all those Actions which he thought had proceeded from her Zeal for his Glory, and the Good of his Kingdom, were only done with design to deprive him both of his Empire and his Life. But it was no longer time to make these Reflections; and this unfortunate Prince could not find, even in his own Palace, one faithful Subject to whom he might disclose his Mind; *Zulida*, by her Intrigues, having corrupted the Officers who were nearest his Person. When he inform'd the Council of this Revolt, every one seem'd surpris'd, altho' the *Etmadoulet*, or prime *Vizier*, knew perfectly well what was transacting in *Armenia*. 'Twas resolv'd however to draw the Army together, and march against the Rebels. Accordingly, Orders were issued out, and *Tauris* was appointed for the place of *Rendez-vous*, to which all the Court remov'd. *Jooncha*, with a Son he had about twenty Years old, put himself at the head of his Troops, and march'd to attack *Ussum-Cassan*, who was advancing by long Marches with an intent to surprize him.

THE two Armies being met, a bloody Battle was fought, wherein *Jooncha's* Party was entirely routed, and that unfortunate King with his Son taken

ken Prisoners, and carry'd before *Uffum-Cassan*, who commanded them to be beheaded; and resolving not to spare any of his Family, he caus'd strict Search to be made for them, even in the most remote Parts of their Provinces, with Orders to put them to death, and bring him their Heads. From thence he march'd on to *Tauris*, whose Inhabitants came out to meet, and acknowledge him for their King; in short, no Province made any Resistance, but all submitted, and *Uffum-Cassan* was recognized as Sovereign of *Persia* by all the States of that great Empire. The *European* and *Asian* Potentates were infinitely astonish'd, that the new King of *Persia* should enjoy his Conquest quietly, after such an amazing Revolution; but none amongst them all seem'd so much surpriz'd as *Mahomet II.* who was at that time employ'd in his Wars against the Princes of *Christendom*. Wherefore judging, like a good Politician, that there must necessarily be great Numbers of Malecontents in *Persia*, and that if he could once kindle a Civil War in that Kingdom, he might easily render himself Master of it, he resolv'd to make the Attempt.

THIS Prince was both brave and fortunate, never forming any Designs but what were worthy of a great Monarch; wherefore as he had been successful in all his Undertakings till then, he concluded a Peace with the Christians, and march'd into *Asia* at the head of his Army; and no sooner did he arrive upon the Frontiers of *Persia*, but he laid Siege to the City of *Coricum*, which he took in very few days.

THIS News both surpriz'd and disturb'd *Uffum-Cassan*, who had flatter'd himself with the Hopes that *Mahomet* would rather attack *Caramania* than his Dominions.

Dominions. But the Princess *Zulida* his Mother, a Woman always fertile in Expedients, knowing the Consequence of this War, at a Time when her Son was not so well settled on the Throne as to defend himself against such a powerful Enemy, took a Resolution without Precedent. This was to get Credentials from her Son, with full Powers to treat in Person with the *Sultan*; which done, she set out from *Tauris*, to perform the Office of an Ambassador, with a Retinue suitable to the Mother of a great Monarch, and arriv'd at the *Turkish* Emperor's Camp. *Mabomet* receiv'd her with all the Honours due to her Rank, and *Zulida* having demanded Audience of him, refusing to treat with any other but the *Sultan* himself, he sent her his Son Prince *Mustapha*, Governor of *Amasia*, who was come to join him, with all the Forces of his Government. He conducted the Princess with a Royal Train from her Tents to the Emperor's Pavilion; where being introduced into his Presence, she ey'd him attentively for some time without speaking, after which, breaking Silence, she address'd him thus :

“ WORTHY Offspring of the *Ottomanides*,
 “ Son of the great and most powerful *Amurath*,
 “ two Reasons have oblig'd me to undertake my-
 “ self the Embassy which the King my Son was
 “ about to send you. The first was, to satisfy
 “ my Desire of seeing in your Person, a Hero,
 “ whose Actions surpass all those of his Prede-
 “ cessors; the End of your most important De-
 “ signs being only the Prelude to others yet
 “ greater, which thro' your Courage and Pru-
 “ dence are always crown'd with Success. The
 “ second was, that I might discourse you with a
 “ Liberty which no one but myself durst take,
 “ and which would not be allowable, but in a
 Princess,

“ Princess who is descended, as well as you, from a
“ Race of Heroes.

“ WHAT I am going to say to you has no
“ Relation to my Embassy, neither is my Son at
“ all concerned therein: Why do you give over a
“ just War, wherein Heaven favours your Arms;
“ to undertake a tyrannical Expedition against
“ your Brethren, the Children of our holy Pro-
“ phet? Don’t you know the Condition to which a
“ like Attempt, in these very Countries, reduced
“ that Thunder-bolt of War *Bajazet*, your Great
“ Grandfather, Son to the other invincible *Amu-
“ ratb*. Be assur’d that it was not the Arms of
“ his formidable Enemy, which precipitated him
“ into that Abyss of Misfortunes wherein he fell;
“ but that ’twas Heaven, which made use of the
“ great *Timurbec* to punish him for the Injustice
“ he committed every day against those of his own
“ Blood and Religion. Reflect then a Moment
“ upon the Protection which has been granted
“ you by our Prophet; you have not as yet im-
“ brued your Hands in the Blood of your Bre-
“ thren; you have waged War only against the
“ Enemies of our Law; and you have according-
“ ly been always attended with Prosperity in sub-
“ duing a rich and powerful Empire, and conqu-
“ ring so many Kingdoms and considerable Cities;
“ which now acknowledge you for their Lord:
“ But dread (and be assur’d I tell you true) that
“ so much good Success will be turn’d into Ad-
“ versity, if you persist in your Design to wage
“ War upon us. Don’t object to me that all
“ things here below are guided by Chance; a
“ Courage so great as your’s ought to think other-
“ wise, and tremble at the Punishment which is
“ prepared for the Wicked.”

“ THIS is what I had to say to you for my
 “ own part ; as for the King my Son, I only come
 “ to assure you that he does not at all envy your
 “ Prosperity, but wishes you all manner of good
 “ Fortune, and begs you would live with him in
 “ Unity and a perfect Intelligence, whereof he
 “ offers to give you convincing Proofs upon all
 “ Occasions.”

ZULIDA utter'd this Speech with such a noble Boldness, and so much Majesty, that *Mabomet*, who was a Lover of great Actions, was charm'd therewith, and conceiv'd a high Esteem for her. Wherefore stiling her by the Name of Mother, he reply'd, that all she had said was true, and that his Thoughts were the same as her's, but that the Affairs of Princes were not transacted like those of private Persons ; however, to let her see what Regard he had to her, he promis'd to withdraw his Army from *Ussum-Cassan's* Territories, on Condition he would no more concern himself with the Emperor of *Trebizond's* Interests, nor give him any Assistance directly or indirectly. The Princess granted him whatever he requir'd, and by Virtue of the full Powers wherewith she was provided, a Peace was sign'd and proclaim'd. Thereupon *Mabomet* retir'd with his Army out of the *Persian* Provinces, and march'd towards *Cappadocia*, which he conquer'd, as well as all the Dominions remaining under the power of the Emperor of *Trebizond*, whom he carry'd into *Europe*, with his whole Family, who were all of them put to Death miserably to a Man.

IN the mean while *Zulida* return'd to her Son, very well contented with having remov'd such a formidable Enemy from his Territories. As for
Ussum-

the COURT of PERSIA. 19

Ussum-Cassan, he had a fine Army on Foot, where-
with he continued his Progress, and subdued all
the Princes who were tributary to the *Persian* Em-
pire. The King of *Ormus*, who had been one of
Jooneba's most zealous Friends, and had taken up
Arms for him, being afraid that he should fall a
Victim to the Conqueror, sent Ambassadors to
Ussum-Cassan to sue for Peace, offering to send him
the usual Tribute, which his Predecessors paid to
the *Persian* Crown.

THE City of *Ormus*, which flourish'd in the
Beginning of the 15th Century, was the *Metropolis*
of a great Kingdom, to which it gave Name, and
which extended along the *Arabian* and *Persian*
Coasts, having several Isles in the *Persian* Gulph
under its Jurisdiction. It is situated in the Isle of
Geru, almost in the midst of the Straights of
Mossadan, which separate the Gulph of *Balsora*
from that of *Ormus*, in th 80th Degree of Longi-
tude, and in the 27th Degree 20 Minutes of Nor-
thern Latitude. The Goodness of its Harbour,
with the Convenience the Merchants found in trans-
porting all sorts of Merchandize from this City
into *Arabia*, and the *Persian* Kingdom, brought
Vessels thither from all Parts of the World, which
render'd its Commerce equally advantageous to
the *Persians*, and the People of *Ormus*.

USSUM-CASSAN accepted the Conditions
propos'd by the Monarch of this Country, with a
Proviso that he would send as a Security for his
Performance thereof one of his Children, and a
Prince of his Blood, to remain as Hostages at the
Persian Court. The King of *Ormus* had only two
Sons but just out of the Cradle, the eldest whereof
was nam'd *Zaisadin*, and the second *Tor*. This
latter, tho' he was still at the Breast, was forced to

be sent to *Tauris* with his Nurse, and Prince *No-
radin*, who was then twelve Years old.

USSUM-CASSAN had a Daughter married to a great *Persian* Lord, named *Sachaidar*, a famous Warriour, and one who was very well vers'd in the *Mahometan* Law, which he expounded after a new Manner, according to the Sentiments of *Haly*, that false Prophet's Son-in-law, from whom *Sachaidar* pretended to be descended. Not contented with publishing this Reformation of the Law, he preach'd himself, and acquir'd such great Numbers of Followers, that before his Death 'twas thought that half *Persia* had imbraced that Sect. Amongst the many Children which this Prince had by *Ussum-Cassan's* Daughter, he had a Son whose Name was *Ismael*, the youngest of all, with whom young *Tor*, the Prince of *Ormus*, was educated at the Instance of *Zulida*, who had desir'd it should be so, thro' an extreme Fancy she had taken to *Tor*. These two Princes were so handsome, and show'd so much Wit even in their Infancy, that they were passionately belov'd by all who approach'd them; but what was look'd upon with the greatest Admiration, was the perfect Friendship which *Ismael* and *Tor* contracted together from their tender Childhood; an Union which was signaliz'd with great Lustre, in the Course of their Lives, and which did not end but with them.

USSUM-CASSAN, having reunited to the *Persian* Monarchy, all that had been dismember'd from it, seeing himself Master of a great Army, fear'd by his Neighbours, and belov'd by his Subjects, was willing to take advantage of these favourable Dispositions to stop the Career of *Mahomet II's* Prosperity. For that Prince, after having
depriv'd

depriv'd the Emperor *David*, *Ussum-Cassan's* Father-in-law of the Empire of *Trebizond*, and after making himself Master of the Principality of *Sinope*, with all *Colchis*, had finish'd the Conquest of *Caramania*, and oblig'd the Prince *Pirobumat* with his Brother *Cassembeg*, to retire to the Mountains, to shelter themselves from his Cruelty.

BUT *Ussum-Cassan* fearing the Effect of the *Turkish* Artillery, the Use whereof was unknown to the *Persians* any otherwise than by Fame, and this Defect in his Army, giving him a great deal of Uneasiness, he communicated it to the Princess his Mother. Hereupon she advis'd him to send an Ambassador to the Republick of *Venice*, which being perpetually at War with *Mahomet*, and likewise very powerful, wou'd supply him both with Cannons, and Workmen to cast them in his own Dominions. She added that his Subjects being industrious, would soon learn the Art of casting, and the Manner of using them; and that as he had abundance of Brass and Iron in his Kingdom, he might soon have as large a Train of Artillery as he should find necessary.

USSUM-CASSAN relish'd this Advice, the more, because some Years before the *Venetians* had sent him the Senator *Catherin Zeny* to persuade him to enter into a League, with the *Christian* Princes against *Mahomet*, which he had refus'd thro' a Principle of Religion. This Motive was still of some Force to restrain him; but *Zulida*, who thought nothing unlawful that was consistent with good Policy, and her Interest, knew so well how to remove all his Scruples, that being forced to it by Necessity, he resolv'd upon putting it in Execution, and dispatch'd an Ambassador loaded with rich Presents, who arriv'd at *Rhodes* at the

Time when the Fleet of the *Christian* Confederates had their *Rendezvous* there. In the mean while being press'd by the Embassadors of the Princes of *Caramania* to send them some Succours to drive the *Turks* out of their Territories, he order'd *Joseph Begut*, who was General of his Army in *Armenia*, to march to the Assistance of those dispossest'd Princes. *Begut* obey'd, the two Princes join'd him, and re-enter'd their Country, which immediately took up Arms against the Tyrants that oppress'd them. But *Mustapha*, *Mahomet's* second Son, who commanded in this new Conquest, advancing to meet the *Persians* at the Head of his Army, gave them Battle, and obtain'd a most signal Victory; constraining the *Caramanian* Princes again to retire to the Mountains, and sending the *Persian* General, whom he had taken Prisoner, to the Emperor his Father, who was at *Constantinople*.

THIS Loss oblig'd *Ussum-Cassan* to write afresh to the Republick, and to ingage *Catherin Zeny*, who was return'd to him on behalf of the *Venetians*, to press the Senate to grant him all his Demands. No sooner were his Letters receiv'd, but the Senate concluded an offensive and defensive League with the *Persian* Embassador, who was then at *Venice*; and caus'd a Train of Artillery to be prepar'd in the Arsenal of all Sizes, together with a hundred young able Men to attend it, under the Command of *Thomas Hemolaüs*, a famous Engineer; to these they join'd divers rich Presents, and appointed *Joseph Barberini*, a Nobleman very well vers'd in the *Persian* Tongue, to offer them to the King. All these were put on board three Ships, which arriv'd fortunately at the Ports under *Ussum-Cassan's* Jurisdiction, at the same time Orders were sent to General *Mou-
nique*,

nique to keep the Fleet in readiness to join that Prince on his first Command.

HEREUPON the *Persian* Monarch finding himself at the head of a considerable Army, with a formidable Fleet ready to execute his Orders, as also a fine Train of Artillery, and his Treasury well furnished; being likewise press'd by the Tears of the Queen his Consort, Daughter to the Emperor of *Trebizond*, who was incessantly begging him to revenge her Family, which had been made desolate by *Mabomet's* Cruelty and Ambition, resolv'd upon declaring War against the *Sultan*. But that he might do this with some Colour of Justice, he sent to him Embassadors loaden with sumptuous Presents taken from the Treasury of the *Persian* Kings, amongst which there was one very uncommon and singular, which was a Pair of Tables, whose Men, Dice, and Boxes were made of precious Stones, and which they said had belong'd to *Tamerlane*.

HIS Embassadors were order'd to demand of *Mabomet*, the Restitution of the Empire of *Trebizond*, as devolving to the King of *Persia*, in Right, of his Queen the Princess *D'Espina*, Daughter to *David Comnenus*. The *Sultan* hearing this Demand, flew into an excessive Passion, and said that *Ussum-Cassan's* Mother had deceiv'd him, in persuading him to sign the Treaty of Peace, which he well foresaw he was going to infringe, but that in a little time he wou'd make him repent this his Breach of Faith. Having dismiss'd them with this Answer, he immediately sent Orders to draw together his *Asian* Troops, and passing the *Hellepont* with his *European* Forces, form'd an Army of 320,000 Men.

THE King of *Persia* having been inform'd by his Embassadors of the *Grand Signior's* Refusal, sent a second Army into *Caramania*, which joining the Troops of the Princes, and the *Venetians* having likewise landed their Forces; they by general Consent attack'd the *Turkish* Army, which guarded that Country, with so much Courage, that they defeated it in a pitch'd Battle near the City of *Seleucia*; and being thereby Masters of the Field, they retook from them the Cities of *Seleucia*, *Sichin*, and *Coria*. This done, the Princes of *Caramania* were reinstated in their Kingdom; and the *Venetians* pursuing their Victory, laid Siege to the City of *Miera* in the Province of *Lycia*, and cut in Pieces *Mahomet's* Troops which defended that Province, under the Command of *Ajasabelh*, who lost his Life in the Engagement.

THESE Losses put *Mahomet* into such a violent Fury, that he swore he wou'd never lay down his Arms till he had exterminated *Ussum-Cassan* and his whole Race; and as he was one of the most diligent Men in the World, he drew together his formidable Army, and detach'd his Son *Mustapha* at the head of Eighty Thousand Men, to cross the *Euphrates*, and prepare a Passage for the rest of his Troops. Besides *Mustapha*, *Mahomet* was always accompany'd with his eldest Son *Bajazet*, whom he tenderly loved. *Ussum-Cassan*, without being astonish'd at this Multitude, had assembled his Forces, consisting of 180,000 Men, the finest Cavalry in the World, and near 100,000 Infantry. He had with him three of his Sons, the eldest whereof was nam'd *Culut*, the second *Ugurly Mehemet*, and the last *Zaniel*, a young, prudent valiant, and fortunate Prince.

AS soon as the King of *Persia* knew that the *Turks* were marching with a considerable Body to possess themselves of the Passages of the *Euphrates*, he detach'd *Zaniel* to oppose them. When that Prince arriv'd there, he found that *Mustapha* had already caus'd above 50,000 Men to pass that River under the Command of *Amuratb*, *Bassa* of *Romania*, of the Family of the *Paleologi*, a brave and experienced Captain.

ZANIEL being full of Courage and Fire, made no Scruple of attacking them, and the Battle lasted from Noon till Night, when the *Turks* were defeated, and lost 30,000 Men; *Amuratb* being found amongst the dead, and the rest drowned, kill'd, or taken Captives. *Mabomet*, who had been us'd to be the Favourite of Fortune, cou'd not behold without Chagrin these melancholy Beginnings of a War, which he thought was unjustly waged against him. But as his superiour Courage put him above the ordinary Weaknesses of common Men, he march'd with all Expedition that he might be the first to possess himself of the Passes of the *Armenian* Mountains.

ON the other hand, the *Persians*, knowing the Importance of those Posts, march'd also Night and Day to seize them before the *Turks*; insomuch that the latter were no sooner arriv'd on one side, but the former had likewise reach'd the other. The two Armies climb'd up by the most difficult and most rugged Parts of these Defiles; but the *Persians* having first gain'd all the Rising Grounds, had a great Advantage over their Enemies, whom they cou'd overlook without being seen.

THE

THE *Turks* would have dislodged them, but they found such a resolute Opposition, that they cou'd not make them give way in the least; they continued fighting till Night, and all the while to the Disadvantage of the *Turks*. Next Morning, at Break of Day, *Mabomet* having caus'd fresh Troops to advance, the Battle was renew'd with infinite Vigour. However, the *Persians* still made good their Resistance, and cut off that Day above 20,000 *Turks*. 'Twas a dreadful Sight to see the Obstinacy of the *Ottomans*, and the Resolution of *Ussun-Cassan's* Forces, who never lost a Foot of Ground. But what intirely dishearten'd the *Turkish* Troops, was the Address of the *Persian* Cavalry, which being guided by the Inhabitants of the Country, pass'd thro' the most intricate Paths, and attack'd them in the Rear, most of their Horses having been brought up in the Mountains, and inur'd to rugged Ways, insomuch that they would leap the hollow Places, caus'd by the Floods, with surprizing Agility.

HEREUPON *Mabomet*, whose Courage was Proof against all the Reverses of Fortune, and who thought he could never find any thing impossible, would have oppos'd them with his Horse, which were not able to resist the *Persians*. Young *Zaniel*, who was at their Head, fought with amazing Valour, even in *Mabomet's* Sight, and put them all to the Rout. Night coming on, saved the rest of the *Ottoman* Army, which taking advantage of the Darknes, began to retreat in Silence. At Break of Day, the *Persians* seeing that the *Turks* had abandon'd the Defiles, began to pursue them, and wretched were they who had not been able to reach the Gross of the Army, the *Persians* not giving Quarter to one. They took likewise a number of Waggons laden with Ammu-

dition and Provisions, with part of the military Chest; and the *Turks* lost in this Battle, which lasted three Days, above 40,000 Men.

PRINCE *Zaniel*, seeing the *Persians* partly in the Mountains, and partly dispers'd up and down the Plain, being intent only upon Plunder, very prudently caus'd a Retreat to be sounded, and incamp'd at the Foot of the Mountains, to wait for the Rest of the Army, which the King his Father was conducting in Person.

IN the mean time, *Mahomet* had pitch'd his Camp advantageously in a Place which he had caus'd to be surrounded with a Trench 4000 Paces in Circumference, and fortify'd on all Sides. Besides this, he had all the Waggon in the Army fasten'd with Iron Chains, and placed at the Avenues of his Intrenchments, two Field-Pieces being mounted upon each Waggon. He caus'd likewise a good Trench to be cast up beyond his Waggon, which was guarded by a numerous Train of Artillery, and 15,000 Men arm'd with Musquets and Cross-bows, which discharg'd poison'd Arrows: This done, he separated his Army, and retaining himself the *Janizaries*, with Part of the *European* Horse, he put the Rest under the Command of *Mehemet Bassa*, who was to make Head against Prince *Zaniel*.

THE *Sultan*, judging rightly that this young Prince thirsting after Glory, and being elate with the Success he had had, wou'd not fail coming to attack him, without examining well the Strength and Situation of his Camp, order'd *Mehemet* to retreat as he fought, that he might draw the *Persians* into the Snares he had laid for them; and to this End he made him incamp without his Lines. All these

these Measures being taken, the *Ottoman* Emperor reflecting seriously upon the Difficulty of vanquishing his Enemies, not only by Reason of their Valour and Resolution, but also on Account of the Mountains, Rivers, and Desarts, which he must cross, determined within himself to retire, and endeavour to make an honourable Peace.

IN the mean while, *Ussum-Cassan* being arriv'd with the Rest of his Army at his Son's Camp, loaded him with Praises and Honours; all the Troops likewise extoll'd his Glory, and related to each other, the Heroick Actions he had perform'd; and his eldest Brother, Prince *Culut*, who loved him tenderly, could not contain his Joy at seeing how universally young *Zaniel* was esteem'd. Not so *Ugurly Mehemet*, who was a sullen reserv'd Prince, of a very different Character from his two Brothers; for he was mortally griev'd at it, and his Envy grew to that Excess, that having giving some Marks thereof, he oblig'd the King his Father to reprimand him severely: to which *Ugurly Mehemet* answer'd with so little Respect, that *Ussum-Cassan*, being justly incens'd, wou'd have confin'd him, had not Prince *Zaniel* begg'd so earnestly for his Pardon, that he had him restor'd to Favour. This Generosity exalting that Prince's Virtues to the highest Pitch, every one celebrated his Praises with yet greater Ardour. Hereupon this young Hero, listening only to the secret Impulse of his own great Soul, press'd the King to march against the Enemy, and compleat their Destruction. "Think, my Lord, said he, "that afterwards you will find no Difficulty in "making yourself Master of that Part of *Asia*, "which is under *Mabomet's* Power; that you will "re-instate several Princes whom this Tyrant has "dispossess'd of their paternal Inheritance; and
"that

“ that you will restore the Queen to the Dominions
“ of the Emperor of *Trebizond*, whom the *Turk*
“ impos’d on, by a Treaty, which Fear alone
“ induced *David* to sign, and whereof *Mabomet*
“ has only executed those Articles, which were
“ advantageous to himself.”

ALTHO’ these Arguments were very prevailing with *Ussum-Cassan*, they were long debated in Council, thro’ the Considerations of several Persons of great Wisdom, who were of Opinion that they ought to let *Mabomet* depart, alledging that the *Turks* were Men who took Courage from Despair; that Necessity supply’d them with new Vigour to defend themselves; and that they ought rather to open them a Passage to escape, than offer by any Obstacles to intercept their Retreat. However, as *Zaniel*’s Advice was back’d by his eldest Brother Prince *Culut*, he carry’d his Point, and it was resolv’d that the Army shou’d advance and attack *Mabomet* even in his Camp. Hereupon they gave the Troops some Days Respite, to recover themselves of the Fatigues they had indur’d in their long Marches, and the two Battles; during which Prince *Zaniel* burning with Desire to gain this third Victory, in the King his Father’s Presence, waited impatiently for the Day when he shou’d be order’d to attack the Enemy.

BUT as the *Persians* are full of Superstition, and undertake nothing without previously consulting the Astrologers, who always attend the King on his Journeys, or to the War, they were to determine what Moment wou’d be most favourable to his Arms. This so fortunate Hour being at last come, *Ussum-Cassan* dividing his Army into two Bodies, gave the Command of the first to his Sons *Culut* and *Zaniel*, himself following

ing at the Head of the other with *Ugurly Mehomet*, that he might have an Eye upon all, and observe *Mabomet*, whom he knew to have likewise separated his Army. The *Persians* advanced full of Confidence towards the *Turkish* Camp, thinking to find them dismay'd with their former Losses, and reckoning to gain an immense Booty, and acquire fresh Glory. When they came within Bow-shot, the Princes *Culut* and *Zaniel* exhorted their Troops to behave themselves well, and march'd boldly towards their Enemies. But they were no sooner within half a Cannon-shot, before the *Turks* made a general Discharge of all their Ordnance upon them, which put the *Persians* into such Confusion, that it requir'd all the Princes Resolution to stop them.

BUT upon their advancing on to begin the Attack, the Cannons redoubled their Fire, and the Musqueteers pour'd Volleys of small Shot up-upon them, insomuch that it perfectly rain'd a Shower of Cannon and Musquet Balls, and the Air was darken'd by the numerous Discharges of both Partys. The *Persians* not being used to this horrid Noise of the Artillery, and much less their Horses, they were not able to command them; and not knowing which way to turn, to avoid the thick Smoke which came full in their Eyes, they lost all Order, and began to break their Ranks. Hereupon *Mehomet Bassa*, having well foreseen this Confusion, finding them wavering and in Disorder, took advantage of that Opportunity, and charged them at the head of his Cavalry.

THE *Persians* soon recovering from their first Terrour, sustain'd the Onsets of the *Turks*, with so much Bravery, that they drove them back with loss to their Intrenchments; when the *Turks* began

began again to fire upon the *Persians*, and having put them into a fresh Disorder, they pursued them, but Prince *Zaniel* stopt them; the Battle was hot and bloody, and always inclining to the Advantage of the *Persians*.

THEN *Mahamet* detach'd his Son *Mustapha* from his Camp, with 25,000 Horse, all *Tbrackians*, *Bulgarians*, or *Greeks*, and order'd him to attack *Ussum-Cassan*, who had left himself defenceless to send Succours to his Sons. Hereupon this Monarch, who till that Hour had never undertaken any thing but what shew'd him full of Courage and Bravery, seem'd to change his Character on a sudden, and was so much seiz'd with the Dread of being surrounded by the *Turks*, that giving Way to his Fear, he resolv'd to secure himself from his Enemies, by quitting the Army, and betook himself to Flight. This Cowardice cost him dear; for the *Persians* having perceiv'd it, and believing all lost, were struck with Terrour, and follow'd their King, abandoning the Princes who fought with astonishing Valour against the *Bassa Mehemet*. Prince *Zaniel* at once perform'd the Duty of a great Captain and a common Soldier, and was eagerly seconded by *Culut*; they rode after the Runaways, brought back great Numbers, and return'd afresh to the Onset. But Prince *Mustapha* having taken them in the Flank, and the *Persians* finding they cou'd no longer be supported by the Rest of the Army which had fled without ingaging, took to their Heels, and bore along with them Prince *Culut*, who escap'd.

ABOVE 10,000 *Persians* lost their Lives on this Occasion, but the brave *Zaniel's* Loss afflicted them more sensibly than all the rest. This valiant Prince having receiv'd three Cuts with a Sabre,
was

was taken Prisoner, and immediately carry'd before the Emperor *Mabomet*, who loaded him with Injuries and Reproaches for his Father's pretended Breach of Faith. To this the Prince, being both intrepid and haughty in his Disgrace, and not able to suffer such an Outrage, answer'd with such a noble Courage, that *Mabomet* losing all Patience, caus'd him to be beheaded in his Presence.

AFTER this Victory, the *Sultan* finding his Army very much diminish'd, and those that remain'd fatigued and harrafs'd out with Labour and long Marches, being likewise fully perswaded that he ow'd the Gain of this Battle only to his Artillery, and apprehending that the *Persians* would return and attack him in the Defiles of the Mountains he was still to pass, resolv'd to quit those Parts, after having taken *Caratsoir*, the Capital of the Country, which was quite open and defenceless, with the Fort of *Maurocastro*, or the *Black Castle*, wherein he left a Garrison to secure his Retreat. Wherefore he began his March, and conducted his Army as far as the *Hellespont*, which he cross'd, in order to repose himself after the Fatigues of a Campaign, which had cost him so much Blood, without his reaping any Advantage from it.

USSUM-CASSAN was not long without having Reason heartily to lament the Loss of his Son *Zaniel*, whose Virtues comforted him for the Vices of *Ugurly Mebemet*; for a little after he revolted against him, and rais'd a considerable Body of Forces, wherewith he made himself Master by Surprize of the powerful City of *Sivas*, which had long been the *Metropolis* of the *Persian* Empire. *Ussum-Cassan* march'd against him, defeated

feated his Troops, and was preparing to besiege *Sivas*; when the Prince dreading to fall into the Hands of an incens'd Father, took his Wife and Children, with all his Gold, Silver, and Jewels, and setting out from *Sivas* with Three Hundred Horse, went towards *Amasia*, to demand Refuge, and a Passport from *Bajazet*, *Mahomet's* eldest Son, who was then Governour of that Town. On the first News that *Bajazet* heard of this Accident, he sent Word thereof to the Emperor his Father, acquainting him that the *Persian* Prince desir'd his Protection.

MAHOMET being overjoy'd at this Division, order'd his Son to give *Ugurly Mehemet* the Passport he demanded; but forbid him stirring out of *Amasia* to meet him; he enjoin'd him moreover to pay him all the Honours due to a Prince of his Rank, but to have him narrowly observ'd for Fear of some Stratagem. The *Persian* Prince, who impatiently expected the Return of the Courier he had sent to *Bajazet*, being apprehensive of this Distrust, sent his Wife and Children before him to serve as Hostages, and arriv'd himself some time after with his Three Hundred Horse.

BAJAZET receiv'd him magnificently, and made several Entertainments for him, after which he set out for *Constantinople*, where the *Ottoman* Emperor gave him a yet more gracious Reception than his Son, promising to make him King of *Persia*, and to destroy *Ussum-Cassan*, whom he look'd upon as his most mortal Enemy; and to begin, he supply'd him with a considerable Body of Troops, wherewith he return'd back to *Sivas*. No sooner was he arriv'd there, but he made Incursions into the King his Father's Territories.

stories, whereupon the Princess *Zulida* wrote him several Letters, to induce him to return to his Duty; notwithstanding which this rebellious Prince, being elate with the Protection granted him by *Alabomet*, would not deign to enter into any Accommodation. Hereupon the Princess seeing the Obstinacy of her ambitious Grandson, advis'd the King to have Recourse to a very surprizing and singular Stratagem, to intice him into his Power. She counsel'd him to pretend Sickness, and after that cause it to be publish'd that he was dead; adding, that his Son, upon the first News he should receive from his Friends of this Accident, would infallibly come to *Tauris*, to possess himself of the Throne, and that then he might do with him as he thought proper.

THIS Project was punctually put in Execution, and accordingly the Success prov'd exactly as she had foreseen. As soon as it was rumour'd abroad, that the King was attack'd with a dangerous Illness, *Ugurlu Mehemet's* Friends sent him Notice of it: Six Days after his Death being declar'd, the *Imans* having publish'd it in the Mosques, and the Magistrates in the publick Places, *Ugurlu's* Friends who were most devoted to his Interest set out from *Tauris*, and went to *Sivas* to carry him the News. Hereupon this ambitious Prince, fearing that his Brothers would make themselves Masters of the Throne, set forwards with his Friends without farther Reflection, arriv'd at *Tauris*, and went immediately to the Palace, to salute the Princess his Grand-mother; but no sooner was he enter'd than he was seiz'd, and conducted before *Ussum-Cassan*, who without vouchsafing to hear him, or suffering himself to be mov'd by the Sentiments of a Father, caus'd him to be beheaded. This News being carry'd to the Troops,

Troops, which *Mabomet* had sent to assist that Prince, they retir'd with all Expedition, and made no stop till they reach'd the *Ottoman* Dominions.

IN the mean while, *Ussum-Cassan*, being overwhelm'd with inward Grief at *Mabomet's* Cruelty in depriving him of Prince *Zaniel*; whom he tenderly lov'd, as also at the Fault he had committed in being the Cause of losing the Battle where that Prince was taken, and at *Ugurlu Mehemet's* Revolt; fell sick in good earnest of a ling'ring Fever, which laid him in his Grave, leaving two Sons *Culut* and *Jacub*, with three Daughters: *Culut*, who was the eldest, immediately waged a cruel War with his Brother *Jacub*, who would have seiz'd the Throne in his Wrong, insomuch that after *Ussum-Cassan's* Death, nothing but Trouble and Confusion was seen amongst the Royal Family: Whilst Things were in this Posture, *Sacheidar* this Monarch's Son-in-law came to *Tauris* to take away his three Sons, and remove them to *Ardouil*, where he resided. Upon which the Princess *Zulida* begg'd *Sacheidar* not to separate her from them, she having brought them up together with *Tar* Prince of *Ormus*, who was then twelve Years old, having taken an extreme Affection to him and young *Ismael*. Besides she had not much Reason to be satisfied with the little Respect shown her by the Princes her Grandsons. She added, that during the Troubles which laid the Kingdom desolate, she shou'd be in more Safety at *Ardouil*, and have the Comfort to live there with the two Princes whom alone she lov'd.

SACHEIDAR accepted the Proposal; both on Account of the Value he had for *Zulida*, and because he knew that this Princess was very

capable of giving his Children an exalted Education. As she had amass'd an immense Treasure, she had it all transported to *Ardaubek*, and left nothing at *Tauris* whereof she shou'd regret the Loss. *Sacheidar* seeing the Dissension which reign'd between the Princes, let them fight their own Quarrels, without espousing any Party; being only intent on preaching his new Doctrine, and gaining fresh Profelytes. But *Zulida*, who was always a Mistress in Politicks, and full of great Schemes, gave him to understand that *Ufian-Gassan's* Sons might very well fall in the bloody War, which they carry'd on against each other, and that 'twas his Interest to have a sufficient Number of Men devoted to his Service, to form upon Occasion a Body of Troops which might strike a home Stroke; adding, that he was nearly related to the Crown, and that he ought to reflect seriously upon a Thing which was of such great Importance to him.

SACHEIDAR believ'd her, wherefore what by the means of his Followers, and what by the Money wherewith that Princess supply'd him, he engag'd twenty thousand Men, who promis'd to obey and assist him on all Occasions. In the mean time *Culut* being overcome, and kill'd in a Battle he fought against his Brother *Jacob*; the latter meeting with no more Opposition, and having subdued all the Provinces which had espous'd *Culut's* Party, enjoy'd that rich and vast Monarchy in Quiet, when he found himself cut off by the Hand of the only Person who was dear to him.

THIS Prince, before he ascended the Throne, had married for Love, the handsomest young Lady in *Persia*, who ow'd her Birth to the Lord

Lord of *Sumatra*, one of the most considerable Persons in the Kingdom. But this Princess fully'd the Lustre of her Charms by such an irregular Conduct, that she was become odious to all Persons of Honour; and that Beauty, which generally gains those who are possess'd of it, the Hearts of all Beholders, serv'd in her only to increase the Horror which was caus'd by her Behaviour. *Jacob* alone was ignorant of the Shame wherewith she cover'd him; being blinded by her bewitching Charms, he thought that so fine a Body could not give Lodging to a Soul which was not perfect. Wherefore this Princess being become a Queen, made use of that glorious Title, only to dishonour more notoriously the Throne whereon she sat.

BEING animated with an unlawful Passion, which a young Prince of the Blood-Royal, who was the best-shap'd Man in *Persia*, had inspir'd, she forgot irrevocably both what was owing to her Birth, the high Rank she possess'd, and yet more, to her Husband, and Sovereign.

AS she cou'd no longer behold this Monarch but with Pain since her new Intrigue, she thought he liv'd too long; his Presence was an Obstacle to her Desires, in Spite of the blind Complaisance he shew'd to all her Actions; wherefore she resolv'd to rid herself of him, and place the Crown upon the Head of her Paramour. This detestable and fatal Design was no sooner hatch'd, but 'twas put in Execution. After long consulting with the infamous Object of her Desires, by what kind of Death they should dispatch the King, they at last pitch'd upon Poison, and in Concert together prepar'd one of the most subtile Nature, which this disloyal Woman soon found an Opportunity

to make him drink. *Jacob* us'd to bathe every Day, after which he went into the Women's Apartment, where he refresh'd himself. On the Day destin'd for his Death, the Queen having caus'd an odoriferous Bath to be prepar'd, of a more sensuall kind than ordinary, invited the King to come and make use of it,

THIS unhappy Prince, who sought nothing more than to oblige her, went accordingly with his Son about eight Years old, who was the only Fruit of this fatal Union. He staid a considerable time in this Bath, after which he enter'd into the Queen's Apartment, to whom he gave a thousand tender Acknowledgments. This odious Princess answer'd, that if the Bath had been so agreeable to him, she was going to treat him with a cool Liquor of her own composing, which would please him yet more; and thereupon taking a golden Cup, she pour'd the Draught therein, using all the while in her Discourses and Actions, every Grace wherewith she knew that Nature had yarnish'd over her Vices. But altho' she affected to appear extremely gay and infinitely joyful for having pleased the King, that Prince, who kept his Eyes fix'd upon her, observing that in Spite of all this Joy, her Face was overspread with a mortal Paleness, and that her trembling Hand cou'd scarce hold the Cup she presented him, (evident Signs, which seem'd to give the Lye to that Tranquillity which she would have been thought to have felt inwardly) began to have some Suspicion of the Truth; and altho' he was prepossess'd with a violent Passion for her, yet Fear having got Possession of his Soul, he ask'd if there was no body to be his Taster?

THE Queen seeming incens'd at this Discourse, answer'd no. Well then, reply'd the King, looking intent upon her, taste it yourself. This Princess hesitating a little thereat, he commanded her to do it a second time, in a Tone that shew'd her he would be obey'd; which she did instantly, giving him at the same time a tender and gracious Look to persuade him of the Injustice of his Mistrust; then after having drank, she presented him the Cup. *Jacob* being encourag'd by this Action, no longer made any Scruple of drinking, and gave the Rest to the young Prince his Son.

BUT a Moment after, the Poison had a dreadful Effect upon all three; and they fell into such terrible Convulsions, that they expir'd before Midnight. Thus died *Jacob*, and his perfidious Spouse, unworthy, not only of the Name of Queen, but even of Woman. Happy Sex, if they would be contented with the Gifts which Heaven profusely showers upon them, and did not often reduce us to the melancholy Necessity of admiring those Virtues in them, which ought to be so common to the Sex, as not to be mention'd but as an ordinary Thing.

THIS fatal Event caus'd a prodigious Astonishment in the whole Court; and put the Kingdom into such a great Confusion, that it had almost occasion'd the total Ruin of that flourishing Empire. All the great Men pretended themselves related to *Ussum-Cassan*, and would have aspir'd to the Succession; every Governour of a Province set himself up for Sovereign in his District, and all appropriated to themselves some Parts of this Monarchy. There remain'd only, in a direct

Line from *Ussum-Cassan*, one young Prince nam'd *Imirsa*, the Son of *Culut*, who us'd his utmost Endeavours to induce those who had been his Father's Friends to assert his incontestable Right to the Crown. But he could meet with none but ungrateful Wretches, who preferring their own private Interests both to his, and those of the State, were so far from assisting him, that they sought his Destruction. Insomuch that finding himself abandon'd and despis'd, he carry'd off all he could from his Father's Palace, and set out for *Constantinople* with a View to obtain from his Enemies, what his own Subjects refused him.

ALTHO' these intestine Divisions ought to have seem'd a favourable Opportunity to *Sachader*, he would not as yet make any Attempt, much doubting that sooner or later *Imirsa* wou'd find means to ascend the Throne, as rightly belonging to him. Wherefore not thinking it proper to wage an unjust War, since there was a lawful Heir to the Crown, he continued to gain himself Creatures, without intermeddling with the Disorders of the State. In the mean while, *Imirsa* arriv'd at *Constantinople*, with a hundred domesticks well mounted and arm'd, who would not quit him. *Bajazet II.* who had succeeded his Father *Mabomet*, caus'd him to be receiv'd like a King, and promis'd to assist him with sufficient Forces to settle him on the *Persian* Throne; but that Monarch, being no less ambitious than his Predecessor, bent his Thoughts only on seizing it for himself. *Imirsa*, who was the best-made Man in the World, and who, join'd to the Charms of a fine Person, had a most polite Wit, with a sweet, affable and insinuating Temper, soon acquir'd the Friendship of most of the *Bassas*, who advis'd him to make his Court exactly to the
Bassa

Bassa Dauit, the new *Grand-Vizier*, in whom *Bajazet* repos'd an entire Confidence. They instructed him in the Character of this Minister, and inform'd him that he was a great Warriour, but so excessively avaritious, that he was capable of exposing himself to the greatest Dangers to satisfy that darling Passion.

THE Prince of Persia made his Advantage of these Instructions, and was very assiduous in paying his Court to *Dauit*, who being pleas'd with this Regard, conceiv'd the most tender Friendship imaginable for him. *Imrfa* repay'd this with confiding his Affairs absolutely to him; and gain'd him so much over to his Interests, by flattering his reigning Passion with the Hopes of participating of his Treasures, when he should be fix'd upon the Throne, that the *Vizier* spoke very advantageously of him to *Bajazet*. This moving the Emperor's Curiosity, he was desirous of examining him more narrowly, and having found in him more Merit than he had been inform'd of, had a real Affection for him, took a singular Pleasure in seeing him often, and admitted him to all his Feasts. He even became so much charm'd with him, that he continually talk'd of him to the *Sultana Zemit*, who was then this Monarch's Favourite, and by whom he had two Sons and one Daughter. The Princess, who was but Fifteen, was Mistress of a singular Beauty, and uncommon Wit; her Mother, who had educated her with the greatest Care, had neglected nothing to make her perfect, and the Princess had answer'd her utmost Wishes.

BUT knowing that the Daughters of the Ottoman Princes are only destin'd to be the Wives of Christian Renegados, who become *Bassas* thro'

Favour

Favour or otherwise, which Marriages are always unhappy ; and that their Children can never attain to any great Employments in the State, the greatest Post they ever arrive at, being only to be Captains of the *Seraglio* Gates: she deplored in secret the young Princess's Condition, and was every Day straining her Wits to find a way to procure her a more happy Destiny, by taking Advantage of the extreme Tenderness *Bajazet* then had for her, when that Monarch extoll'd the *Persian* Prince's rare Qualities to her. Upon these Encomiums being so often repeated to her, she cast her Eyes upon this Prince to extricate her Daughter from the Fate whereof she was in Danger, and make her a great Queen. Being flatter'd with this Thought, she mention'd it to the *Vizier* *Dauit*, who loving *Imirsa*, made no Scruple of promising the *Sultana* to speak of it to *Bajazet*.

BUT first she begg'd him to sound the Prince's Sentiments about this Alliance ; the *Vizier* undertook all with Joy, and happening the same Day to be alone with *Imirsa*, he turn'd the Conversation upon such Subjects, that the Prince could not avoid questioning him about several Things relating to what pass'd, and what was the Manner of living within the *Seraglio*. *Dauit* in satisfying him about what he desir'd to know, took Occasion to mention *Bajazet* and his Family, and to draw him a most advantageous, but yet no flattering Picture of the Princess *Siglia* his Daughter. Then, after affecting to pause a Moment, as if to reflect, he gave him to understand that he ought to think of that Alliance, which alone was sufficient to procure his Re-establishment, and be a Support to him against the great Men, who had usurp'd his Kingdom. He added, that he would be doubly happy in this Marriage,

Marriage, both as it wou'd render him the Possessor of the fairest Princess upon Earth, and as it wou'd furnish him with the Means to ascend the Throne of his Ancestors,

HE said farther, that altho' great Difficulties wou'd occur in the Execution of this Project, he wou'd promise to make all Things easy, if it met with his Approbation. Hereupon Prince *Imirsa*, whose Heart was not insensible, but passionately inflam'd at the Description of the *Sultan's* Daughter's Beauty, and who besides, conceiv'd how advantageous such an Alliance might prove to his Affairs, thank'd *Dauit* in the strongest Terms for the Overture he had made him, and begg'd him earnestly to set about that important Work, confessing to him that he already burnt with a Desire to see himself at the Feet of the charming *Siglia*.

THIS the *Vizier* promis'd to perform; and being sure of Success on this side, by the Earnestness wherewith the Prince spoke, he bent all his Thoughts upon inspiring *Bajazet* with the same Sentiments. But this crafty Politician, who work'd more for his own private Interest than his Master's Glory, and only desir'd this Marriage to give the Prince an Opportunity to perform the Promises he had made him, spoke in another Tone to the *Sultan*, and gave him to understand that both the Interest of the State, and his own Greatness requir'd him to make sure of the Prince by all manner of ways, and that none cou'd be better than by making him his Son-in-law, which would furnish him with a plausible Pretext to march his Armies into *Persia*, to demand the Throne which belong'd to him. He added, that that Kingdom being divided within itself, cou'd never resist him, and that this was an infallible way to become

Master of it; that the Chains wherein he wou'd bind *Imirsa*, in letting him marry his Daughter, wou'd be so sweet, that he wou'd suffer himself to be guided according to his Pleasure; and that since the *Sultana* desir'd this Alliance, he wou'd advise him to consent to it, since it must necessarily turn to his Advantage.

THIS Proposal was so agreeable to *Bajazet*, as it seem'd both to satisfy his Glory and Ambition, wou'd be a Pleasure to the *Sultaneſs Zemir*, whom he ador'd, and had an Appearance of performing the Promises he had made to *Imirsa*, that he gave his Consent, and order'd the *Vizier* to assure the Prince thereof: In short, *Dauit* manag'd this Affair so artfully, that it was concluded to the Content of all Parties. *Bajazet* began by presenting *Imirsa* with the famous Palace of the *Grand Vizier Achomat*, whom he had put to Death, with all the rich Furniture wherewith it was adorn'd, and which was situated on that noble Place the *Hippodrome*. After this, to let him see to how great a Degree he lov'd him, he invited him to a magnificent Entertainment which the *Sultana Zemir* was to give him in her Apartment: which Honour the *Sultans* never confer upon any one, or at least very seldom, and that only upon some Favourites, in whom they repose an intire Confidence, no Man being suffer'd to enter into the Lodgings of the Ladies in the *Seraglio*, but the black Eunuchs, the white ones that attend the *Grand Signior* going no farther than the Door, where they must wait 'till he comes out. *Bajazet* being willing to surprize the *Sultaneſs* agreeably in carrying the Prince with him, gave her no Notice of his Design, that he might have the Pleasure of hearing what she wou'd say.

BUT

BUT *Zemir* had too much Penetration, and the Prince of *Persia* too distinguishing an Air of Greatness for her to mistake him; wherefore as soon as he was enter'd with the *Sultan*, *Zemir*, after looking a Moment upon him, said to *Bajazet* with a charming Grace, My Lord, you do all Things so Royally, that you never think your self satisfy'd till you have made People happy. The uncommon Favour you confer upon the young Stranger who follows you, makes me easily know him to be the Prince of *Persia*, whom you design as a Husband to the Princess your Daughter, and I am sensibly charm'd with the Confidence you have repos'd in me by this Gallantry; but imagine the Extasy of these two young Lovers, in being permitted to see and converse with each other before their Marriage, contrary to the Laws of the *Seraglio*, which are so strictly observ'd.

AT these words, *Sigla* being introduced magnificently dress'd, and a thousand times more resplendent by her dazzling Beauty, than by the Number of Jewels wherewith she was cover'd, *Bajazet* taking the Prince by the Hand, presented him to her; You may, says he to them, explain yourselves to each other, and deliver your Hearts wholly up to Love and Tenderness, since *Bajazet* himself will be the Witness and Confident of your Affection.

THESE few Words having given the two Lovers an entire Liberty, *Imirsa* inform'd the Princess in the most passionate Terms with what an ardent Passion he had been possess'd on hearing only a Description of her Charms, adding that it was now so much increas'd by the Sight of her, that he cou'd assure her it wou'd be eternal; and

indeed he did find her so much handsomer than she had been represented to him, that he conceiv'd a Love for her, which he carried to his Grave. As for the young *Siglia*, whose Heart was already prepossess'd in the Prince's Favour, by the frequent Encomiums her Mother had made on him, she felt no Repugnance to returning him a reciprocal Affection; but answer'd him with so much Wit, Sweetness, and Modesty, that she gain'd an intire Conquest over him.

THE *Sultane's Zemit*, who was transported with Joy, and had an absolute Power over *Bajazet*, begg'd him to give her Leave to let the *Sultanas*, in whom she repos'd most Confidence, have a Share in her Glory. Hereupon the Emperor gave Orders to the *Kislar Aga*, who is the Head of the black Eunuchs, and Super-intendant of the Women's *Seraglio*, to invite all the Ladies on whom she thought fit to confer that Honour, to the Entertainment. This being accordingly done, they all applauded *Bajazet's* Choice, and highly extoll'd the Prince's good Fortune in being to be marry'd to such a matchless Princess.

ALTHOUGH *Imirsa* discover'd the Excess of his Love both by his Words and Actions, yet the Respect he ow'd the Place oblig'd him to conceal it in a great measure; and he had the greatest Difficulty imaginable to moderate his Transports of Joy at seeing he was going to possess the greatest Beauty in the *Seraglio*, which is no small Commendation of *Siglia*. *Bajazet*, who observ'd him carefully during the whole Entertainment, saw with Pleasure the Violence of his Passion, and caus'd the *Sultane's* likewise to remark it, who took as much Notice of it as himself. Then the *Sultan* asking *Imirsa* if he was satisfied with his Choice,
the

the Prince being no longer able to contain himself, fell at his Feet, and conjur'd him not to delay his Happiness, begging the *Sultaneſs* likewise to intercede for him: Hereupon *Bajazet* being charm'd with his Earnestness, fix'd immediately the Day for the Consummation. Never was Joy equal to that of these two Lovers; the Time of their Union was very near, but their Love making them think it yet too long, every Hour of the Day was spent in writing to each other. The Marriage being declar'd, the great Officers of the *Porte*, and the Ladies of the *Seraglio*, strove who should be first, in sending them magnificent Presents, well knowing *Bajazet's* great Affection to the *Sultana Zemit*, and his Tenderness for his Daughter.

THE happy Day when these two Lovers were to be join'd being come, the Solemnity was proclaim'd by several Discharges of the Cannon of the *Seraglio*, and the Harbour; the *Grand-Vizier*, who had undertaken the Performance of this Ceremony, not forgetting any Thing that might render it magnificent. The Evening before the Consummation of these Nuptials, the Princess's Furniture and Jewels were carry'd to *Imirsa's* Palace by several Men very richly dress'd, before whom march'd a thousand *Janizaries* chosen from amongst the youngest and handsomest of that Corps. After these came the Great Provost and the Great Surveyor of the Roads on Horseback, to speak after our Manner, in rich Robes of Cloth of Gold.

NEXT to them follow'd the *Aga* of the *Janizaries* alone, mounted upon a fine *Turkish* Horse, whose Furniture was cover'd with precious Stones, and the Bit and Bosses of the Bridle of fine Gold. Two thousand young Noblemen,
Sons

Sons to the *Bassas* and principal Officers of the *Porte*, mounted upon the finest Horses in the *Grand Signior's* Stables, and all cloath'd in Robes of Cloth of Gold, enrich'd with precious Stones, rode softly after the *Talissemans* and *Emirs*, the Descendants of *Mabomet* in green *Furbans*, which they alone have the Privilege to wear. With them came the Rest of the *Mabometan* Clergy, and the *Devices* of the *Seraglio*.

THIRTY or forty Paces behind rode the Captain *Bassa*, or High Admiral, whom the Emperor had constituted *Sagis*, or Father to the Princess, magnificently dress'd, and mounted upon a white Horse, whose Furniture was as rich as that of the *Aga* of the *Janizaries*. He was attended by two Slaves in pompous Habits, and follow'd by an infinite Number of Hautboys, Drums, and other *Turkish* Musick. A hundred Paces after appear'd the *Grand Signior's* Presents, preceded by five thousand *Spahis* finely mounted, with their Commander at their Head; and a hundred *Icboglans*, or Pages to the *Sultan*, in large Robes of Cloth of Gold.

THEN follow'd the Presents, whereof the most valuable were carry'd by twenty seven Men, a mysterious Number with that Nation: The first had a Book of the *Mabometan* Law, whose Cover was of massy Gold, set with large Diamonds; the second had Bracelets and Necklaces of Pearls and precious Stones of infinite Value. The third carry'd a golden Hat enrich'd with Jewels, the fourth a Pair of *Turkish* Pattens very richly wrought and adorned; the fifth, and so on to the fifteenth, had large Diamond Bodkins, with a Casket of rock Crystal, a Foot and a half high, and nine Inches broad, with gold Hinges

set with Rubies, which cast a dazzling Lustre upon the Whiteness of the Chrystal. It was fill'd with large Diamonds, Pearls, and other precious Stones of an inestimable Value; they had likewise several Shifts imbroider'd with Gold, and a large Box of massy Gold, wherein were an infinite Number of Jewels proper for the Toilet. The fifteenth and soon to the twenty seventh, carried Wreaths for the Forehead, with Veils sumptuously wrought and imbroider'd, and Robes of the richest Eastern Stuffs, set with Pearls and Diamonds.

AFTER these came twenty one Chariots, fill'd with Slaves in stately Habits, for the Service of the Princess. By the side of each Chariot were two Eunuchs on Horseback as a Guard, arm'd with Scymeters; then appear'd thirty six young Slaves well mounted, in Robes of Cloth of Gold, with their Faces veil'd, and their Hair playing upon their Shoulders, accompany'd by as many black Eunuchs in costly Habits. This Cavalcade was clos'd with three hundred Mules laden with Hangings of Cloth of Gold, Sattin, and Velvet, with a great Number of Velvet and Cloth of Gold Cushions, and other rich and sumptuous Furniture. Such were the nuptial Presents which *Bajazet* gave to his Daughter, which were never yet surpass'd by any Emperor of that powerful Family. The next Day, which was appointed for the Consummation of these august Nuptials, the Princess set out from the *Seraglio* for her Husband's Palace, with a Retinue yet more splendid than that of the Day before. At the Head of this Royal Convoy march'd the same *Janizaries* as before, next to whom came the great Provost, and fifty *Chiaoux*; after them follow'd the *Emirs* with their green Turbans, attended by the *Santons*, *Alsaquirs*, and *Calenders*, which are the *Mabome-*

tan Monks, and the *Taliffemans* of the *Seraglio*, with two hundred Students in the *Alcoran* Divinity.

IN the next Place appear'd the *Viziers* or Judges of the *Divan*, follow'd by the Grand *Vizier* *Dauül*, mounted upon a Horse with royal Furniture, and dress'd in a Robe of Cloth of Gold cover'd with Diamonds and Pearls. On his left, which is the Place of Honour with the *Turks*, was the *Musty* or High Priest of the Law; some Distance behind whom rode a hundred Musicians playing upon various Instruments: These were follow'd by two hundred Officers of the Arsenal of *Constantinople*, mounted upon the Grand Signior's Horses. After this, one might see two Trees of a prodigious Height and Bigness, born upon strong Machines, which moved very swiftly by the means of Springs, that were put in Motion by Men conceal'd under them. These Trees, which were made of Wax, were loaden with all Sorts of Fruit.

UNDER the Shade of these Trees march'd thirty Officers of the *Tefstardar*, or High Treasurer, after whom came the *Bassa*, who was to be Father to the Princess, richly dress'd, and royally mounted, that is to say, that his Saddle was adorn'd with Diamonds, Pearls, and Rubies, the Bit, Bosses and Buckles of the Bridle of pure Gold, and the Reins of a golden Cord: By his Horse's left Ear was a Plume of Feathers, surrounded with a Circle of Diamonds and Pearls of infinite Value. After him appear'd a large Canopy of Crimson Velvet imbroider'd with Gold, carry'd by the Princess's Officers, under which there was no body; this was follow'd by another Canopy so magnificent, that it dazzled the Eyes of the Beholders with the Lustre of its precious

precious Stones, and the Plates of pure Gold, which cover'd the Top. The Princess, who was underneath it on Horseback, was hid by large Curtains, which hung down to the Ground, and surrounded by several black Eunuchs well mounted and richly dress'd.

BEFORE the two Canopies, were carry'd a Number of white Wax Torches, cover'd with Plates of fine polish'd Gold, which were multiply'd to Infinity by the Reflection of their Flames. After this, came the Bride's Coach, cover'd with Cloth of Gold, and drawn by six fine white Horses; this was follow'd by eight other Coaches full of young handsome Women, and guarded by black Eunuchs. This pompous March was clos'd by fifty young Maidens on Horseback, finely attir'd, and of surprizing Beauty, with their Hair flowing over their Shoulders, and attended by black Eunuchs, whose extreme Deformity, serv'd as a Foil to set off their Charms.

ALL this Cavalcade being arriv'd before the Prince's Palace, which the *Sultan* had caus'd to be royally adorn'd, drew up in Order on the famous *Hippodrome*, where the Trumpets and other Musick, with a thousand Sorts of Diversions, compleated the finest Sight that had been seen for a long Time in *Constantinople*.

THE Prince *Imirsa*, was ready at the first Gate of his Palace, to receive the Princess; and after having paid her his Compliments he attended her on Foot into the second Court, where she dismounted, and was conducted by the black Eunuchs into her Apartment, whither the Prince, the *Musty*, the *Grand-Vizier*, the *Bassa* who was to be her Father, and the Judges of the *Divan*

follow'd. There the Father declar'd to the Princess, that the Emperor had destin'd her to be the Prince of *Persia's* Wife; which said, and they having mutually plighted their Troth, the Prince endow'd her with Five Hundred and Fifty Thousand Sultanins in Gold, which makes about Three Millions of Livres, it being the Custom in *Turky* for the Men to settle Portions upon their Wives. This done, a solemn Testimonial of their Marriage was drawn up, after which the new Pair were left together, and Eight Days were spent in Rejoicings and Entertainments for this happy Union.

BUT whilst the amorous *Imirsa*, and the tender and charming *Siglia* were incessantly giving each other Marks of the sincerest Affection, and seem'd to have forgotten the whole World to devote themselves to love and please each other, the *Persian* Affairs were in an amazing Confusion and Disorder. This great and potent Empire was fallen into a perfect Anarchy: Every one would set himself up for Master, and the Nobles, who had fortified themselves in their Strong Holds, exercis'd a Thousand Oppressions upon the weaker. Even the Governours of petty Towns, tho' but private Men, had the Insolence to raise Troops and make themselves Masters of Cities, which they plunder'd without Mercy, insomuch that there were as many Tyrants as Chiefs.

THE principal Lords considering the deplorable State of the Kingdom, and judging well that they were going to become a Prey to their Neighbours, if they did not apply a speedy Remedy to so many Evils, began to form a powerful League amongst themselves, into which they invited the Heads of the *Persian* Nobility, and the most considerable Cities and Provinces, to enter. In the mean

mean while they resolv'd to send Embassadors to *Bajazet*, as being the most to be fear'd of all their Neighbours; to which End, they appointed four of the principal Lords of the League, to whom they gave Instructions to demand one of that Emperor's Sons to reign over them. They likewise took divers magnificent and uncommon Presents out of the Treasury of the *Persian* Kings, for the *Sultan* and his Court; besides which, they intrusted them with considerable Sums, to give secretly to Prince *Imirsa*, to enable him to deliver himself out of *Bajazet's* Power, and invite him in the Name of the whole Nation to come and assume the Reins of the Empire.

THESE Embassadors arriv'd at *Constantinople* attended by Two Hundred Horse, and a numerous Retinue, and having demanded Audience of *Bajazet*, they inform'd him of the melancholy State of *Persia*; adding, that they were come to beg him in the Name of the whole Nation to give them one of the Princes his Sons for their King, since he had Children enough besides to succeed him.

BUT *Bajazet*, who had other Views and Designs quite opposite to their Desires, answer'd them, that he would take Care how he expos'd a Son to the Mercy of such a seditious and mutinous People as the *Persians*, and that therefore they must not expect that he would acquiesce with such a Demand.

HEREUPON the Embassadors, who thought to have secur'd their State from Danger by making such an honourable Offer to the *Sultan*, were very much surpriz'd at his Refusal; and not daring at this Time to speak to him of Prince *Imirsa*,

they disguis'd their real Sentiments, and only bent their Thoughts on informing the Prince, that he was the sole Object of their Embassy. As most of the *Bassas* lov'd *Imirsa*, they facilitated their having private Audiences of him, wherein they deliver'd him the Sums they had brought, and exhorted him to use his utmost Endeavours to get out of *Bajazet's* Power, and come and take the Crown of *Persia*, which was the only thing desir'd by the whole Nation. Altho' the *Sultan* had given particular Orders to the *Grand Vizier* to prevent these Ambassadors having any manner of Interviews with the Prince, this Minister having his own Interest more at Heart than the most Sacred Obligations, gave him all the Opportunities necessary to speak with them, and inform them of his Intentions; which done, the Ambassadors return'd to *Persia*, to carry the *Grand Signior's* Answer to those of the League.

HOWEVER these Lords were not discourag'd at his Refusal, but knowing that the Prince was inclin'd to satisfy them, they sent back the Ambassadors with new Presents to *Bajazet* and his Ministers: For they who would meet with a good Reception at that Court, must never appear empty-handed. They were order'd to tell the *Sultan*, that since he refus'd them one of his Sons, they begg'd him to restore them the lawful Heir of the *Persian* Empire, Prince *Imirsa*; and that by the Alliance he had contracted with that Prince, there would be a lasting Peace between the two Monarchs, since both the Blood of the great *Ussum-Cassan*, and that of the potent *Ottoman Family*, would reign there equally.

BAYAZET, who had expected this Demand, answer'd them without hesitating, that the same
Rea-

Reason which had induced him to refuse them one of his Sons, hinder'd him likewise from granting them *Imirsa*, whose Father he was now become, by his having marry'd his Daughter; that he was well enough acquainted with the Character of their Nation, to know that their Thoughts were different from their Language, but that he was not a Man to be impos'd on by their evil Intentions; that Prince *Imirsa*, his Son-in-Law, being the only remaining Branch of *Ussum-Cassan's* Family, he was resolv'd to preserve him, and that when he judg'd proper, he wou'd send him to take Possession of the Throne of his Ancestors, without the Interposition of his rebellious Subject.

THE *Sultane's Zemit*, and the *Grand Vizier*, having inform'd *Imirsa* of this Embassy, he came and falling at the Emperor's Feet, begg'd him to give him what Assistance was necessary to restore him to his Dominions; adding, that he would hold the Crown of him alone, and that as soon as he should declare he would take him into his Protection, it would imprint Respect in what Rebels were remaining, and settle him honourably upon the Throne. But *Bajazet's* Thoughts being wholly bent upon making himself Master of that Kingdom, without troubling himself about his Son-in-Law's Interest, or the Rights of Mankind, did not at all scruple depriving that Prince of the Dominions of his Ancestors, neither valuing the Glory of a Daughter who was dear to him, or having any Regard to Honour, Generosity, or Hospitality, which are Virtues unknown amongst the *Ottomans*. Wherefore all the Answer he made him, was to represent to him the Seditions and Infidelity of the *Persians*; adding, that the Troubles and Disorders, which actually, reign'd at that Time throughout the Kingdom, left him Room to ap-

prehend every Thing, and hope for Nothing; that he wou'd no sooner be arriv'd there, but he should have the Sorrow to hear that at the least Commotion they would have sacrificed him, with all that was most dear to him; that the very Thought thereof made him tremble; wherefore he would have him wait a more favourable Opportunity, and not expose a Daughter, whom he lov'd more than his Life, to certain Danger. He said moreover, that a more fortunate Hour would come, and that then he would employ his utmost Power to re-establish him in his Dominions, and leave nothing undone which could be expected from a Father who tenderly lov'd his Children: He accompany'd this Discourse with a Thousand Caresses, and many Protestations never to abandon him.

IMIRSA had too much Wit not to discover his Father-in-Law's unjust Designs; and was well enough acquainted with the Ambition of the *Ottoman* Family, which would sacrifice even all that was most sacred to aggrandize themselves; wherefore he judg'd it best to dissemble, and thank'd *Bajazet* in the most ingaging Terms for the Interest he took in his Preservation; after which, he put an End to the Conversation with such obliging Assurances of an eternal Gratitude, that the *Sultan*, as crafty as he was, could not dive into his Soul, but was very well satisfied with him.

NO sooner had the Prince left him, but as he had the *Grand Vizier's* Word to befriend him in every Thing, he went to him secretly, and giving him an Account of what he had done, as well as how little the Emperor was dispos'd to favour him, he begg'd him to put his Promises in Execution, and gave him to understand, that there never could be a more favourable Opportunity than For-

tune

tune now offer'd him to ascend the Throne of his Predecessors. He added, that he depended only upon his Assistance, and promis'd that as soon as he should be in Possession of his Dominions, he would reward him amply; as a Proof whereof, even then, he presented him with a Belt and Poniard, which the *Turks* call *Hantsara*, that had belong'd to his Father Prince *Culut*, and which were both of them enrich'd with Jewels of an inestimable Value.

THIS Present, with the Hopes wherewith *Imirsa* flatter'd the avaritious *Dauit*, determin'd him compleatly in his Favour. But concealing his insatiable Thirst of Riches as much as possible, he attributed his Readiness to serve him, in this Respect as well as others, wholly to the Friendship he had conceiv'd for him; but told him at the same Time, that he must act with the utmost Secrecy and Dissimulation; and feign to acquiesce intirely with the Will of *Bajazet*, who caus'd him to be narrowly observ'd: he added, that above all, he must neither intrust his Wife or Mother-in-law with his Design; since the Alternative was no less than this, either to ascend the Throne, or lose his Life. As for the Rest, he said, he might depend upon him, and that in Order to make his Escape, he must pass the *Hellefpont*, and make the best of his Way to the *Horses*, which he would take care should be kept ready for him all along the Road, even to his own Dominions; insomuch that if *Bajazet* should have notice of his Flight, he would have time enough before him, to render his Pursuit fruitless; and that when Things were in Readiness, he would apprise him of the Day of his Departure.

IMIRSA return'd him a thousand Thanks, and having renew'd his Promises, left him very well satisfy'd; and following his Advice, appear'd contented, and in great Tranquillity of Mind. He wrote likewise every Day to the *Sultana Zemit*, to testify the lively Sense he had of the *Sultan's* Goodness, and the tender Value he express'd for him, humbly begging her at the same Time to continue him in the same good Sentiments. These Letters, with his Conduct, and the Serenity of his Aspect, fully persuaded *Bajazet*, who was well inform'd of all, that the Prince thought no more of returning into *Persia*.

I N the mean while, *Dauüt* having left no Stone unturn'd to render his Flight secure, and all necessary Orders being given, said one Evening to *Imirsa*, as they came out of the *Seraglio*: "Set out, Prince, all is ready, fear nothing:" Then slipping a Paper into his Hand, which contain'd Instructions for his prudent Conduct when in *Persia*, he took his leave. Hereupon next Morning *Imirsa*, burning with Impatience to escape, appointed a Hunting-Match on the other Side of the *Hellespont*, whither he went very often; and being arriv'd there, instead of following the Chace, separated himself dextrously from the Company, and flew to join the Relays, that were order'd for him. 'Twas not long before *Bajazet* was inform'd of this Flight; but *Imirsa* made so much haste, and was so well serv'd, that he reach'd *Persia* before those the *Sultan* sent after him were got a quarter of the Way.

N O sooner was the News of his Arrival spread abroad in the Country, but the greatest of the *Persian* Nobles came to meet him, and strove

who should be first to swear Allegiance to him as their lawful King. Most of the Cities and Provinces dispatch'd Deputies to him for the same Purpose, and furnish'd him with Supplies of Money and Provisions, which enabled him soon to raise a formidable Army. Herewith he march'd against those who would not acknowledge his Authority, most part of whom he either reclaim'd by Lenity, or subdued by Force, insomuch that his Court at *Tauris* had already resum'd the Lustre, Magnificence, and Majesty of the ancient Kings of *Persia*.

BUT this Prince, whom a just Ambition had incited to reascend the Throne of his Ancestors, had not for that Reason forgot the Fair-one with whom he thought it his Happiness to share it. And although his precipitate Flight from *Constantinople*, with the Cares of the War, had withdrawn him from her for some time, no sooner did he find himself favour'd by Fortune, but he was desirous the charming *Siglia* should partake of his Glory, whom nothing had been capable of comforting for his Absence, and his having made a Secret to her of his Departure. She lov'd *Imirsa* with an extreme Passion, and thought he ought to have been sufficiently convinced of it, not to doubt but she would have sacrificed all Things for him. Such was the Delicacy of her Love, that it took Umbrage at this Mistrust; and as her Heart could not support the different Emotions wherewith it was agitated, she imparted her Grievs to two young Slaves of Condition, whom she tenderly loved, and distinguish'd from amongst all about her, and who repaid her with a reciprocal Affection.

WHENCE

WHENCE this Indifference? said she to them one Day, when she was more than usually oppress'd with her melancholy Thoughts. Can *Imirsa* have made so much Love give place to Ambition only? Or does it not rather proceed from his being Captive to another Charmer, and his forgetting for ever the too tender *Siglia*? This Speech was accompany'd by a Flood of Tears, and her two Favourites were in vain employing their utmost Wit and Art to banish these sorrowful Ideas from her Mind, when she was inform'd by the *Sultanes* her Mother, that Embassadors from the King of *Persia*, her Consort, were arriv'd at *Constantinople*. Then her Tears gave Way to Joy, all her Suspicions vanish'd, and Love resuming its Empire in her Soul, left Room for nothing but a lively Impatience to know the Subject of this Embassy, which she much suspected was sent on her Account.

IN Effect, *Imirsa* being no longer able to live without his dear Princess, had dispatch'd these Embassadors to *Bajazet*, to inform him of his good Success, and being reinstated in the Dominions of his Predecessors; adding, that every Thing had prosper'd under his glorious Protection, that he had indeed still some Provinces to subdue, but that he hoped, with the Succours he had promis'd him, to be soon reveng'd of the remaining Rebels, and that in the mean time he begg'd him to send him the Queen his Consort.

THE *Sultan* having given Audience to these Embassadors, and finding by their Message that *Imirsa* harbour'd no Repentment of his having refused to give him any Assistance, and judging besides that he could not prevent what was already done,

done; pretended to be satisfy'd, and made them a favourable Answer. He even order'd several Days of Rejoicing on Account of his Son-in-law's Accession to the Crown of *Persia*. After this, the Embassadors desir'd to be admitted to see their Queen, which being granted, they were introduced to that Princess, to whom they gave the Style of Majesty, and deliver'd a Letter from their King, which she open'd with Precipitation, and read as follows.

Imirsa to the Queen of Persia.

M*Y Love will not suffer me to continue longer absent from you: Come then, adorable Princess, and receive Proofs of the most ardent Passion that ever Love inspir'd, as a Reparation of my having been oblig'd to make a Secret to you of my Departure; receive likewise with them a Crown from the Hands of a Husband, who lives only for you.*

The faithful IMIRSA, King of Persia.

SCARCE could the charming *Siglia* contain her Joy, on reading these Lines; but at last having moderated her Extasy, all her Actions were full of Dignity: and being willing to have a particular Account of *Imirsa's* Affairs, and the State of his Heart, as well as of the Customs of the *Persian* Ladies, who were so highly extoll'd for their Beauty, she ask'd a thousand Questions of the Embassadors, which they answer'd to her Desire, and assur'd her that there was not a Lady in the whole *Persian* Kingdom, whose Charms cou'd pretend to vye with hers. Altho' she was sensible this Compliment was owing to the *Persian* Gallantry, she could not forbear being pleas'd therewith, as it flatter'd her with the Hopes of reigning without a Rival in *Imirsa's* Breast.

the mean while, *Bajazet* gave Orders for the Queen's Departure, and caus'd her to be attended by a great Body of Horse, which waited for her on the other side of the *Hellepont*; and was afterwards to serve the King of *Persia*, to whom he likewise sent a considerable Sum of Money.

BUT whilst this beauteous Princess was upon her Journey, receiving infinite Honours in all Places thro' which she pass'd, and making a thousand agreeable Reflections upon the Pleasure she was about to enjoy, in seeing again a Husband who was so dear to her, a melancholy Scene was acted at *Tauris*. For *Imirsa*, who till then had seem'd only to be directed by Justice in all his Expeditions, as well as Clemency in all his Actions, no sooner found himself Master, but he forgot those two Virtues so necessary in a Monarch. And whether he was ill advis'd, or had an innate Principle of Cruelty, seeing that every Thing prosper'd with him, he took the barbarous Resolution to massacre all the Noblemen who had been against him after his Uncle *Jacub's* Death, altho' they had lately done him signal Services, having been the first who invited him to the Empire: Wherefore making his Gratitude give place to his Resentment, he bent all his Thoughts upon executing his Revenge.

AS the News of the Queen's Arrival had drawn them all to the Court, this imprudent Prince imagin'd he could not find a fairer Opportunity to dispatch them all; but that he might the better conceal his inhumane Design, he caress'd some, and made Presents to others, even carrying his Dissimulation so far as to offer them Offices and Governments. This Behaviour having perswaded these Nobles that what they had lately done for him

had obliterated the Memory of their past Rebellion, they had no Suspicion of the Fate impending over them, *Imirsa* being assur'd of their Security, invited them to a magnificent Entertainment, which he caus'd to be prepared for the Theatre of this bloody Tragedy, where they were all to be assassinated. He was so full of the Part he was going to act, and so highly contented with being upon the Point of satisfying his Vengeance, that he was not able to conceal his Joy, but imparted this fatal Resolution to one of the Lords of his Court, whom he best lov'd, and who had a considerable Employment about him.

THIS Nobleman pretended to approve it; but inwardly found so much Horrour in this execrable Design, whereby all the Flower of the *Persian* Nobility were to be cut off, that he immediately went and inform'd one of those who was to be sacrificed, of the Plot. Hereupon he instantly assembled the others, who spent some time in detesting *Imirsa's* Ingratitude, and concluded they must prevent him; to which End, when he enter'd the Room where the Entertainment was prepar'd, they would fall upon him, and dispatch him. This Resolution was executed that very Evening; for *Imirsa* no sooner came into the Apartment where all these Lords were met, but Part of them seizing on the Door, and the others upon the King, stabbed him in so many Places, that he expir'd that Moment.

THUS he fell a memorable Example to Princes who know not how to forgive on necessary Occasions; and who, following the Violence of their Passions, rather remember past Offences, than present Services. If these Nobles had rebell'd, and attempted to appropriate the *Persian* Empire to them-

themselves, they were return'd to their Duty, had strove who should be first to restore their King, and had joyfully and honourably placed the Crown upon his Head: What Present could there be more noble, or more worthy to be accepted? *Imirsa* was amiable, and his fine Qualities had engraven in their Hearts the Respect and Zeal which Justice requir'd of them; yet by a Resentment unworthy a generous Mind, and an Ingratitude still more unworthy, he lost in an Instant both his Life and Empire, together with the Esteem of his Subjects.

THIS Death imbroil'd *Persia* in fresh Troubles; but nothing can be compar'd to the Sorrow it caus'd in the Heart of the Queen, who was already arriv'd upon the *Persian* Frontiers, where she heard this melancholy News. Her Grief was so violent, that she several Times would have destroy'd herself; and 'twas not without the utmost Difficulty that those who attended her conducted her back to *Constantinople*, whither they also carried the Reinforcement and the Money design'd for *Imirsa*. On her Return *Bajazet* us'd his utmost Efforts to comfort her, and restor'd her to the Arms of the *Sultaneſs Zemit*, hoping that Time, and that tender Mother's Care, would alleviate her Despair. This done, the *Sultan* being resolv'd to know the Truth of all the King of *Persia's* Proceedings, from his Marriage to his Death, employ'd such good Emissaries, that as there are always too many Villains, and false Friends at great Princes Courts, he was soon inform'd of all he wanted, and knew that the *Grand Vizier Danüt* had contributed to *Imirsa's* Escape, with all the Circumstances previous thereunto, even to the Present of the Belt and Ponyard. *Bajazet* was so sensible of this Minister's Infidelity, that he instantly sent

sent for him, and loaded him with a thousand Reproaches; whereupon the *Vizier* being convicted, fell prostrate at his Feet to ask pardon, imagining himself lost. But the *Sultan*, having yet Business for him, grew calm, and told him that he would forgive him, tho' his Fault was of the most heinous Nature, on Condition he would serve him more faithfully for the future, and give him the rich Belt and Dagger, which he had receiv'd of *Imirsa*, as the Reward of his Treason. *Dauit* not thinking to have come so cheaply off of this Conversation, thank'd the Emperor, and next Morning brought him the Belt and Ponyard, which *Bajazet* took with Pleasure, and even receiv'd him at several other Times, without expressing any Resentment against him; but some while after *Dauit* being found dead in his Bed, was a pregnant Proof that a Subject never betrays his Sovereign with Impunity.

IN the *Interim*, after the Death of *Imirsa*, who was the last of *Ussum-Cassan's* Descendants by the male Line, *Persia* fell again into its former Anarchy, and all was in Confusion, every one arrogating to himself some Part of the Empire. Amongst the Rest, *Alumut*, Governour of *Kilan*, a fine Province, on the South of the *Caspian* Sea, rich both in Commerce, and in its Manufactures of raw and wrought Silks, which the Natives sell at a good Price to their Neighbours, had made himself Master, not only of the principal Towns in that Province, but also of all the rest bordering upon the *Caspian* Sea, as far as *Derbent*. The Supplies he met with in these opulent Countries, soon enabled him to raise a considerable Army, wherewith he defeated several petty Tyrants, who had fortify'd themselves in different Provinces; which done, he march'd to

Tauris, whereof he got Possession. Hereupon he publish'd a *Manifesto*, wherein he pretended to prove that he was descended from *Uffum-Cassan*, and consequently that the Crown belong'd to him. Altho' these Proofs were very obscure, his Power made them pass for Truth; upon which, partly by Lenity, partly by Force, he subdued almost the whole Kingdom, and was acknowledg'd by most part of the *Persians*, as their lawful Sovereign.

IN the mean while *Sacheidar*, *Uffum-Cassan's* Son-in-law, had always liv'd retir'd at *Ardouil*, a considerable City, where he had continued preaching his new Doctrine, till a favourable Opportunity should offer to follow the Advice of *Zulida*, who was always pressing him to seize on the *Persian* Crown, either for himself or his Children. As he was a great Warriour, very well vers'd in his Law, an expert Astrologer, and a good Geometrician, pretending besides to be descended from *Haly*, the Nephew and Son-in-law of that false Prophet *Mabomet*: As he was likewise allied to the royal Family, Father of six Children, three Sons and three Daughters, and had made a prodigious Number of Profelytes, he judg'd that *Alumus's* Usurpation of the Empire was a proper Occasion to assert his Right. To this End he assembled all his Followers, and after telling them that it was Time that the true *Mabometan* Religion should be receiv'd throughout the Kingdom, and from thence throughout the Earth, he acquainted them with his Children's just Pretensions to the *Persian* Crown, which *Alumus* wore without any Title to it. As the *Mabometan* Law is only founded upon Arms, Blood, and Slaughter, it being one of its Principles, that whoever does not believe what is contain'd in the

Alcoran,

Alcoran, ought either to be exterminated with Fire and Sword, or groan under the severest Bondage; these Men, being prepossess'd with this inhuman Opinion, took all of them an Oath to be faithful, and to die in Defence of him and their Religion. Being secure on this Side, he drew together the Troops he had already prepar'd, and, by the Help of *Zulida's* Treasure, levy'd a formidable Army, at the Head whereof he march'd towards the *Caspian Sea*, made himself Master of *Derbent*, with good Part of the Coast of *Sumachia*, and waged War upon the *Circassians*. This Violence having oblig'd these People to have Recourse to *Alumut*, they sent Embassadors to him to *Tauris*, to desire Assistance.

ALUMUT not being ignorant of *Sacheidar's* Family's indisputable Right to the *Persian* Throne, was willing to prevent the Misfortune that threaten'd him; wherefore he march'd his Troops towards *Sumachia*, to give *Sacheidar* Battle, whom his Sect call'd the *Sopby*. This Term, in the *Persian* Tongue, signifies a Man of the pure reformed Religion, which is the Opinion the *Persians* have of theirs, for which Reason they so much despise the Rest of the *Mahometans*.

SACHEIDAR, being well inform'd of *Alumut's* Motions, and resolving to preserve the City of *Derbent*, march'd with his Army that Way, and chose an advantageous Place where he pitch'd his Camp, and threw up good Intrenchments round it, in Expectation of his Enemies, who soon appear'd. The *Persians* having advanced to reconnoitre the *Sopby's* Camp, resolv'd to attack it, that they might not give him time to receive the Reinforcements which the *Sophians* sent him every Day by the *Caspian Sea*. Accordingly

they began the Onset very vigorously ; but *Sacheidar*, who was brave, and experienced in the Art of War, repuls'd them on all sides with very great Loss. Nevertheless the *Persians*, not being at all dishearten'd redoubled their Attacks, and renew'd their Assaults five Times without being able to force the *Sophians*.

BUT *Sacheidar* resolving to fall out of his Camp, to take the *Persians* in the Flank, was shot into the neck with an Arrow, whereof he expir'd upon the Spot. The Leaders of the *Sophians* foreseeing the Confusion, which his Death would infallibly cause, conceal'd it carefully for some Time ; but his Troops no longer seeing him at their Head, were alarm'd, and the *Persians* taking advantage of their Disorder, forced the Camp, where they gave no Quarter. Nevertheless Night having put a stop to their Fury, sav'd the rest of the Army, and favour'd the Escape of the principal *Sophians* ; amongst whom were *Sacheidar's* three Sons, and the Prince of *Ormus*, whom they could not separate from young *Ismael*, tho' neither of them were then above fourteen Years old.

NEXT Morning the *Persians* pillag'd the Camp, and *Sacheidar's* Body being found amongst the dead, they cut off his Head, and had the Barbarity to give it to Dogs to devour. However they lost above Ten thousand Men in the Engagement, thro' the brave Resistance of the *Sophians*, and the *Persians* confess'd that they ow'd the Victory only to *Sacheidar's* Death.

THE *Sophy's* three Sons took different Roads, under the Covert of the Night, the first retiring to *Natolia*, and from thence to *Constantinople*, and the second to *Aleppo*, whence he went on to
Grand

Grand Cairo to the *Soldan* of *Ægypt*. As for the last, young *Ismael*, who was accompany'd in his Flight by the Prince of *Ormus*, both of them of Capacities much above their Age, after having long skulk'd about the sides of the Lake *Vasthan* or *Gelucala*, judging of the Danger to which they were every Day expos'd, they took Shelter in the Woods, not daring to intrust themselves with any one.

BUT as they were not destin'd to bury in Forests the great Qualitys wherewith Heaven had indued them, an *Armenian* Priest who liv'd thereabouts, having got sight of them, and reading in their Physiognomy what Royal Blood flow'd in their Veins, accosted them; and being charm'd with the Beauty and Graces which shin'd all over their whole Persons, ask'd them several Questions, and begg'd them to repose some Confidence in him. Hereupon *Ismael* and *Tor* having consulted each other's Eyes, and agreed together in that Language that they could do nothing better, inform'd the *Armenian* of their Birth and Misfortunes, and begg'd what Relief was necessary in their then deplorable Condition. This Discourse they accompany'd with so much Majesty, and such a surprizing Air of Grandeur, that the *Armenian* thought himself more oblig'd to them for intrusting him with such a Secret, than they would be to him for his Assistance. Accordingly, being really mov'd with the Situation of their Affairs, he assur'd them he wou'd do for them all that lay in his Power; and having disguis'd them, he carry'd them into the Isle of *Armining*, in the Middle of the Lake *Vasthan*, where he resided, and conceal'd them with so much Care, that all *Alumus*'s Inquiries after them were to no Purpose,

THE *Armenian* finding every Day fresh Subjects of Admiration in these young Princes, and foreseeing their glorious Destiny, was not willing their Retirement should make them lose any Time. Wherefore as they had already laid the Foundation of an excellent Education, he resolv'd to cultivate it as much as possible, and taught them all the Sciences, whereof he found they had any Idea; herein he perfected both the one and the other so well, that he was astonish'd at their Progress. He instructed them likewise in the *Christian* Religion; when you are thoroughly vers'd in it, said he, you will easily be Judges of the Truths it contains, and of the Falseness of your Tenets. The Princes having an extreme Respect for him, receiv'd his Lessons with Pleasure, and gave him Hopes both of them of becoming *Christians*. The good Priest being overjoy'd to see them in this Disposition, continued his Instructions, and render'd them great Proficients therein; but the Pride of a Princely Birth, and the Ambition of asserting their Rights, increasing with their Age, they began only to sigh after the Means to quit a Solitude wherein their Courage languish'd.

THEY had now been almost four Years in this Retreat, when, one Day walking by the Side of the Lake, and sitting down thereby, *Tor* observ'd that *Ismael* was bury'd in Thought. Wherefore after having examin'd him some Time, my Lord, says he, either I am mistaken, or the same Subject which now employs your Thoughts, fills me with the utmost Regret to see my self here; I blush with Shame to know that Prince *Ismael* languishes here in Idleness, whilst a Tyrant, and an Usurper possesses a Throne whereon he alone ought to sit. Let us rouse, my Lord, from the Lethargy which has benumb'd all our Faculties, and rise
above

above the Misfortunes which overwhelm us: Let us leave this Place, and find some Way to inform the Friends of your illustrious Father that you are alive, and ready to revenge his Death. Only shew your self, my Lord, and I am assur'd they will furnish you with Means to make the Tyrant who oppresses you tremble. As for me, to whom you are a Thousand Times dearer than Scepters or Crowns, whatever Fate attends me, I swear never to quit you, and to lose the very last Drop of my Blood to assist you in your Revenge. You have Wit, Learning, and Courage, and I feel in my own Breast such Emotions as are not unworthy of being united to so much Merit: Let us make use of these Talents, and leave the Rest to Fortune.

WHEN the Prince of *Ormus* had done speaking, *Ismael*, who had heard him without Interruption, arose hastily, and imbracing him tenderly: How pleasing is it to me, my dear *Tor*, said he, to find you penetrate so well into the Bottom of my Heart; and how proud am I to see my Sentiments approv'd by so dear a Friend? Yes, Prince, continued he, let us depart from hence, and go together in quest of the Means to advance ourselves to a better Fate; and be assur'd that if ever *Ismael* ascends the Throne to which his Birth intitles him, the Prince of *Ormus* shall be more a Sovereign there than he.

HAVING confirm'd themselves in this Resolution, they withdrew; but not being willing to quit the *Armenian* Priest clandestinely, whom they call'd their Father, and lov'd with the same Tenderness as if he had really been so, they went next Morning, and discover'd to him their Design. The good Man trembled at their desperate Enterprize; but finding them determin'd upon it, and besides believing it would be a Crime to keep

Princes born to Empire in Obscurity, he contented himself with giving them prudent and useful Instructions for succeeding in their Designs; then supplying them with what Money he had, he let them depart. The Princes, on taking their leave, assur'd him that they should retain an eternal Affection for him, and ever acknowledge his Goodness, promising withal that whatever State Fortune should allot them, they would always have the same Consideration for him. Accordingly *Ismael*, when at his highest Pitch of Grandeur, continually respected the Isle of *Arminia*, showing always Favour to its Inhabitants, and never persecuting the *Christians*.

HAVING quitted the Priest, the two Princes went together towards *Chilum*, where *Ismael* remember'd that there was a Goldsmith in whom *Sacheidar* had repos'd great Confidence, he having been very zealous for the *Sophians*, and besides particularly devoted to his Family. This Journey they perform'd without any Accident, and arriving about Night at the Goldsmith's, with whom they desir'd to speak privately, they immediately made themselves known to him, whereupon he fell at *Ismael's* Feet, who rais'd him up, and embraced him with a great deal of Goodness.

THE Goldsmith would never have been weary of admiring the Air, Shape, and Majesty of these two Princes, but the time being too precious to be spent in frivolous Discourses, *Ismael* enquir'd how his Father's Friends were affected. The Man having answer'd him, that he would find them all very well dispos'd as to their Inclinations, but too weak to undertake any Thing; the Princes reply'd, that it was not Numbers that gain'd Battles, but Courage and true Valour; adding, that he
need

need only introduce them to the Heads of the Sect of *Sophians*, for they desir'd but to see them, to incite the whole Party again to take up Arms, and revenge the Deaths of the Prophet *Sacheidar*, and their Brethren, who were cut off at the Battle of *Derbent*, by the Cruelty of the Tyrant *Alumut*.

THE Goldsmith, being charm'd with the young Princes Discourse and Assurance, made them lodge with him as long as was necessary for their Affairs; and declar'd to *Ismael* that *Sacheidar* had intrusted with him the Jewels and Riches which had been given him by the Princess *Zulida*, and whereof that Prince might make use, he being ready to deliver them to him. Hereupon *Ismael* thank'd him, and extoll'd his uncommon Fidelity, after which he sent Letters to his principal Friends at *Ardouil*, whereof the Prince of *Ormus* would be himself the Bearer, not being willing to confide them to any other. He set out then on his Journey, and arriv'd at *Ardouil*, where he saw most of the *Sophians*, to whom he deliver'd *Ismael's* Letters. They were overjoy'd to hear he was so near, and assur'd *Tor* that they retain'd an inviolable Friendship for the Prince of *Persia*, and would give him all the Assistance that lay in their Power, but that in the mean while they advis'd him to remove farther off, because *Alumut* sent from time to time to *Ardouil*, in Quest of *Sacheidar's* Family, as knowing both that his Possessions were situated thereabouts, and that his Sons had great Friends in those Parts. The Prince of *Ormus* was very sensible that they were in the right; however he manag'd Matters so well by his Eloquence, that he prevail'd on several young Noblemen to accompany him, who had obtain'd Permission of their Fathers. These Volunteers being acquainted with other *Sophians*,
separated

separated themselves, and found two hundred more, who were all ready to share *Ismael's* Fortune. This Troop took different Roads to *Chilum*, whither *Tor* carry'd this good News to *Ismael*, who receiv'd likewise considerable Supplies in Money from those of his Party, which they remitted to the Goldsmith.

BUT as it would not have been prudent to have staid any longer at *Chilum*, they quitted this Place, in Order to go towards *Derbent*, where they knew Abundance of rich *Sophians* liv'd. When they were arriv'd at the *Caspian* Sea, *Ismael* and the Prince of *Ormus* went to lodge in the Town of *Maumutaga*, where there was a good Harbour, and a Castle which is render'd almost impregnable by its Situation. It was garrison'd only by fifty Men, who spent their Days either in working in the Town, and in the Fields, or else in fishing. Hereupon Prince *Tor*, who had a lively Imagination, and burnt with an impatient Desire of signalizing his Courage, propos'd to *Ismael* to render him Master of this Place in three Days without shedding one Drop of Blood.

ISMAEL seeming surpriz'd at this Offer, *Tor* explain'd to him after what manner he would effect it; which he approving, they both fet out from *Maumutaga* to draw together their Soldiers, who were then about three hundred. The Prince of *Persia* having communicated *Tor's* Project to them, they were all charm'd therewith, and prepar'd themselves to put it in Execution. Accordingly at Break of Day they advanced under the Covert of the Woods and Rocks almost to the Castle, where they waited till the Garrison was gone out to labour, or to fish. As soon as they were assur'd hereof, ten of them detach'd themselves

selves from the Rest, six of whom enter'd the Town, whilst the Prince of *Ormus* with the three others, march'd on towards the Castle. Being come to the first Gate, they ask'd leave of the Centinel to view the Castle, till his Companions should return from fishing, when they would buy what they caught. The Centinel having permitted them to pass, they got to the second Gate, and made the same Request to the second Centinel, who was as easy as the first; but no sooner were they enter'd, than seizing on the Soldier, they stop't his Mouth, and threaten'd to kill him if he made the least Noise.

THE six others who had enter'd the Town returning, and having ask'd the Centinel if their Comrades were not in the Castle, he answer'd yes; whereupon they immediately enter'd, and seiz'd him also: This done, the Prince of *Ormus* making the signal they had agreed on to *Ismael*, he arriv'd with the Rest of his Troop, and made himself Master of the Castle, without any Resistance, finding only some Women and Children therein, with a few old Men who were left there as Invalids.

THE first Care of *Ismael* was to send all a-round for Arms and Provisions, and to put the Gates, Portcullises, and Draw-bridges of the Castle in good Repair, they having been very much neglected by the Governours of that Country, it being in a profound Peace, and they continually absent from thence: This done, he gave notice of his Success to his Friends at *Derbent*, who sent him all Sorts of Provisions by Sea. As divers young *Sophians* came every Day to join him, their Number was increas'd to six thousand, and the Sums the Goldsmith remitted him were so considerable,

fiderable, that he was soon able both to augment and maintain his Forces.

SUCH was the Beginning of *Ismael's* glorious Rise, who by his Courage and Prudence acquir'd the Title of *Great*. When he had exercis'd his little Army, and found it in a Condition to execute his Designs, he made Incursions more boldly into *Alumut's* Territories; and the Prince of *Ormus*, who seconded him vigorously, having found Means to give Notice of what pass'd to his Cousin *Noradin*, who had always remain'd in Hostage at the Court of *Tauris*, receiv'd likewise secret Supplies from him, with a Confirmation of his Affection to the Blood of *Ussum-Cassan*, which flow'd in young *Ismael's* Veins. On the other Hand, the *Sophians* of *Derbent* sent that Prince some Vessels with good Pilots and Sailors, whom *Ismael* arm'd, and cruiz'd all along the Coast, plundering and ravaging all who wou'd not acknowledge his Authority.

THE Booty he got from hence, having yielded considerable Sums, he employ'd them in fortifying the Town and Castle of *Maumutaga*, which he caus'd to be wall'd round, under the Direction of two Slaves, Engineers, whom Prince *Noradin* had sent him secretly, giving him at the same time Notice of all *Alumut's* Designs. These Engineers, in demolishing an old Tower, found such a prodigious Treasure in Gold, that it required several Days to remove it into the Castle; which fresh good Fortune inabled *Ismael* again to increase his Troops. Then finding himself strong enough to declare open War against *Alumut*, he caus'd a *Manifesto* to be publish'd throughout *Persia*, which the Prince of *Ormus* himself drew up, wherein he asserted his indisputable Right to the *Persian* Crown,

Crown, as Grandson to *Ussum-Cassan*, and prov'd that *Alumut* being in no wise of the Blood-royal, was no more than an Usurper: Wherefore he invited all the King his Grandfather's Friends, to join him, and fall upon the Usurper and his Adherents, promising great Rewards to those who shou'd espouse the Justice of his Cause.

ALUMUT was not ignorant of the Importance of the Post which Fortune had put into *Ismael's* Power; he was likewise inform'd that he had fortified it with a good Garrison; and with Provisions and Ammunition in Abundance, as also that the whole Country, as far as *Derbent*, acknowledged his Authority. But imagining that the Prince would be contented with this Settlement, and grow negligent in his Prosperity, he made no Attempt to stop his Career, hoping to find a favourable Opportunity to surprize him. He was but ill acquainted with the Ambition of this young Prince, who seeing he had a secure Retreat, and that *Alumut* neglected to oppose his Attempts, bent all his Thoughts upon making fresh Conquests: To which End, he rais'd an Army of Twenty Thousand Men, and provided it with things necessary for undertaking a Siege. The Prince of *Ormuz* having advis'd him to attack *Sumachia*, or *Scammachia* according to the modern Geographers, a great and powerful City, Capital of the Kingdom of the same Name, whose Prince *Sermengoly*, was tributary and a particular Friend to *Alumut*, whom he inform'd of all *Ismael's* Motions, the Prince of *Persia* resolv'd upon following his Counsel, and putting themselves at the Head of their Army, they march'd Night and Day directly to *Sumachia*, where they arriv'd before *Sermengoly* had the least Notice of it; and having surpriz'd him almost without Defence, he cou'd hardly

hardly escape from the Town, to shut himself up in the Castle of *Cacistan* an impregnable Fortrefs. The Inhabitants of *Sumathia* not making any Resistance against *Ismael*, he enter'd it with Part of his Army, and found therein immense Riches, a great Part whereof he distributed amongst his Army, and the principal Officers.

HEREUPON the Prince of *Ormus* being always watchful for the Glory of this young Monarch, for he was acknowledg'd as such in all his Conquests, told him that he ought to send Part of his Booty to the Kings and Princes of *Georgia*, *Circassia*, and *Mingrelia*, to ingage them in his Interests; and that they having been Friends to *Ussum-Cassan*, it would not be difficult to gain them by such great Liberality. Upon this *Ismael*, who always eagerly catch'd at any Thing that would discover the Greatness of his Soul, knowing the Usefulness of this prudent Advice, answer'd the Prince that he was very willing to consent thereunto, but that he was extraordinarily perplex'd about the Choice of Persons capable of managing an Affair of this Importance. Hereupon the amiable *Tor*, whose Zeal was animated by a Friendship which made him find Expedients for all Things, deliver'd him out of this Trouble, by taking this Negotiation upon himself. It would be difficult to express the Pleasure this Proposal gave to *Ismael*; he knew not what Words to make use of to testify to the Prince of *Ormus* how sensible he was of what he did for him.

THE Services which one receives from a Person one loves, are always of an inestimable Value; *Ismael*, who was often afraid of abusing his Friend's Complaisance, felt such a perfect Joy at finding himself prevented by him on all Occasions, that he

he was never weary of testifying his Gratitude to him; wherefore he gave him a numerous Convoy, with which *Tor* set out, loaded with magnificent Presents. He began by *Georgia*, where having found their Inclinations pretty well dispos'd to favour *Ismael*, he gain'd them entirely over to his Interest by that Prince's unbounded Liberality; after this he went to the others, who having likewise participated of his Generosity, enter'd into a Treaty, and offer'd to lend their Forces; which being concluded, they join'd the Prince of *Persia* with sixteen thousand of the best Troops in *Asia*, two thirds whereof were the finest Horse imaginable. *Ismael* being charm'd with such a powerful Reinforcement, caress'd the Commanders a thousand times, and gave them part of the Spoils of *Sumachia*. Neither were the Soldiers forgotten, but rewarded with such Profusion, that *Ismael* acquir'd thereby that illustrious Reputation, which flew all over *Asia*, and was carry'd even into *Europe*, of being the most prudent, most valiant, most affable and most liberal Prince upon Earth; which not only brought the *Persians* over to him, but also Numbers of Soldiers from other Nations, who came every Day to join him. Hereupon *Ismael* every Hour gave the Prince of *Ormus* a thousand Praises, whose Prudence and wise Conduct had procur'd him such a considerable Assistance, only in Hopes of sharing in his good Fortune.

IN the mean while, on the News of this Prince's Progress, *Alumut* rouz'd from his Lethargy, and drawing together his Troops, he form'd an Army of sixty thousand Men, which he thought sufficient to destroy *Ismael*. With these Forces he march'd towards *Sumachia*, with a Design to engage him, not being willing to give time to the

Sophians, who were in Motion all over the Kingdom to reinforce his Enemy's Party. *Alumut* commanded his own Army in Person, and had oblig'd all the *Persian* Nobility to attend him; that of *Ismael* was not so strong, but it was compos'd of the bravest Troops in the East. He review'd them, and harangued them with so much Wit, Eloquence, and Grace, that he fill'd them with Courage and a noble Confidence; insomuch that the Princes who were come to his Assistance, were seiz'd with Admiration, on seeing a Prince indued at once with so many great Qualities, who was then but Nineteen Years old. Part of his Treasures he sent to *Maumutaga*, with Orders to build Vessels to cruize along the Coasts of the *Caspian* Sea, that he might make himself Master of the Maritime Provinces, which are esteem'd the richest in the Kingdom; after which, he began to march at the Head of his Army, which was handsomely cloath'd, in fine Order, and full of an Assurance which seem'd to foretel the Day when it shou'd arrive at *Tauris*.

THE Two Armies being met upon the Banks of the River *Kur*, which was deep enough to serve them for a Barrier, *Ismael* and *Tor* long consulted about the Means to surmount this Obstacle. But the Prince of *Ormuz*, who was always vigilant and zealous for his Advantage, having spent Part of the Night in inquiring about all the Villages, and offering great Rewards to any one who wou'd shew him the Fords, after a tedious Search, was at last directed to a Shepherd, who proffer'd to be his Guide to a Morass, form'd by the Inundations of the River, beyond which was a Ford which he often pass'd with his Flocks. Hereupon the Prince carefs'd this Shepherd highly, making him several Presents, and giving him Hopes of yet more; after which,

which, he caus'd him to conduct him to the Place, where the Shepherd having guided him over the Morass, and the Ford without any Danger, they immediately return'd back, and *Tor* hasten'd to give an Account thereof to *Ismael*, who resolv'd without Hesitation to turn it to his own Advantage. Accordingly, at the Close of the next Evening, having caus'd his Army to decamp, he made them pass the River without Noise or Confusion, and by Degrees drew them up in Battle-Array, ordering the first Ranks to observe a profound Silence. In this Manner they arriv'd a little before Day at *Alumut's* Camp, where all were bury'd in such a deep Sleep, that the Out-Guards were seiz'd before the *Persians* perceiv'd the least Motion; and *Ismael* causing his Troops still to keep Silence, enter'd the Camp on all Sides, so that half *Alumut's* Men were cut off, before the others were awaken'd.

BUT the Alarm being given at last, the *Sophians* redoubled their Efforts, and gave Quarter to none, insomuch that the *Persians* could never form any Body of Troops, capable of giving a Check to them, so great was the Order and Vigilance of *Ismael's* Army. *Alumut* seeing every Thing in so much Confusion, betook himself to Flight, and abandoning his Camp, with the Rest of his Army, to the Enemies Fury, retir'd to *Tauris*, with a small Number of his Friends. In the mean while the *Sophians* put all to the Sword, and found in *Alumut's* Camp vast Plenty of Provisions of all Sorts, besides immense Riches. Hereupon *Ismael* having oblig'd the Soldiers to bring all the Spoils into one Place, appointed Commissioners to make an equal Distribution of them, insomuch that both the Officers and Soldiers were enrich'd, and the whole Army was satisfy'd.

This done, the Prince of *Persia* gave his Troops some Repose in the Camp, where they had Provisions deliver'd to them in Abundance, and the Soldiers celebrated Night and Day, the Praises of *Ismael* and the Prince of *Ormus*, to whom he would have them ascribe all the Glory of the Advantages he had just gain'd.

AFTER the Troops had rested and refresh'd themselves for four Days, *Ismael* decamp'd, and march'd strait to *Tauris*, where he enter'd without Resistance; that City not being tenable against a victorious Army, having no Walls, and its Inhabitants being unfit for War, applying themselves only to Trade, and Manufactures, which they make to the Admiration of all Countries. This is one of the principal Periods in the History of *Ismael*, which shews that one must never form a Judgment of Mankind, till they have attain'd to that Pitch of Grandeur to which their Ambition makes them aspire.

FOR, no sooner did *Ismael* see himself Master of this large and fine Capital of the Empire, but this Prince, who was reckon'd so wise, so prudent, and generous, became cruel, barbarous, and inhuman, even neglecting the Advice of the Man who was most dear to him; that is, the Prince of *Ormus*, who endeavour'd to inspire him with more compassionate Sentiments, but nothing could restrain him. For giving Ear only to the Dictates of his Cruelty, he had strict Search made after all, who were, or pretended to be descended from *Ussum-Cassan*, and *Jacob*, whom he order'd to be massacred, without showing Favour to any one, carrying his Barbarity so far, as to cause the Bellies of the Ladies who were with Child

Child to be ript open, that he might destroy their Offspring, which he had cast into the Flames. Four hundred of *Alumut's* Officers or Relations were likewise butcher'd without Pity; and having strict Search made in all suspicious Places, he seiz'd on three hundred Women, who had been either accused or convicted of Incontinence, and causing them to be conducted into a great Square, had them all put to death, thinking thereby to acquire a Reputation for Chastity.

NOT being contented with exercising his Cruelty over the living, he even extended it to the dead, causing the Body of *Jacob* to be dug up, with those of the Noblemen who had follow'd *Alumut* to the Battle of *Derbent*, when his Father *Sacheidar* was kill'd, and having their Bodies transported to a publick Place, where they were burnt with Ignominy. But what rais'd his Barbarity to the highest Pitch, and surpass'd the Inhumanity of the greatest Tyrants, was his seizing on his own Mother, the Daughter of *Ussum-Cassan*, and causing her to be brought to a Trial, imputing it to her as a Crime that she had been married again after *Sacheidar's* Death to *Somozoglychasm*, one of the greatest Lords in *Persia*, who happen'd to be at the Battle of *Derbent*. He infer'd from thence, that she had never lov'd *Sacheidar* nor his Children, and that she had only made this Alliance, being yet young and handsome, to advance her Offspring by the second Bed to the Throne, and exclude those by the first Husband. This unfortunate Princess having been convicted of these Facts, was condemn'd to lose her Head in the publick Market-Place, whither her own Son had her conducted, and executed in the View of all his Subjects, being deaf to all the Prayers, Tears, or Remonstrances of the Prince

of *Ormus*, as well as to the Dictates of Nature; neither of which, no more than the pretended Purity of his reform'd Religion, could make any Impression upon his Soul, altho' he was desirous of being thought the most exact and precise Observer of the *Mahometan* Law.

HENCE one may easily judge of the Depravity of the others, since they who are the most regular Professors are capable of the most enormous Crimes.

AFTER these terrible Executions, he bent all his Thoughts upon pursuing *Alumut*, who had escap'd from *Tauris*, before *Ismael* enter'd that City, and was using his utmost Efforts to levy Troops on all sides. But the Prince of *Ormus*, with unwearied Diligence, having again surpriz'd him in the Plain of *Sultania*, cut in pieces what Troops he had been able to draw together, and forced him to save himself amongst the Mountains, where during Winter he tamper'd with several Noblemen, who promis'd him Assistance against the Spring. The Provinces likewise under his Jurisdiction sent him considerable Succours; but he had two Princes to deal with, who had vow'd his Destruction, and were continually upon the Watch, either to surprize, or prevent him in his Designs. *Ismael* was then at *Tauris*, where the Entertainments and Diversions he made for the Officers of his Army, did not prevent his employing all his Care in raising fresh Recruits. Most of the *Persian* Nobles dreading his Power, and fearing his Cruelty, made their Peace with him; and feigning to embrace his Opinions in Matters of Religion, took the red Tuft, which is a Lock of Silk of that Colour, which they wear on the Top of

of their *Turbans*, whence the *Turks* call them *Casselbas*.

HAVING subdued all the Coast of *Derbent*, he gave Orders to increase his Fleet in those Parts; that he might be able to attack the Province of *Kilan*, both by Sea and Land; where all *Alumut's* Possessions were, and where he had most Friends. The Prince of *Ormuz* march'd in Person to *Derbent*, where partly by Lenity, partly by Force, he subdu'd the Rest of the Province of *Ladirebitzan*, with all *Schirvan*, and part of *Erivan*. He did yet more, for as the *Persians* are wretched Sailors, he ingaged a considerable Number from the Northern Coasts, who were Subjects to the King of *Astracan*, with whom he made an Alliance in *Ismael's* Name. He also caus'd *Derbent* to be fortify'd, it being one of the Keys of *Persia*, and a proper Place of Retreat in Case of any Misfortune. As its Harbour was one of the best in the *Caspian* Sea, he secur'd it by causing a Fort to be built on the Summit of the Mountain, which Commands the City and the *Streights*, call'd the *Caspian*, or the Iron Gates.

THIS done, having drawn together the Troops, which he had rais'd in these Provinces, he came to rejoin *Ismael*, who receiv'd him with a thousand Caressees, calling him the *Primum Mobile* of his Grandeur, and the Support of the Empire, and loading him with Favours and Honours. *Tor* receiv'd these illustrious Marks of *Ismael's* Friendship, with a Prudence and Modesty that won him the Hearts of all; 'tis certain also that never any Prince of his Time, was more indued with the Qualities proper to attract Love. He was tall, of a fine and majestick Shape, and a charming Physiognomy; he had regular and masculine

Features, an insinuating Air, a great Soul, and exalted Sentiments; to these Perfections were join'd, all the Accomplishments, which Learning and other Embellishments could add to a well-dispos'd Mind; with all this he was valiant, enterprizing, and bold in his Designs, and full of Prudence. *Ismael*, who was himself indued with good Part of these same Qualities, tho' he greatly obscur'd their Lustre by his Cruelty, admir'd nevertheless those which Prince *Tor* possess'd in a more eminent Degree than himself; and his Soul being free from all Jealousy, never felt greater Satisfaction, then when they bestow'd on this Companion of his Fortune the Praises he deserv'd, or when he could give him fresh Proofs of the Force of his Friendship by conferring on him some new Favour.

BUT the Prince of *Ormus*, who thought he could never do enough to testify his reciprocal Affection to *Ismael*, and who could not be perfectly satisfy'd till he saw him entirely settled on the Throne, remembring that in *Ussum-Cassan's* Reign, the *Venetians* had at divers Times sent him several Pieces of Cannon, which had not been of great Service to him, either for Want of Engineers to play the Artillery, or because they were not able to recruit them as they decay'd, and knowing that these Cannon were laid up in the Arsenal, amongst the Things that were of no Use, he caus'd some of them to be drawn out, in which he found irreparable Faults. As he was a good Mathematician, he judg'd that by melting them down, he might have them new cast, but wanting the practical Part of Foundery, his Theory and his Imagination prov'd defective. Nevertheless he was not dishearten'd, but making Inquiry amongst a Number of *Italians*, who had settled

settled at *Tauris*, he found Two able Founders, and several Gunners, who soon cast him Six little Pieces, which were the first that had been made in *Persia*.

AS the Powder which the *Venetians* had sent was in good Barrels, and had been well kept, he also caus'd Balls to be cast proportionable to the Bore of the Cannon; and being charm'd with the Success of his Design, promis'd within himself that he would make use of them to dislodge *Alumut*, who was posted amongst the Mountains. Accordingly *Ismael* having given him Part of his Troops, he set out from *Tauris* with these Six Pieces of Cannon, and arriv'd at the Place where *Alumut* was waiting for the Succours that had been promis'd him; believing that with what few Forces he had, he could put a Stop to the Enemy, having made himself Master of the Passes in the Mountains, where he wanted for nothing.

BUT the Prince of *Ormus* having reconnoitred the Posts, and observ'd a rising Ground, which commanded one of the principal Passes that must conduct him to *Alumut*, he attack'd it. The *Persians* making no great Resistance, *Tor* mounted himself upon this rising Ground, and judging that with his Cannon he could intirely dislodge the Enemy from this Pass, he caus'd it to be drawn up, tho' with great Difficulty, by Mens Hands; and having level'd it, his *Italians* fir'd it so exactly, that it made a terrible Havock. But what astonish'd *Alumut's* Troops the most, was the dreadful Noise of the Cannon, which echoing from Mountain to Mountain, made them believe that they were assaulted on all Sides. Hereupon their Disorder was so great, at their not knowing which way to make their Escape, that neither Prayers, Threats, nor

Chastisement could restrain them, inasmuch that *Alumut* was born away in spite of himself. The Prince of *Ormus* taking Advantage of this Confusion, caus'd his Troops to advance, who were not put to the Trouble of Fighting, the *Persians* having abandon'd all the Posts, where they found a considerable Booty.

NEVERTHELESS they pursued the Enemy, driving them from one Mountain to another, without being able to come up with them; and Prince *Tor* having been inform'd by some Mountaineers, that *Alumut* must necessarily pass thro' a Defile, where it would be easy to attack him, and even to get there before him, by Ways which they would shew him, and to which they offer'd to be his Guides; he rewarded them magnificently, and march'd Part of his Troops that Way, leaving the Rest to pursue *Alumut* in the Rear. His Guides serv'd him so well, that he arriv'd at the Valley thro' which the Enemy must pass, long before them, and placed his Troops in Ambush, into which *Alumut's* Men easily fell, coming without Order or Precaution, and being intent only on making their Escape. But this was but the Vanguard of this little Army, under the Command of *Amubey* his Favourite, in whom he repos'd an intire Confidence. The *Persians* finding themselves surpriz'd, hardly made any Resistance, but were all kill'd, or taken Captives. As for *Amubey*, he was taken with three of his Sons, and carry'd to the Prince of *Ormus*, who order'd all the Prisoners to be put to the Sword, reserving only *Amubey*, with his Sons, and some Lords of the greatest Distinction, whom he was willing to gain over by Lenity. *Alumut*, who follow'd his Vanguard, being inform'd of the Misfortune that had befallen them, and despairing of Safety any other way

way than by Flight, abandon'd the rest of his Troops, and intrusted himself to some Guides of the Country, who carrying him from Precipice to Precipice, conducted him into the Province of *Kilan*.

THE *Persians* seeing themselves without a Leader, betook themselves also to Flight; but they all perish'd either by the Arms of the *Sophians*, or by Want in these dismal Places. The Prince of *Ormus* not knowing what Course *Alumut* might have steer'd, and not doubting but *Amubey* was acquainted with his Intentions, caus'd him to be brought before him, and having inform'd him of his Master's Flight, with the intire Defeat of his Troops, told him that he would pursue him without Respite till he had cut him off; that an Usurper, such as he was, would find no Refuge amongst Strangers; that nothing could shelter him from *Ismael's* Vengeance; and that whoever should adhere to him for the future, would run infallibly upon their own Ruin, and that of their Familys. He added, that as for him, who was wise and prudent, he ought to think of gaining *Ismael's* Favour, and that to deserve it he must do him some important Service; that he both cou'd, and ought to do it, before he should be carry'd to *Tauris*, when perhaps it would be too late.

THIS Discourse so effectually terrified this Wretch, in whom Fear was more prevalent than Fidelity, at the same Time that it gave him some Hopes of saving himself by Treachery, that the perfidious *Amubey* made no Scruple of ransoming his own Life with his Master's, and promis'd the Prince to deliver *Alumut* up alive into his Hands if he would give him Leave. He added, that he was assured that Monarch had directed his Flight to
Kilan,

Kilan, where he had great Friends; and immense Treasures, and that it would not be difficult for him to rejoin him there very soon, and persuade him that he had escap'd from the Defeat.

THE Prince of *Ormus* shuddered at this base Proposal; nevertheless as Princes at all Times have made their own Advantage of the Treasons, tho' they have detested the Traitors, he conceal'd the Indignation he conceiv'd at this Offer, and only ask'd him who should be answerable for the Performance of his Promise; to which *Amubey* reply'd, the Lives of my Three Sons, the only Hopes of my Family. 'Twould be impossible to express how much Prince *Tor* was struck with Horror at this Conversation, on seeing this perfidious Favourite deliver up his Sons as Hostages of his Treachery. However he dissembled, and after having concerted the necessary Measures for a certain Correspondence, caus'd Horses to be prepared for him, and favour'd his Escape, unknown to his Guards, sending in Pursuit of him by such Ways as he was sure they would not find him. Then pretending to be very much concern'd at his Flight, he order'd his Sons to be better guarded, as well as the other *Persian* Lords, whom his Eloquence and Promises gain'd over to *Ismael's* Interest; to whom he presented them on his Arrival at *Tauris*, where the better to prove their Affection to that Prince, they put on the Turban of the *Sophians*.

WHILST *Tor* had been in Pursuit of *Alumut*, *Ismael* had subdued several other Noblemen, who were preparing to reinforce that King in the Mountains. He had surpris'd them by his Diligence, and defeated their Troops, without giving Quarter to any whom he found with Arms in their Hands; but as for those whom either Fear,
or

or their Friendship for *Ussum-Cassan* had induced to come and submit to him, he carefs'd them, and loaded them with Favours, Honours, and Riches.

'T WAS not long before it was known that *Alumut* was in the Province of *Kilan*, whither he had sent for all those of his Party, having appointed their *Rendezvous* in the City of *Reschet*, the Capital of that fine Country. There he had made such considerable Levies, that he was soon in a Condition to give Hopes to his own Army, and strike a Terror into his Enemies; but he had two Princes to cope with, who were incapable of Fear. They invested then the Province of *Kilan* both by Sea and Land; the Prince of *Ormus* marching by *Ladirbeitzan*, and *Ismael's* Admiral, *Pome-Sayam-Cham*, following with his Fleet by Sea. As for *Ismael* himself, he incamp'd with the Rest of his Troops at such a Distance, as to be near enough to send them Succours, and at the same time keep the Provinces bordering upon the *Euphrates* in Subjection. The two Armies approach'd, and were soon in View of each other, when the Traitor *Amubey* put his Promise in Execution; for knowing that *Alumut* was next Morning to reconnoitre a Post, that was by the Side of a little River, which ran into the *Caspian* Sea, he inform'd the Prince of *Ormus* thereof, who laid several Ambuscades, and advanced with his Troops to sustain them, in all the Places by which this unfortunate King was to pass.

ACCORDINGLY, going out of his Camp at Break of Day, with a good Guard, he was no sooner arriv'd at this Post, but he was attack'd on all Sides by the Prince of *Ormus*. Hereupon the perfidious *Amubey* pretending to be apprehensive
for

for his Master's Safety, advis'd him to retire to a Castle situated by the Sea-side, at the Foot whereof, was a Town call'd *Kusca*, which the Inhabitants had quitted on the Approach of the Armies. *Alumut* believing him, gallop'd that Way with ten Attendants, but on his Arrival there, was surrounded and seiz'd by his Enemies, who conducted him to the Prince of *Ormus*. Being brought before him, he told him, with Haughtiness enough, that 'twas not his Courage nor Valour that had made him a Captive, but the Treachery of *Amubey*, of whose base Perfidy he was now sensible, tho' too late. The Prince of *Ormus* gave him no Answer, not being willing to enter into any Particulars with him, but order'd him to be put under a good strong Guard. This done, having defeated, at every Encounter, all the Troops that offer'd to oppose his Passage, he march'd to the City of *Reschet*, where *Alumut* had a strong Garrison, which refus'd to surrender, altho' they were inform'd of that King's Confinement. But *Amubey* was again serviceable to *Tor*, in procuring the Delivery of this important Place, which open'd its Gates on Condition that the Troops should lay down their Arms, and have leave to retire to their Houses, upon taking an Oath never more to bear Arms, but for *Ismael's* Service. This being faithfully executed, *Tor* enter'd the City, every one retired Home, and by that Prince's good Orders, the Soldiers did no Hurt to the Inhabitants.

THE Report of this Goodness and Humanity being diffus'd around the Province, the other Cities surrender'd of their own Accord; whereupon the Prince having sent Word to *Ismael* that he had his Enemy Prisoner, and that the whole Province of *Kilan* had submitted to him, left

strong Garrisons, in the principal Towns, and prepar'd to rejoin that Monarch. But before he quitted this fine Country, he caus'd a prodigious Quantity of Riches, which had been found in divers Palaces of King *Alumut* in *Kilan*, especially in that at *Reschet*, to be transported on board several Vessels in the *Caspian* Sea. The Gold, Silver, and Jewels which that Prince had amass'd during his Government, and after he had ascended the *Persian* Throne, amounted to immense Sums, without reckoning the magnificent Furniture, wherewith his Houses were adorned.

ALL these Treasures being put on board, were sent to the Castle of *Maumutaga*, as being a secure Place. But one of the Vessels, which was laden with the most valuable Furniture, being forced by the Wind, and rapid Currents into a Gulph, form'd by the Sea on the South, over against the Province of *Kilan*, was suck'd in by one of the Whirlpools, whereby this Sea discharges Part of its Waters, without either the Endeavours of the Sailors, or the Skill of the Pilots, being able to get her clear of the Abyss, into which the Currents precipitated her. All her Masts were broken, and the Vessel having whirl'd about in this Eddy, with an incredible Rapidity, was at last swallow'd up, without the People's being able to afford her any Assistance, tho' they stood upon the Shore and saw her sink.

THE same Accident happen'd in our Days, to the great Czar of *Muscovy*, lately deceas'd, who being at *Derbent*, and having sent several Vessels along the Coasts of the *Caspian* Sea, to draw a Plan thereof, one of them met the same Fate with this before mention'd.

THIS

THIS great Lake, or rather this little Sea, is at most but eight hundred Leagues in Circumference; above a hundred Rivers, not to mention an infinite Number of little Rivulets, discharge their Waters therein, and the *Volga*, that famous River, disembogues it self likewise into it, by seventy five different Mouths; yet does not this prodigious Abundance ever swell it perceptibly. Far out in this Sea are found Springs of fresh Water, which break thro' its Bosom with such Violence, that they disperse the salt Water, and the Sailors prefer them to those by the Sea-side, having found them to be both softer and lighter, as they have experienc'd by one six Leagues off at Sea, over against *Derbent*, which abounds with several Kinds of the most exquisite-tasted Fish.

THE Geographers, and several Travellers who have written of this Sea, have long been at a Loss about the Communication which it ought naturally to have with the Ocean, by the Gulph of *Persia*; or the *Black-Sea*. But neither the Conjectures of the one or the other, seeming probable to me, I believe we must have Recourse for a Solution to three Proofs, which I think have most an Air of Truth. The first is, that in the Gulph before mention'd, there are two Whirlpools, which the *Persian* Vessels carefully avoid as much as possible, and whereof they have notice by the dreadful Noise of the Waters, which discharge themselves therein, and which in calm Weather may be heard very far off at Sea. The second is, the Currents which set at a great Distance into the two Whirlpools, wherein the *Persian* and *Muscovite* Vessels were swallow'd up; and the third, which is founded upon annual Experience, is, that the Inhabitants on the Coasts of the Gulph
of

of *Persia* observe, that at the End of every Autumn, the Surface of the Ocean is cover'd with the Leaves of Willows; and as this Tree is entirely unknown on those Coasts, and there are almost whole Forests of them on the Northern Borders of the *Caspian Sea*, it seems probable to me that these Leaves must necessarily be brought into the *Persian Gulph*, by subterraneous Canals form'd by the Whirlpools and Currents of the *Caspian Sea*.

THE Rest of the Ships laden with *Alumut's* Riches, arriv'd safely at the Port of *Maumutaga*, whither the Prince of *Ormus* came soon after with Part of the Army, having left the Remainder in *Kilan* to secure his Conquests. From thence he sent King *Alumut* to *Tauris* under a strong Guard, and set out after with his Troops for *Sumachia*, where he subdued the Rest of *Sermengoly's* Kingdom, which he had abandon'd to retire to *Bagdat*, having neither Courage nor Strength enough to resist his Enemy. This done, *Tor* leaving his Army in these Provinces went to *Tauris*, whither *Ismael* was return'd, after having forced several considerable Places upon the *Euphrates*, to acknowledge his Authority.

THIS Monarch receiv'd the Prince of *Ormus* with his usual Tendernefs and Praises, being never weary of extolling his Courage, Wisdom, and Prudence, but above all giving him continual Proofs of his sincere and constant Friendship for him. The Courtiers being willing to exceed their King, and in that following nothing but the Truth, exaggerated all the Prince's Actions, comparing them to those of the most expert Warriors, and even the greatest Heroes; at which *Ismael* did not take the least Umbrage, not having

ving any Fear or Disquiet about this Friend: the usual Effect of Friendship, when it is founded upon a perfect Esteem.

AFTER all these Victories, the Nobles, Provinces, and Cities, sent Deputies to *Ismael*, to take the Oath of Allegiance to him as their lawful Sovereign, who were loaden with Honours, and Riches: *Ismael*, who was a Man of Wit, Eloquence, and Generosity, having the Art to accompany his Favours with a Grace which enhanced their Value, and gain'd him every Heart. As he was naturally magnificent, and lov'd Pomp, he soon restor'd his Court to its pristine Splendour.

THEN it was he caus'd the unfortunate *Alumut* to be brought to *Tauris*, whom he had till then kept confin'd at *Ardebil*, a considerable City, where there was still to be seen a Number of famous and admirable Tombs of the ancient Kings of *Persia*. No sooner was *Alumut* arriv'd, but *Ismael* had him brought before him in Publick, that he might be seen, and known by all the Court, and the Deputies of the Provinces. This done, with the same Arm, which by its glorious Actions had subdued such a powerful Empire, he cut off his Head; then sending that Instant for *Amubey*, after having reproach'd him with the Heinousness of his Treason to his Master, he struck off his Head with the same Scymeter as had just before given the fatal Blow to *Alumut*. A Death too mild for a Man who had betray'd his King, his Benefactor, and his Relation. This just Action in some measure assuaged the Grief the *Persians* had felt, on seeing him execute his Predecessor with his own Hand.

BUT

BUT the better to obliterate the Memory thereof, he abolish'd for ever several Impositions, which that Monarch had laid upon the People, and gave magnificent Entertainments to the whole Court. Nevertheless these Rejoicings did not make him neglect the Affairs of the State one Moment; but he bent his Thoughts carefully on giving the necessary Orders for great Levies, and recruiting, and increasing his Troops, that he might be in a Condition to subdue a formidable Enemy, in the Person of *Muratcham*, Sultān of Bagdat, who pretending to be descended from *Ussum-Cassan*, disputed the *Persian* Crown with him.

IN Effect, *Muratcham* being inform'd of *Alumut's* Death, and imagining that *Ismael* not being yet well settled on the Throne, he might make himself Master thereof, having Abundance of Friends in the Kingdom, rais'd a powerful Army, wherewith he enter'd *Persia*. *Ismael* having likewise drawn his Forces together, march'd to meet him, and the two Armies being in View of each other, the two Monarchs each of them harangued their Troops. *Ismael* reminded his Men of their former Victories, and the Bravery they had shown on all Occasions, adding, that all these Advantages were but the Prelude to their future Success; and that the Conquest they were going to gain over this Parcel of raw Fellows drawn together at all Adventures, without any Experience, or any Leader, who was vers'd in the noble Art of War, would supply them with means to procure themselves solid and lasting Settlements; that they ought to be the more persuaded of this, as they were to fight for the lawful Heir of the Crown, against Hereticks who would not acknowledge the

H

Truths,

Truths, which his Father *Sacheidar* had so divinely expounded; and that God, who had permitted them, thro' *Mahomet's* Intercession, to revenge the Death of that illustrious Prophet, promis'd them again the Victory that Day, when they were to fight in Defence of their Religion, their Prophet, and their King: he concluded with saying, that they might depend upon it their Conquest would be attended with Honours and Riches, which his Gratitude and Generosity was preparing for them. This Speech was receiv'd with the general Acclamations of the whole Army, who cry'd out, let him attack the Enemy, and they would be answerable that the Success should be glorious.

AT the same time, the *Sultan* of *Bagdat* exhorted his Forces to behave themselves valiantly that Day, against a Troop of *Banditti*, commanded by a Tyrant, whose Hands were yet imbru'd in the Blood of his own Mother, and his King; adding, that his Men had never gain'd any Victory, but by Artifice and Stratagem, but that in this Engagement the Battle would be decided by Valour only; that the *Sophians* were both hated and despis'd by all the *Persians*, and that they might be assured that all who escap'd their Swords, would be massacred by the People, whom they had treated so inhumanly.

THUS did these two Generals encourage their Soldiers, and next Morning at Break of Day, *Ismael* drew up his Army in Battle-Array; the Prince of *Ormus* commanding the right Wing, *Hircamcham*, an old Warriour, who had done signal Service to *Uffum-Cassan* the left, and *Ismael* himself the Center. Never did Army march with more Courage and Assurance, imagining that they

should put their Enemies to Flight at the first Onset ; but they soon found that they stood in need of all their Valour.

THE Prince of *Ormus* having made the first Attack, met with a Resistance he did not expect ; and could not shake, or break thro' the Enemies first Line, till the third Charge. *Hircamcham* was worsted at the Beginning of the Battle ; but having rallied his first Line, he renew'd the Onset ; and *Ismael* was attack'd in the Center, so that it became a general Engagement. Infinite were the Numbers kill'd and wounded on both sides ; the Officers and Soldiers fought with equal Bravery ; and the Conflict had lasted eight Hours, without the Victory's declaring either for the one or the other Party ; when the Prince of *Ormus* having observ'd that the Enemy had sent a Detachment of their Cavalry to the Center, to sustain the *Sultan* of *Bagdat*, upon whom *Ismael* press'd very vigorously, assaulted them on the same Side, and that so briskly, that he broke them ; and without giving them time to rally, drove them with so much Bravery, that he separated their left Wing in two, which having put the *Sultan's* Troops in Confusion and Disorder, *Tor* caus'd his Men to cry out Victory, and redoubling his Efforts, put the whole left Wing to flight. However, he did not amuse himself with pursuing them, but falling on the Center of the Enemy, he took them, in the Flank, and drove them so furiously, that not being able to resist him, it became a general Rout, and *Muratcham* had all the Difficulty in the World to save himself, having had two Horses kill'd under him, and being himself wounded in three different Places ; but having fortunately mounted a Mare of extraordinary Swiftnes, he escap'd to *Bagdat*.

NIGHT coming on, together with the Fatigue both the Men and Horses had undergone in such a sharp Encounter, prevented the *Sophians* pursuing their Enemies. The Fight lasted from Morning till the Close of the Evening; and there had not been, since the famous Battle between *Alexander* and *Darius*, any Engagement wherein there had been so many brave Actions performed, or which had been so sharp, and attended with such a bloody Slaughter. Thirty thousand Men lost their Lives on the *Sultan's* Side, and between twelve and fifteen thousand fell of the *Sophians*; but the Victory having declar'd for them, they celebrated it in the *Sultan's* of *Bagdat's* Camp, which they found abandon'd, and full of Riches and Provisions. These *Ismael* distributed amongst his Army with his usual Precaution, to render the Partition equal; and to the End that his other Troops, which were in Garrison in the conquer'd Towns and Provinces, might participate of his Victory, he sent them magnificent Presents at his own Expence.

THUS had this Prince the Art to preserve his Soldiers Love for him: After having refresh'd his Army, he enter'd *Mesopotamia*, or the Province of *Diarbeck*, which he knew had always been subject to the Kings of *Persia*, but was then under the Jurisdiction of several Princes. One of the principal of these, call'd *Sultan Cabib*, who was Master of two considerable Cities, *Asanbif*, and *Amida*, being appriz'd of *Ismael's* Designs, came of his own Accord to meet him, without being sent for, and kiss'd his Hand, offering to be faithful and subject to him; besides which, to oblige him yet more, he put on the *Casselbas*, or Turban of the *Sophians*.

THIS

THIS Action pleas'd *Ismael* so much, that he confirm'd him in his Dominions; and to ingage him, and show a signal Example of his Goodness to the other Princes of that Country, gave him one of his Sisters in Marriage. Accordingly all these petty Sovereigns, hearing of *Ismael's* generous Usage to *Sultan Cabib*, submitted themselves, and wore the *Casselbas*. The People did the same, insomuch that in changing their Master, they chang'd their Religion also; which shews evidently that Hope and Fear make strange Impressions on the Hearts of Men.

AFTER that *Ismael* had subdued this great Province, he constituted *Ustagioly Mamutbey* Governour General thereof, who was a *Turk* by Nation, and had come from the utmost Part of *Anatolia*, with several other *Turks*, to share *Ismael's* Fortune. *Ustagioly* had already distinguish'd himself on divers Occasions, which, with his taking the *Casselbas*, had intitled him to the Honour of marrying one of that Prince's Sisters. Hereupon, on leaving that Country, *Ismael* gave him secret Orders to manage so as to ruin all the petty Princes in that Province, without excepting his Brother-in-law *Cabib*; which the *Turk* executed so punctually, that not sparing that *Sultan*, he forced him to surrender his two Cities *Asanchif* and *Amida*.

FROM thence, that Monarch march'd into the Country of the *Alidulians*, a People of the lesser *Armenia*, whose Prince taking advantage of the Disorders of *Persia*, had made himself Master of several Places that lay convenient for him, even during *Jacub's* Life. Thither he carry'd the War, retaking what Prince *Aliduly* had usurp'd, and beating his Troops; but the intense Cold in

the Mountains, obliging him to abandon that Province, in his Retreat he took the City of *Cesarea*, or *Casirea*, altho' it was bravely defended by Prince *Becarbey*, *Aliduly's* Son, and put all to Fire and Sword. As for the young Prince himself, he was carry'd before *Ismael*, who cut off his Head; which done, he sent his Troops into good Winter-Quarters, to refresh them, and having given Orders for new Levies, return'd to *Tauris*, cover'd with Blood and Laurels, where all submitted to his Authority. Hereupon he resolv'd that all his Subjects, who had not as yet imbraced his new Opinions, should wear the *Casselas*: and what is surprizing, is, that every one consented; and that both the Face of Religion and Government was chang'd without the least Commotion or Sedition, his Subjects seeming to strive, who should first obey his Commands.

THEN it was he order'd them to style him the *Grand Sophy* of *Persia*; his Policy making him prefer that religious Title to that of King; wherein he has been follow'd by all the *Persian* Monarchs, his Descendants, to this Day. But under the Cloak of this Modesty, and affected Holiness, he conceal'd such an enormous Pride and Ambition, that he suffer'd his Soldiers to call him *Schiac*, which in the *Persian* Tongue signifies *God*, and allow'd them on all Occasions, and in their Invocations, to cry *Schiac*, *Schiac*, *God*, *God*, that this Word might have some Analogy to that of *Sophy*, and even to this Day, when the *Persians* name him, they say *Schiac Ismael*. Nay, to carry his impious Vanity yet farther, he caus'd to be stamp'd upon his Coin in the *Persian* Tongue: *There is no God but One, Mahomet is God's Messenger*; and on the Reverse, *Ismael God's Vicar*. And if any Man design'd to pray for another, he would
use

use no other Terms but these, *May Schiac Ismael accomplish your Desires, and be favourable to your Undertakings.*

HE likewise chang'd the Form of Prayer which *Mabomet* had instituted, and compos'd another, wherein he thunder'd out *Anathemas* against the other Followers of that Impostor; commanding them to be read in the Mosques, and repeated by all the *Sopbians*; and this was the Way whereby he inspir'd the *Persians* with that Hatred, which they bear to all the other *Mabometans*. Infomuch that the very same Man who had committed so many Cruelties and Murthers, put his own Mother to death, beheaded the King his Predecessor, and fill'd his native Country with Blood and Flames, was nevertheless respected by his Subjects, as a God, and had the audacious Insolence to allow them to give him that Name. So true it is, that the Man who looks no farther than himself, suffers himself easily to be impos'd upon, with Respect to the Immensity of the Deity, because thro' the Grossness of his Ideas, he compares him to the most abject and imperfect Things: without reflecting that all is but Dust and Ashes, with Regard to that great Being; and that all Riches, Grandeur, Crowns, and Empires proceeding only from him, and being distributed according to his Sovereign Decrees, are no less inferiour to his Omnipotence, than they who possess them are superiour to others. Nevertheless thus it was that *Ismael* the *Sopby* of *Persia*, and Son to *Sacheidar*, attain'd to that high Pitch of Glory, which he enjoy'd with so much Lustre.

HAVING thus regulated all Affairs, that related to Religion, and flatter'd his secret Vanity, he bent all his Thoughts upon the Means to ex-

tirpate *Muratcham*, Sultan of Bagdat, or Babylon, who still disputed the Crown with him. Wherefore he assembled all his Forces, and form'd a considerable Army, wherewith he march'd towards the City, the Prince of *Ormus* commanding the Van, and himself bringing up the Rear. His Enemy, *Muratcham*, had put himself in a Posture to expect him undauntedly; but altho' his Army was very formidable, he perceiv'd at the Approach of *Ismael's* Troops, that his Men remember'd after what Manner they had been treated by the *Sopbians*, their Fear inducing them to desert every Day. Insomuch that finding his Soldiers so little dispos'd to serve him, he despair'd of the Victory, and not knowing what Course to take, resolv'd to send Embassadors to *Ismael*, to beg him to receive him as his Vassal, offering at the same time to pay him a considerable Tribute, and renounce all his Pretensions to the *Persian* Crown.

THESE Embassadors being arriv'd the *Sopby's* Camp, were introduced into his Pavillion, where he gave them Audience: As soon as they had communicated their Proposals, he answer'd them that *Muratcham* was a rebellious Subject, and that if he had design'd sincerely to acknowledge him for his Lord and Sovereign, he would have come in Person, not having any Right to send an Embassy to him; and that therefore, he look'd upon them but as Spies: This said, he commanded them to be put to death, which was instantly done at the Door of his Pavillion. *Muratcham* being inform'd of this terrible Reply, was long in Suspence whether he should run the Risque of going to meet him; but being afraid of incurring the Fate of *Alumut*, and many others, he escap'd secretly from his Camp, with three thousand select Horse, in whom he could best confide.

ISMAEL

ISMAEL was soon appriz'd of this Flight, and sent his best Cavalry in pursuit of him ; but the Sultan having the Advantage of a whole Night, and Part of a Day, pass'd the *Euphrates* without Opposition, causing the Bridges to be broke behind him, which Precaution was not un-serviceable ; for he had no sooner pass'd the River, but he discover'd the *Sophy's* Troops, which were in Quest of him, and twice as strong as his. Thus this fugitive Prince abandon'd his Dominions, and retired to *Aleppo*, where he found the Prince *Ali-duly*, who had also taken refuge there, where they were both receiv'd and entertain'd at the *Soldan* of *Egypt's* Expence.

IN the mean while the Success of *Ismael's* Arms, beginning to give Umbrage to his Neighbours, three of the most powerful, resolv'd to put a Stop to his Career : The first and most formidable was the Emperor of the *Turks* ; the second the Great *Cham* of *Tartary* ; and the third the *Soldan* of *Egypt*. But none of them was so eager to oppose his Conquests as the great *Cham*, who had long been preparing a formidable Army, with design to invade *Persia*, and subdue that Kingdom. This Monarch follow'd the same Course as *Tamerlane* had taken, when he made himself Master of that Empire ; for entring it by the Country of *Corasan*, and marching along the Coasts of the *Caspian* Sea, he reduced *Cré* and *Aravy*, two Cities very considerable for their great Traffick in Silks. He also took *Amixandaran*, and the strong Fortrefs of *Saré*, before the *Sophy* could arrive with sufficient Forces to repel him ; however, he used so much Expedition, that he arriv'd soon enough to prevent his continuing his Conquests. He put a Stop then to his farther Progress, and offer'd him

Battle, which was very bloody; but at last the Victory declar'd for *Ismael*, thro' the Bravery of the Prince of *Ormus*, who had follow'd the *Sopby's* Army by Sea, with a great Number of Transports full of Soldiers, and the six Pieces of Cannon, which had been so serviceable to him, in defeating *Alumut*, and contributed very much towards the gaining of this Battle. For the *Tartars* having drawn up their right Wing near the Sea-side, *Tor* in the Heat of the Battle, advanced with his six Pieces of Cannon, loaden with Case-shot, close to the Shore, which being frequently discharged, made such a dreadful Noise and Havock, that the *Tartars*, who were utterly ignorant of the Use of Guns, were so terrify'd, that in striving to hasten from the Sea-side, they put their whole Army into Confusion.

THEN the Prince of *Ormus* having order'd all his Soldiers ashore, as well as the Cannon, caus'd them to be levell'd afresh, to fire upon the *Tartars*; who finding themselves pursued by this Thunder, broke their Ranks, and betook themselves to Flight. Hereupon the *Persians* following them, without giving them any Respite, the *Cham* was oblig'd to abandon his Conquests, and retreat into his own Country, upon which a Peace was soon concluded between those two formidable Powers.

BUT all the petty Princes who had taken Part with the *Tartars*, were chastiz'd, and their States reduc'd into single Provinces, over which *Ismael* appointed Governours; and that he might secure himself a Barrier on that Side, built several Forts, and fortified divers Cities along the *Caspian* Sea. This done, he sent the Prince of *Ormus* to make War upon the King of *Serviant*, call'd *Sermendoly*,

mendoly, whose Kingdom he conquer'd intirely; after which, he march'd against the Castle of *Calastan*, which he had kept block'd up a very long Time, and which he at last, reduced under *Ismael's* Jurisdiction. He march'd likewise against several petty Princes, who had taken Advantage of the *Persian* Troubles, and had set themselves up for Tyrants over the People of these Countries; wherefore he attack'd their Towns, and reduced them all either by Force, or Composition: It was a sort of Chain of Forts and Towns, which extended from Mount *Taurus* to the *Caspian* Sea. Several of these he demolish'd, and put strong Garrisons into others, over which he appointed Governours, whose Bravery and Fidelity were well known to him; then having sent Notice to the *Sophy* of the good Success of his Enterprizes, he march'd to join him at *Tauris*. Hereupon *Ismael*, whose Heart overflow'd with Gratitude, would have erected his own Conquests into a Kingdom for him, and press'd him tenderly to receive this Testimony of his Friendship; but the Prince of *Ormuz*, who was as generous as *Ismael*, refus'd it; being, as he said, but too well satisfied in having an Opportunity to assist him in his Exploits, and to augment his Glory, the Joy he felt in being able to give him any sincere Proofs of his Affection, being in itself a sufficient Reward to him. Thus did these two Princes incessantly dispute, the one to shew his Gratitude, and the other his disinterested Mind, without being ever able to overcome each other.

IN the mean while *Bajazet*, being inform'd of *Ismael's* Fortune and Exploits, sent Orders to his Son *Achmet*, Governour of *Amasia*, and to the *Beglerbeg Haidar Bassa*, together with the *Sangiack Lindy*, to observe the Motions of the *Persians*, and take Care of being surpriz'd; which oblig'd them

them to assemble their Troops, and incamp upon the Frontiers.

ISMAEL having been inform'd hereof, march'd thither with a considerable Army, and advancing pretty near to them, the *Persians* finding themselves the strongest, insulted the *Turks* on all Opportunities; who not being able to bear it, resolv'd to surprize them in the Night. But Prince *Tor's* Vigilance having discover'd their Design, he gave Notice thereof to *Ismael*, who concerted proper Measures with him to make the Enemies Project fall upon their own Heads. To this End they placed Part of their Troops in Ambuscade, leaving the Rest in the Camp, being resolv'd to let the *Turks* advance even to their Lines, and, on the *Sophy's* making a Signal to the Prince of *Ormus*, to attack them both in Front and Rear.

THIS was punctually put in Execution; for on the Evening when they knew the *Turks* would come to surprize them, the Prince of *Ormus* march'd out of the Camp, and posted himself at the Place agreed on between him and the *Sophy*. The Night being very dark, and seeming favourable to the *Turks* Design, they left their Camp, and march'd up to the Lines of the *Persians*, without hearing the least Alarm. This making them believe they had surpriz'd them, they were preparing to force their Camp; but *Ismael*; who waited for them, having given the Signal, all the *Persians* got up, and pour'd a Shower of Arrows upon the *Turks*, who without losing Courage made new Efforts to penetrate into the Camp by main Force. They assaulted it Soymiter in Hand, and were defending themselves bravely against the *Persians*, when they were inform'd that their Army was attack'd in the Rear. Then they began to fall into Disorder, and

If-

Ismael causing his Troops to sally out, charg'd them so furiously, that all betook themselves to Flight. But the Prince of *Ormuz* having posted his Men so that the Runaways must necessarily fall into their Hands, no Quarter was given to any one. They pursued them even till Break of Day, when *Ismael* discovering all the Advantage he had gained, and seeing the *Turks* dispers'd, and only intent on saving themselves, march'd his Troops up to their Camp, which they found forsaken, with the Tents, and Pavillions standing, and their Horses fasten'd to the *Piquet*.

ACHMET, *Bajazet's* eldest Son, who commanded this Army in Person, made his Retreat, wounded, into *Caramania*, with much difficulty, having long been pursued by the Cavalry which the Prince of *Ormuz* had detach'd after him. *Sidin*, *Sajac*, and several other Persons of Distinction, were either kill'd or taken Captives, and sent by *Ismael* into *Persia*; and great Booty being found in the *Turkish* Camp, the *Sophy*, according to Custom, divided it among the Soldiers.

THE News of this Victory being carry'd to *Constantinople*, very much afflicted *Bajazet*, who was then at War with the *Christian* Princes; wherefore he sent Orders to his Son *Achmet* to manage Matters so as to conclude a Peace, or at least a Truce, with the *Sophy*. Hereupon *Achmet*, to comply with his Father's Desires, sent to *Ismael* the *Sangiac Mymech*, a Man of exquisite Address, under Pretence of making an Exchange, or treating of a Ransom for *Halyhey* his Favourite, who had been taken Captive by the *Persians*. The *Sangiac* acquitted himself of this Negotiation so well, that the Truce was agreed to by *Ismael*, and concluded for nine Years.

IF the *Turks* were overjoy'd hereat, the *Sopby* was no less so ; as he had not as yet had time to establish that Order and Discipline in his Empire, which he intended should be observ'd there ; he was always apprehensive, when he was oblig'd to be distant from it. At last the Truce having been sign'd and ratify'd, and Presents sent reciprocally, *Ismael* return'd to *Tauris*, where he apply'd himself intirely to have his Father *Sacheidar's* System of Religion receiv'd. He also put his Treasury in exact Order, and created a great many Offices and Employments, wherewith he rewarded his bravest Commanders ; so that by his Magnificence he reviv'd in the Court of *Persia* the Majesty of its former Kings. His next Care was to build a Palace at *Tauris*, wherein he employ'd the most expert Artifts in all *Asia* ; he even sent as far as *Rome*, to procure Workmen in all Professions, to which End he spared neither Money, Care, nor Pains, his Vigilance not suffering him to take any Rest, till he had effected his Design ; by which means he at last render'd his Palace the most magnificent and stately Structure in the *East*.

HE likewise induced all the Grandees of his Court to follow his Example, and build themselves Houses for their Abode ; and that they might consent thereto the more readily, made them considerable Presents of Marble, Porphyry, Gold and Silver. He also erected Market-Houses and other Publick Places, for the Conveniency of the People ; and by encouraging Commerce, and protecting foreign Merchants, who came thither to traffick, render'd the City of *Tauris*, as rich as it was glorious. Neither was his Magnificence confin'd to this Capital ; he likewise embellish'd several other Cities in his Empire with Ornaments
and

the COURT of PERSIA. III

and Conveniencies, which gain'd him both the Love and Veneration of his Subjects.

AS he could not attend so many things at once, he divided his Cares with his illustrious Friend the Prince of *Ormus*, to whom he gave in Charge to inspect the Affairs of the Army, with the Garrisons, Fortifications, and all military Employments in general. He next created a Pontiff, or High Priest, to whom he gave an absolute Power over all the Empire, and submitted the *Spirituals*, and the *Mabometan* Clergy, appointing Deputies under him in all the Capital Cities in the Kingdom, who were to have the inspection of *Spirituals* and the Administration of Justice; the Governours not having Power to inflict any Pains or Penalties without their Decisions. To this Pontiff he gave a Coadjutor, to take Care of Religion in all the rest of the Kingdom; this was an Assistant to the Superintendant of Justice, to oblige him to administer it according to the *Alcoran*, having Lieutenants in every Jurisdiction. He created a third Pontiff, to oversee the Affairs of Minors, Widows, Contracts, Agreements, and other Civil Matters; he was also Head of all the Schools of the Civil Law.

HE created likewise a fourth, who is as it were the Official; and a Lord Almoner: which last has the Inspection of the Prayers, Circumcisions and Burials within the Royal Palace. These five Pontiffs have the Privilege to assist the King in Council; but they are never at his Entertainments, because Wine is drank there.

THE Deputies to these Pontiffs have likewise other subordinate Officers in the Provinces, who are, as it were, Deans; these have also under

der them several who are like our Parish-Priests. Besides these, *Ismael* establish'd in all the great Cities Schools to teach Astronomy, Geometry, Philosophy, Physick, and the Civil Law; ordering that in Philosophy they should follow *Aristotle*, and in Physick *Avicenna*. This is the Regulation he made, both in Religion, and in studying the Sciences, which is still follow'd throughout *Persia*.

THIS done, he created six Ministers of State. The first, who is the *Grand Vizier*, or *Etmadoulet*, that is to say, the Support of the Regal Power, is High Chancellor, Superintendant of the Treasury, and President of the Council; he has the Inspection of Foreign Affairs, and those of Trade.

THE Second called the *Kortchis Bachy*, has the head Command of the Troops term'd *Kortchis*, which are to guard the Provinces; but when he goes to the Army, he is under the Command of the General.

THE Third is the *Koiler Agvisy*, who commands a Body of Troops, compos'd only of Men of Quality. The Fourth, called the *Tafonschy Agasi*, is the General of the Infantry. The Fifth is the Great Master of the Arsenals, and the Ordnance, who has under him a Body of four Thousand Men, commanded by four Colonels, richly dress'd, who keep guard at the King's Tent when he is in the Army, and on Days of Ceremony attend in the first Court of the Palace. The Sixth is the Great Master of the Ceremonies, who is Head of all the King's Officers, and rides before him when he goes out on Horseback. This Nobleman is the most sumptuously dress'd of any Lord at Court on solemn Days, holding in his Hand a Truncheon, cover'd

the COURT of PERSIA. 113

covered with Plates of Gold, and Jewels of inestimable Value.

HE likewise created a Great Master of the Household ; and a Great Astrologer, whose Predictions are held as Oracles by this credulous People ; with a First Physician, who prescribes to the King what Diet he must use. This is a fine and honourable Employment, and gives great Credit to the Person who enjoys it ; but when the King dies, he must be bury'd with him, although he should be in never so good Health. There is also a Keeper of the Seals, which he always carries with him, fastned to a gold Chain, enrich'd with precious Stones, which hangs over his Shoulders. This Officer has under him five Lieutenants, whose Business it is to present all Petitions and Requests to the King, and deliver them back sealed to the Petitioners. Besides these, there is a Great Huntsman, a Master of the Horse, a Great Master of the Wardrobe, a Paymaster of his private Gifts and pious Legacies, a Paymaster of his Household, with divers other profitable and honourable Employments, the Particulars whereof would be too long to recite. All these Officers have a Right to attend at the Royal Festivals.

THIS done, he compos'd his Guard of certain Knights, who are like those amongst us of a Religious Order ; all the greatest Lords are of this Body, and keep Guard regularly when it is their turn, without being to be dispens'd with. He also establish'd Funds for the Payment of all Military Employments, and others for his Household, that all his Officers, and his Expences might be regularly defrayed.

I

BUT

BUT what is most worthy Admiration, and fit to be transmitted to future Ages, was, that he appointed considerable Salaries for all the Officers of Justice, which he order'd to be paid exactly ; which done, he publish'd an Edict throughout the Kingdom, forbidding the Judges to take any Presents or Money from those who should have any Causes to try before them, on Pain of Death ; being resolv'd that Justice should be administred *gratis*, and with Expedition.

HAPPY Regulation, dictated by Justice itself ! 'Twere to be wish'd that the same was put in Practice in *Europe*, where the Costs of the Suit often amount to more than is gain'd by the Cause, and every Day ruin so many illustrious Families.

WHEN he had establish'd this Order in his Empire, and saw it so secured as never to be chang'd, he went to visit his Frontiers, accompanied by the Prince of *Ormus*, who always was the Partner of his Labours, *Ismael* never deciding any Affair of Consequence, before that Prince had examin'd it, and given his Opinion thereupon. He had reap'd so much Benefit from his Council, that he at all Times observed this Maxim, and sent to him for his Advice, even when he was absent in distant Provinces.

BUT whilst *Ismael* thus reduced the Empire of *Persia* under his Command, and Prince *Tor* so effectually contributed to the Augmentation of his Glory, the Kingdom of *Ormus*, whereof *Zaisadin*, *Tor*'s eldest Brother, was become Sovereign, by their Father's Decease, was in such Trouble and Confusion, that it was on the Brink of Ruin. *Zaisadin* was left so young at his Father's Death, that not being able to govern that Monarchy, the Regency was entrusted to the Care of an old Eunuch named

named *Atar*, who had been the late King's favourite Slave. *Atar* was an able, crafty, artful Politician, and very faithful to the Family of his Sovereign; but as his good Qualities were intermingled with a violent Ambition, and an excessive Love of Riches, he had in educating *Zaifadin* instill'd into him such an Effeminacy, and Love of Pleasure, as intirely deprived him of that Care which a Monarch ought to have for his Subjects: And this Love of Pleasure growing up with his Years, *Zaifadin* had attain'd to the Age to take the Reins of Government upon himself, without having any Inclination so to do. *Atar* possess'd the supreme Authority, leaving only the Title of King to his Master, who for his part, loving Ease and Luxury, and being contented with the Diversions, Entertainments, and Rejoicings that were procured for him every Day, never troubled his Head whether himself or *Atar* had the most Power. Hereupon the Court of *Ormuz*, following their Monarch's Steps and Example, display'd nothing to the Eyes of Strangers, but one continued Scene of Profusion, Luxury, and Debauchery.

EVERY Thing seem'd to contribute to this Depravity; the Opulence of the Country, the Magnificence of the Men, the Splendour of the Court, which was fill'd with a shining Train of young Nobility, as voluptuous as their Prince, the Beauty of the Ladies, and the Number of Princesses of the Blood Royal, at the Head whereof was *Axara*, Aunt to *Zaifadin* and *Tor*, and Mother to *Noradin*, and a young Princess, whose Charms eclips'd the greatest Beauties of the Court of *Ormuz*: All this, I say, incited the Courtiers, who were lost in Ease, to apply themselves only to fresh Pleasures, when this criminal Slothfulness was disturb'd by all the Horrors of War.

LONG had the *Portugueze* penetrated into the *Indies*, where they had attack'd several Eastern Princes, and gain'd great Advantages by Sea, when a Tempest having driven the Fleet of *Alphonso Albuquerque*, the *Portugueze* General, to the Mouth of the *Persian* Gulph, he took a Resolution to reduce the Kingdom of *Ormus*, under the Jurisdiction of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*. And altho' he had very few Forces, he declared his Design to the Officers of his Navy, and filled them with such Hopes, by representing to them the Opulence of the Country, with the little Difficulty they would meet with in making the Conquest, the People being neither inur'd to War, nor having any Warning of their Arrival, that they were all of his Opinion.

HE set sail then with a fair Wind, doubled the Cape of *Siagra* or *Baralgat*, and landed at *Calajara*, a celebrated City of the Kingdom of *Ormus*. The Inhabitants being terrify'd at seeing such a Fleet, sent Deputies to the *Portugueze* General, to know what he demanded of them. To which *Albuquerque* answer'd, that he only desir'd Refreshments for his Navy, to establish a firm Alliance with them, for the Benefit of Traffick, and to secure them from their Enemies, under the Banners of the great *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*.

THE Deputies being charm'd with the General's Reception, and the Presents he made them, return'd into the City, which they filled with Joy. The Governour and the Magistrates sent immediately all sorts of Refreshments to *Albuquerque*, swore Alliance and Friendship to the King of *Portugal*, and made him magnificent Presents at his Departure. From thence that General failed to the

the *Curiats*, whom he attack'd and vanquish'd, plundering and burning their City to intimidate the Rest of the Coast. After this, he went to *Mascata*, a very strong, rich, and well-peopled Town, provided with all Things necessary to make a good Defence. *Albuquerque* summon'd the Town, offering the same Conditions, as to those of *Calajara*; whereupon the Governour, who was a wise Man, finding he could come off so cheap, would not expose so fine a City to be burnt or pillag'd, but contracted an Alliance with the *Portugueze*, after such a noble manner, and with such a Candour, that *Albuquerque* was charm'd therewith; for he sent a Number of Oxen, Sheep, Rice, and Dates for the Refreshment of the Navy, with considerable Presents for the General.

WHILST all these Things were carrying on board the Fleet, the *Portugueze* were taking in Water, imagining themselves in Safety. But on a sudden, the Face of Affairs was chang'd; for the *Arabians*, who had all their Commerce upon those Coasts, being apprehensive of the *Portugueze* settling at *Mascata*, arriv'd there, to the Number of Two Thousand, and entring the Town, incited the Inhabitants to take up Arms. Then they went on to the Governour, whom they reproached bitterly, for having by his Cowardice submitted such a considerable Place to Vagabonds, and Robbers, who would plunder it on the first Opportunity, and make them all Slaves; adding that that City being so near the Capital, he expos'd the whole Kingdom. Hereupon the Inhabitants joining the *Arabians*, fell upon the *Portugueze*, overturn'd their Water-Casks, and pour'd upon them a Shower of Arrows. The Governour having oppos'd them by all sorts of Remonstrances, to prevent the Ruin of such a fine City, after having

call'd Heaven to witness that 'twas in spite of him they violated the Law of Nations, and the Alliance they had sworn, finding all his Efforts were vain, did what lay in his Power to keep his own Oath. Wherefore he ran to the Places where the *Portugueze* were, informing them of the Perfidy of the Citizens, and advising them to escape as fast as they could to their Vessels. Scarce had they got to their Boats, when they saw the *Arabians* and Inhabitants appear in Arms, who sent whole Showers of Arrows after them, from all Sides. The General being inrag'd at this Disappointment, and the Treachery of the Citizens, vow'd Revenge; and accordingly next Morning, at Break of Day, having landed his best Troops, he led them on to force certain Works, which the *Arabians* had thrown up during the Night. The *Portugueze* being arriv'd there, made a horrible Slaughter amongst the *Arabians* and Inhabitants who defended them; upon which, all betook themselves to Flight, to get into the Town, into which the *Portugueze* entring pell-mell with them, the Citizens would have made a Stand in the principal Places: But the *Arabians* forsaking them, and making their Escape at the opposite Part of the Town, they follow'd them, insomuch that the City remain'd in the Power of the *Portugueze*. Then *Albuquerque* having been inform'd that the Governour had been kill'd in this Insurrection, being willing to shew his Esteem to his Posterity, placed Safe-Guards in his Palace, that he might preserve his Effects for his Children, after which, he gave the Rest of the City to be pillag'd, where his Army found an immense Booty.

A little Distance from the Town was a sumptuous Mosque, where *Albuquerque* having imploy'd Workmen to take down some great Marble Columns,

lums, which supported the Edifice, the whole Structure fell in at once, and the *Portugueze* were suppos'd to be all crush'd to Death, but by extraordinary good Fortune not one of them was hurt.

THE Court of *Ormus* having been inform'd of the Havock the *Portugueze* made every where, began to dread such formidable Enemies. *Atar* had already written to the King of *Persia*, and the Prince of *Ormus* to ingage him to send some Succours to his Tributary *Zaifadin*, but the *Persian* Affairs were at that Time in such great Confusion, that 'twas impossible for the *Sopby* to comply with his Desires. *Atar* had also inform'd him, that the *Portugueze*, after having plunder'd the City of *Mascata*, had advanc'd as far as *Sobar*, whose Inhabitants taking Warning by the Example of their Neighbours, had submitted and sworn Fidelity to them. He added, that the great and powerful City of *Orfacan* had been abandon'd by its Inhabitants at the Approach of the *Portugueze*, who had plunder'd it, and found immense Riches therein, but would not burn it, because they would preserve the Royal Palace, which was one of the Wonders of the *East*.

WHILST *Atar* was transmitting this Account to *Persia*, the *Portugueze* arriv'd in Sight of *Ormus*, which was their principal Aim. Hereupon this Eunuch drew together a Number of Troops, both *Persians*, and *Arabians*, wherewith he arm'd Two Hundred Barks, and Sixty Ships, Two of which were of an extraordinary Bigness, the one call'd the *Prince*, and the other the *Mery*, and in each of these Vessels were a Thousand Soldiers, besides the Sailors. The *Portugueze* were much inferiour in Number, but infinitely superiour in Bravery and Experience, having besides their formi-

dable Artillery, which open'd them a Passage to every City.

ATAR again sent this News to the *Sopby*, to induce that potent Monarch to give him Assistance; but the same Reasons still subsisting, he receiv'd no other Answer but fair Promises, which avail'd nothing, altho' Prince *Tor* ask'd Permission to go and assist the King his Brother. But the *Sopby* being afraid to part with him at a Time when he was so necessary to him, represented to him that his Throne being yet tottering, he had more need of him than ever, and conjur'd him not to leave him; promising, that when he should be perfectly settled, he would either drive away the *Portugueze*, or make an Alliance with them, which should be equally advantageous to the King of *Ormus* and himself. To these Reasons the *Sopby* added such obliging Marks of his Friendship, that the Prince of *Ormus*, who always postponed his own private Interest to his tender Affection for this Monarch, insisted no more upon it, but contented himself with engaging him to give his Cousin *Noradin* Leave to go, who had been brought up as well as he, at the *Persian* Court, but after a very different Manner. Accordingly he had none of those great Qualities which shin'd with so much Lustre in the Prince of *Ormus*; and if he show'd any Signs of Virtue, 'twas only in the great Affection he had for that Prince. *Ismael* then having permitted him to carry a Thousand fine Horses to the Relief of *Ormus*, and given him a large Sum of Money, with magnificent Presents for the King and *Atar*, he set out, and arriv'd at *Zaisaidin's* Court, before the *Portugueze* had made any considerable Attempt upon that Capital,

AS *Noradin* was twelve Years old, when he was carried into *Persia*, he was easily remembered by *Atar*, and the Rest of the Nobility, as well as by his whole Family. The Princess his Mother, Aunt to the King and the Prince of *Ormus*, was infinitely overjoy'd on seeing him again; and young *Milla* his Sister, who was born during his Absence, having been presented to him, *Noradin* was so much surpriz'd at her Beauty, that as he was not susceptible of soft and tender Passions, he thank'd Heaven for his being Brother to that Princess, as it enabled him to defend himself against the Force of her Charms. When he had examin'd the State of the Government of the Kingdom of *Ormus*, 'twas easy for him to perceive that *Zaisadin* was only the Shadow of a King, being intent wholly on his Pleasures; and that altho' he had Wit, he only employ'd it in Voluptuousness, or to speak more properly, in a continual and dreadful Debauchery, wherein the Eunuch *Atar* took Care to encourage him, by supplying him every Day with new Objects, whereon to satisfy his inordinate Desires, that he might reserve the whole Authority to himself. This Minister had Ambition enough, but it did not extend to make himself King; on the contrary, he preserv'd the Empire very faithfully for *Zaisadin*, only desiring to secure an absolute Power, and the Government of all Things to himself during Life, that he might heap up Riches upon Riches.

HEREUPON *Noradin* deplored the Condition of the Court of *Ormus*, which he saw immers'd in Pride, Vanity, Slothfulness, and Luxury. The Princes and Nobles following their Monarch's Example, all Sciences, Arts, and Virtues were despis'd, and the whole Empire was overspread with
Vice;

Vice; infomuch that he judged that this fine Kingdom was going to fall a Prey to the *Portugueze*, unless it was powerfully reliev'd, not only by Force of Arms, but also by the Interposition of some superiour Genius, who would represent to the King the melancholy Condition of his Dominions, and could oblige him to assume the Reins of Government into his own Hands, and abandon the effeminate and luxurious Life he then led.

NORADIN did not fail giving *Tor* Notice of the deplorable State wherein he had found the Court, and the whole Kingdom, with the Danger it was in, being attack'd by the *Portugueze*, whose Name alone struck a Terrour into the most assur'd; these Enemies being so much the more to be fear'd, as Negligence and Voluptuousness had render'd the Men they were to cope with effeminate and void of Courage. Upon this, the Prince of *Ormus* shew'd his Dispatches to the *Sophy*; but could make no Impression on that Prince's Mind.

IN the mean while, *Noradin* made his Court exactly to *Zaifadin*, and old *Atar*; and whilst this Minister was making Preparations to oppose the *Portugueze*, finding himself at Liberty with this young Monarch, he never miss'd any Opportunity that offer'd to represent to him artfully, the Irregularity of his Conduct. Accordingly one Day when he was walking with him in his Gardens, *Zaifadin* having ask'd him after what Manner they diverted themselves in *Persia*, and whether *Ismael* was not susceptible of Pleasures? Yes, my Lord, reply'd *Noradin*, that great Monarch frequently gives sumptuous Entertainments to his whole Court, wherein he displays his Magnificence and Generosity. But these Entertainments and

Diversions, are Turnaments, and Horse-Races, wherein all the Courtiers show their Strength and Dexterity, by forming Companies to dispute the Prizes with each other, which are bestow'd by the King upon the Victors. This Prince likewise appoints Hunting-Matches, which he often honours with his Presence, and wherein the Ladies also participate; these all have a Resemblance of War, and keep up the heroick Ardour of the Nobility. Neither does this great King hardly ever appear at any of these Amusements, till he has first spent three Parts of the Day with his Ministers; nor does he value any Pleasures any farther than they may be serviceable to promote his Glory or Advantage.

HIS first Employment is, to know the State of his Troops, and whether the Commanders take care to exercise them, never pardoning any Neglect on that Head; besides this, he gives Orders that the Funds destin'd for the Payment of his Forces, be not converted to any other Use. He likewise patronizes all Arts and Sciences, nobody in his Court attaining to any Dignity but by Merit. He never employs in the Management of his Affairs any but who are capable and disinterested; he promotes Commerce, and is infinitely careful to encourage Traders; he even condescends to inspect the Mechanicks, and gratifies with Rewards, those who distinguish themselves therein. His indefatigable Application to Business, has gain'd him the universal Love of the Soldiers, the Nobility, and the People; his Empire prospers, he is a great Captain, dreaded and rever'd by his Neighbours; the Emulation which reigns amongst his Troops, renders them invincible Warriours; the Schools, and his Care of the Sciences, furnish him with Persons capable of the most important Affairs;
Trade

Trade flourishes in his Dominions, and fills them with Plenty; all Arts are protected and encouraged there, which supplies him with Men who can accomplish the most difficult Undertakings; his People load him with Blessings, and call him their Father, whilst he looks upon them as his Children.

THIS, my Lord, continued *Noradin*, is the State of the *Persian* Court and Empire, whose Happiness is as much to be envied, as it is the Admiration of the whole Earth. *Zaifadin*, who was a Man of Wit, easily perceiv'd that this Account, to which he had listen'd with so much Attention, was only a Lesson which had been read him upon what pass'd in his Kingdom, and his own Conduct. Wherefore he return'd *Noradin* Thanks, and told him that his Discourse had open'd his Eyes, as to many Things which related to the Grandeur of his Dominions, to which he would apply himself diligently for the future: a noble Resolution, had it taken Effect, but he was hurry'd away by Pleasures, and persever'd till his Death, in Vice and Luxury.

DURING these Transactions, *Albuquerque*, who was arriv'd before *Ormuz*, seeing the Preparations *Atar* had made for his Defence, bent all his Thoughts on the Means to attack it effectually; and to show how much he was assur'd of Conquest, he display'd his Flags and Ensigns, and cast Anchor directly under the two large Vessels before-mention'd, which seem'd like two floating Citadels. Wherefore he saluted the Port according to the Custom of that Country, and in vain expected them to return his Salute. Being exasperated at this Contempt, he sent Word to *Zaifadin*, and his Minister, that *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, his Ma-
ster,

fter, had sent him into those Seas, to enter into an Alliance, and Friendship with him, to treat of a mutual Commerce between them, and ask leave to build a Fort for the Security of the Merchants, on which Conditions he would take the Kingdom of *Ormuz* into his Protection; but that in Case of a Refusal he would not depart from their City, till he had entirely destroy'd it, and put all the Inhabitants to the Sword: adding, that they had but three Hours to consider on it, because he would hearken to no other Proposal.

THIS *Laconick* Declaration put *Atar* to a *Nonplus*; wherefore to elude a direct Reply, he had Recourse to mild and ambiguous Expressions, giving him Hopes that they would comply with *Emanuel's* Desires, but that the King must know the Sentiments of his Council thereupon, which he would assemble that Day for that Purpose, and that the next Morning he should have a positive Answer; at the same time he sent Refreshments to the Fleet, and Presents to the General. All this was only done to gain Time, and receive a considerable Reinforcement which arriv'd in the Night, and was distributed throughout all the Posts; then believing himself already assur'd of the Victory by his Numbers, and designing the *Portugueze* to recruit his Sailors, he commanded his Men to take as many of them as they could alive.

THIS done, he sent Word to *Albuquerque*, that the Kings of *Ormuz* were used to give Laws, and not to receive them; that if the *Portugueze* would be contented with the same Conditions as other Traders, they should have an entire Liberty to buy and sell in all the Ports of the Kingdom; but if they pretended to have Recourse to Violence, they

they should find the Difference between *Persians* and *Arabians* well arm'd, and half naked *Caffres*, and undisciplin'd *Ethiopians*.

THE Eunuch *Atar* had then above twenty thousand Men in the Town, and in several Posts; he had mann'd his Barks and Vessels, with his best Soldiers, and the Walls, Towers, and Roofs of the Houses were fill'd with the Inhabitants arm'd with Bows and Arrows; besides which, he had plac'd Troops mixt with the Citizens all along the Coasts.

THESE Dispositions having made *Albuquerque* judge that it would not be long before they attack'd him, he rang'd his Vessels so that they could not be surrounded by their Numbers, and that at the least Motion they could play all their Artillery; which done, he gave Orders to his Captains, who burnt with the Desire of attacking them, to sustain the Enemy's first Fury, and only oppose them with their Guns; but that as soon as the *Barbarians* should have spent their Fury, and the Cannon should put that Heap of Barks, wherewith the Port was fill'd, into Confusion, they should attack all they met.

AS soon as the Trumpets, Drums, and Cries of the *Barbarians* had given the Signal for engaging, they pour'd a Shower of Arrows upon the *Portuguese*, who playing their Guns upon the Vessels in the Harbour, soon shatter'd them to Pieces, and put them in Disorder. However, several of them, in Spite of the Smoke of the Cannon, slipt in between the *Portuguese* Vessels, which they approach'd, and us'd their utmost Endeavours to board; but the *Portuguese* having repuls'd them vigorously, kill'd part, and precipitated the Rest into

into the Sea. Nevertheless the *Barbarians*, without being dishearten'd, detach'd others who came and fasten'd on the *Portugueze* Vessels, and whilst some attempted to mount the Sides, the others discharg'd Volleys of Arrows without ceasing. The *Portugueze* lost several Men in these Encounters, but however they were every where Conquerors.

IN the mean while *Albuquerque*, that they might the easier manage this Number of Barks, and small Vessels, order'd them to level as many of the Guns as they could even with the Water, and fire upon these Barks, without one Moment's Intermission. This was executed with so much Success, that every Discharge shatter'd, and sunk one or more of the Barks, and in less than an Hour the Sea was cover'd with Wrecks, and Men drown'd or kill'd by the *Portugueze*.

ATAR, who till then had appear'd aboard a light Vessel, richly adorn'd, going from Ship to Ship, and exhorting his Men to the Spoil, rather than to the Battle, being terrify'd at the Havock made by the Cannon, and seeing his Navy almost wholly destroy'd, retir'd to a secure Place, whence he could sustain those who were hardest press'd upon, and stop the Runaways. When the Wind having ceas'd on a sudden, the *Portugueze* advanced by the Help of their Oars to the Enemy's Vessels, and the Smoke being dispers'd, discover'd the Disorder their Cannon had made in the Harbour; upon which, all strove to grapple with the first Vessel they met, with Resolution to board them, and drive away the Enemy.

ALBUQUERQUE had already destroy'd that call'd the *Prince*, and attack'd the *Mery*, which was

was mann'd by *Persians*, who defended themselves a long while with great Bravery : But the *Portuguese* being more experienced, stronger in Body, and better vers'd in Sea-Affairs than their Enemies, who only disputed the Victory with them by their Numbers, climb'd boldly up the Vessel, where they made such a Slaughter, that the most courageous were terrify'd, and leaping in Crowds into the Sea, to save themselves by swimming, abandon'd the *Mery* to the *Portuguese*; the taking of which Vessel so large, and so well provided for Defence, spread a Terror throughout all this already shatter'd Navy.

THE *Portuguese* perceiving them struck with this panick Fear, assaulted them on all sides, and were every where victorious: *Albuquerque* seiz'd their best Vessels for his own Use, and set fire to the Rest, which the Winds and Waves drove flaming upon the Coasts of *Caramania*. At the same time he caus'd burning Firebrands to be thrown into the Harbour, and upon the Houses that lay nearest the Shore; whereupon *Atar* fearing lest the Fire should penetrate into the City, and reach the royal Palace, began to change his Tone.

ACCORDINGLY he sent Embassadors to the General, to desire Peace, and beg him to put a Stop to the Slaughter, and the Conflagration; adding, that he was sufficiently punish'd for having follow'd evil Counsels. He said farther, that the *Portuguese* themselves might be Judges of the Damage the City had sustain'd, since *Zaifadin* submitted himself and his Empire to *Emanuel's* Power, on the Conditions he had propos'd, begging him only to suffer him to appease the Disorder and Tumult amongst the Troops and Inhabitants,

bitants, and promising that next Morning the King would give him all Manner of Satisfaction.

HE who was Spokesman deliver'd this Message with a trembling Voice, and in the most suppliant Terms; upon which *Albuquerque*, having no Intention to destroy so fine a City, and being overjoy'd that he could give his Troops some Repose, who had been fighting all the Day, answer'd the Embassadors, that altho' it would be easy for him to take and sack the Town, he would nevertheless suspend the War till the next Day in Consideration of *Zaisadin*, but that he desir'd that *Atar* would come in Person on board his Ship, to treat of the Conditions of Peace. Hereupon he immediately order'd a Retreat to be sounded, and suffer'd the Inhabitants to extinguish the Fire, which began to seize on the Suburbs; which done, he dismiss'd the Embassadors, telling them that if *Atar* broke his Word, there should be no Mercy shown them a second time. In the mean while he order'd the Guards to be doubled, that he might not be surpriz'd by the *Barbarians*, in whom he repos'd no Confidence; and *Atar* going on board next Day, the Peace was concluded on the following Conditions:

THAT the King and Kingdom of *Ormus*, should be under the Protection of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, to whom he should pay an annual Tribute of Fifteen Thousand *Sarrasins*, which is much about the Value of a golden Crown each; that the *Portuguese* should have Liberty to build a Fort wherever they pleas'd, for which *Zaisadin* should furnish Workmen and Materials at his own Expence; and that in the mean while the *Portuguese* should have Houses allotted them, wherein they might refresh themselves, and traffick; this

K

being

being granted, the *Portugueze* promis'd to defend *Zaifadin* and his Dominions against his Enemies. An Oath was then taken on both sides, to observe these Conditions; after which, without losing a Moment, they began to lay the Foundation of a Fort, in a Place which commanded the Harbour on one side, and the City and Palace on the other.

BUT the hastening of this Work, which was to be the Safety of the *Portugueze*, had almost prov'd their utter Destruction: For *Albuquerque* having imploy'd all those who were able in building the Fort, discover'd to the *Barbarians* the small Number of his Forces, which he had till then taken Care to conceal from them. Whereupon *Atar* being asham'd to have been beaten by a Handful of Strangers, they being in all but five Hundred, to weaken them yet more, caus'd secretly double Pay, and other Advantages to be offer'd to the Soldiers and Sailors, which he advanced them beforehand; and by this means seduced Part of the Men from *Albuquerque*, who discovering this Desertion, reclaim'd them, but *Atar* avoided delivering them on divers Pretences.

THIS Minister having daily transmitted an Account to the Court of *Persia* of all that had pass'd to the Moment the Peace was sign'd, the *Sophy*, far from being displeas'd at the Settlement of the *Portugueze* at *Ormuz*, was overjoy'd thereat; and told Prince *Tor*, that he could wish by the means of these Strangers to procure Cannon and Small-Arms, with Workmen to cast them in his own Dominions. He added, that *Ussum-Cassan* had not known how to make his Advantage of his Alliance with the *Venetians*; that he had neglected the Founders and Gunners which they had sent him; with all the Benefits he might have reap'd from

the COURT of PERSIA. 131

from this Correspondence ; but that for his part, he was resolv'd to let slip no Opportunity that could be serviceable to him, and that if he could but once get a good Insight into the Character of the *Portuguese*, he would willingly make an Alliance with that Nation. He said farther, that not being willing to expose himself rashly, he was at a loss after what Manner to attempt it ; wherefore he begg'd him to tell him his Sentiments on such a nice Affair, resolving not to undertake any thing without his Approbation.

PRINCE *Tor* being charm'd with this Overture, answer'd, that there was a certain Way to satisfy him, and run no Hazard, which was, to give him Credentials to go as Embassador to the Court of *Ormus*, on Pretence of demanding the Tribute which that King ow'd to the Crown of *Persia* ; and that he would manage Matters so well, that he would bring him an exact Account what Advantage he might reap from this Alliance. He likewise desir'd he might have as his Second one of his Ministers, a Man of Merit and Probity, nam'd *Abulumbeycham*. *Ismael* assured the Prince of *Ormus* how agreeable this Proposal was to him in Terms full of Gratitude and Friendship, and immediately issued Orders for preparing him a sumptuous Equipage. As Expedition was one of *Ismael's* Qualities, every thing was soon in Readiness, and *Tor* having assum'd the Name of one of the greatest Lords in *Persia*, set out with *Abulumbeycham*, attended by a Retinue more suitable to his real Quality, than that of an Embassador : He arriv'd then at *Ormus*, whilst they were working at the Fort, which thro' *Atar's* Care went on very slowly.

THIS old Eunuch being inform'd of the Arrival of these Embassadors, whose secret Design was entirely unknown to him, was alarm'd at the Motive which brought them, not doubting but they came to demand the Tribute. *Zaisadin*, who was wholly govern'd by him, had the same Apprehension; wherefore to shake off this Yoke, they had recourse to *Albuquerque*, and gave him to understand, that the Kingdom of *Ormus* being become tributary to the King of *Portugal*, ought not to be so to any other Potentate. Hereupon the *Portuguese* General encouraged them, bid them first give Audience to the *Persian* Embassadors, and then he would take Care to return them their Answer.

IN the mean while *Tor* was no sooner arriv'd, but he sent secretly for *Noradin*, who was infinitely surpriz'd at seeing the Prince. After the first Transports of a mutual Joy, the Prince of *Ormus* enjoind *Noradin* not to discover him to any one whatsoever; after which he acquainted him with the real Motive of his Disguise, and his assuming the Quality of an Embassador only, in a Court whereof he might one Day be Master. Then *Noradin* inform'd him of all he desir'd to know, both in relation to the *Portuguese*, and the State of the Kingdom; and 'twas by these Instructions that *Tor* regulated his Conduct. *Noradin* likewise told him, that the *Portuguese* General had taken upon himself to answer the King of *Persia's* Demand, and therefore he might expect that his Reply would be full of Haughtiness, according to the Genius of his Nation, which styl'd all *Barbarians*, who were not *Europeans*.

AFTER

AFTER this Intelligence, the Prince of *Ormus* and *Noradin* parted ; which done, these Embassadors desired Audience of *Zaifadin*, and a Day being appointed for that Purpose, *Albuquerque* caus'd several Musquet-Balls and Cannon-Bullets of different Sizes, with Heads of Spears, two-edg'd Swords, and Bows and Arrows, after the *Portugueze* Fashion, to be brought in great Silver Basons, and placed all together on large Tables, which were cover'd with rich Tapestry, whereon *Emanuel's* Arms were embroïder'd.

WHEN the Embassadors enter'd the Audience Chamber, *Zaifadin* was seated on his Throne, with *Atar* on his right Hand, and thirty Princes of the Blood ; having on his left *Albuquerque* with the principal Officers of his Navy, and an infinite Number of Noblemen in magnificent Habits, The Prince of *Ormus*, who did not fear being known, having been sent from that Court, when he was in his Cradle, advanced with such an uncommon Grace, and carry'd such extraordinary Marks of Grandeur in his Person, that *Zaifadin* was surpriz'd thereat, and felt within himself an Emotion, for which he could not account. The whole Assembly beheld him with Admiration, and the *Portugueze* General, through the Effect of that Sympathy, which unites the Souls of Great Men, even tho' they are Enemies, could not avoid conceiving an Esteem and Respect for him.

HEREUPON *Tor*, finding they gave him Attention, began his Harangue with the usual Compliments between crown'd Heads, and concluded with saying that it being the *Sophy's* Intention to continue in a sincere Alliance with the King of *Ormus*, he was come to demand in his

Name, the Tribute which his Predecessors had ingag'd solemnly to pay to the Crown of *Persia*, and which none of them as yet had refus'd.

AT these Words, *Albuquerque* causing his Barons to be uncover'd, and turning towards the Embassadors, *This*, says he, in a very haughty Tone, *is the Money wherewith Emanuel pays Tribute, to those who dare attack his Friends and Allies.* Hereupon, the Prince of *Ormus*, who had expected something of this Nature, advanced towards the Table with *Abulumbeycham*, and looking upon *Albuquerque*, with an Air of Majesty, but without seeming to be either piqu'd or incens'd at this Raillery: *We receive it with Joy*, reply'd he, *as coming from a great King, for whom the Persian Monarch has a particular Esteem, and with whom he desires to enter into an Alliance, and make a sincere and durable Peace; and we protest in his Name, that of all the Presents which Emanuel could offer the Sophy, this alone is worthy of his Courage and Acceptance.*

IF Prince *Tor* had surpriz'd the Assembly, by the Charms of his Person, and his Eloquence; he astonish'd them yet more by this Action, which had in it something so heroick, that altho' the Court of *Ormus* seem'd rather compos'd of Women than Men, it reviv'd in their Souls, that Virtue which was almost extinct, and caus'd a Murmur of Admiration, which lasted long enough to give *Albuquerque* Time to recover from his Amazement. *I am very sensible*, cry'd he, *of the Courage and Wisdom of the Monarch; whom you represent with so much Majesty, and the King of Portugal, my Master, will always court the Alliance and Friendship of that great Prince, with Care; and for my own part, I shall take a sensible Pleasure,*
and

and think it an Honour, to testify to his Embassadors, the Esteem wherewith they have inspir'd me. Hereupon Zaifadin, who dreaded the *Sopby* yet more than the *Portugueze*, being charm'd that Things had taken this Turn, join'd in the Conversation, and gave a gracious Reception to the Embassadors, especially Prince *Tor*, for whom he found in himself a very strong Inclination. *Atar*, the crafty *Atar* alone, endeavour'd to dive into the Mystery which induced the *Persians* to act contrary to their ordinary Politicks and Maxims; but not being able to penetrate into it, he resolv'd to wait till Time should expound the Riddle, and all pass'd over in Joy, and the Hopes of seeing Peace establish'd at a time when they were so apprehensive of War.

THE Embassadors being withdrawn, every one spoke differently of what had pass'd; but all agreed in publishing the Praises of the Head of the Embassy; and *Albuquerque*, who neglected no Opportunity of augmenting his Master's Glory and Reputation, gave a magnificent Entertainment to the Embassadors on board his Ship, receiving them with a general Salvo of all the Cannon and small Arms in his Navy; and each time they drank a Health to their Kings, the Cannon redoubled their Discharges. Hereupon the Prince of *Ormus*, whose mathematical Genius prompted him to know every Thing, visited the Vessels, and admir'd both the Ship-Guns, and those design'd for the Batteries; upon which *Albuquerque* who was in a kind of Extasy at the Wit and Knowledge of that Prince, caus'd Draughts of them to be made for him, and even presented him with Models, to shew the *Sopby*. But *Tor* gave him to understand that his Curiosity did not stop there, and desir'd a private Interview with him; which *Albuquerque* immediately granted, and having appointed the

next Night, they parted very well satisfy'd with each other. At the Embassador's Departure, *Albuquerque* gave them several Salvo's of Cannon and small Arms, and caus'd them to be attendeed by a great Number of Officers, even to their own Palace.

THAT same Day, *Tor* going to make a Visit to Prince *Noradin*, as being of the Blood Royal, as soon as they were at Liberty to converse freely, *Noradin* told the Prince, that he was the whole Talk of the Court of *Ormus*, and that the King himself never ceas'd speaking of him; upon which he took Occasion to ask him, if he would not discover himself to that Monarch. To this, the Prince answer'd, that it was not yet a proper time, but that he could wish to see the Princess his Aunt, with the Rest of his Family, without being known for any other, than an Embassador. Hereupon *Noradin* took him instantly by the Hand, and conducted him to the Apartment of the Princess *Axara* his Mother, whom he found surrounded by all the Princesses of the Blood Royal, and a numerous Retinue of Ladies magnificently dress'd. *Noradin* having given Notice that the pretended *Persian* Embassador was coming, he enter'd, and made a Compliment, in the *Sopby's* Name, to the Princess *Axara*, with such a Grace, and in such polite Terms, that all the fair Assembly was charm'd therewith; and as the Prince of *Ormus* had a distinguish'd Air, that never fail'd creating Admiration, there was not one of those Ladies, but was inspir'd with Sentiments suitable to his Merit. After *Noradin* had presented him to all the Princesses, by their Names, he took *Milla* by the Hand, and making her advance some Steps towards the Prince, gave him to understand she was his Sister; whereupon *Tor* saluted her, with
pro-

profound Respect, but was so much surpriz'd at her exquisite Beauty, that he could not utter one Word.

THIS young Princess, who was just upon entering her seventeenth Year, was tall and finely shap'd, with a very majestick Air. Her Features were regular and delicate; her Eyes which were large, black, piercing, and full of Fire, gave irresistible Wounds to every Heart; her Hair, which was of the Colour of Jet, and hung in natural Ringlets, down an ivory Neck and rising Breasts, wherein the Loves seem'd to wanton, render'd her the most accomplish'd Lady in the Universe. Her Mind however was not entirely answerable to the Perfections of her Body; for altho' she had a great and noble Soul, full of Magnanimity, these fine Qualities were sully'd by an intolerable Vanity, and an Ambition that knew no Bounds. As she was sensible she was superiour to all others by her Charms, she wish'd to be so likewise by her Rank; and that to which she was born, as exalted as it was, not satisfying her Pride, she aspir'd only to the royal Dignity: and this Idea was so strongly imprinted in her Heart, that she was capable of attempting, and undertaking any Thing to attain it.

BUT as her Youth did not put it in her Power to discover this her Ambition, and that at first one only saw in her all those Perfections, which were capable of charming, it was impossible to escape her Chains. The Prince of *Ormus* had never been sensible of Love; Glory alone had till then taken up all his Thoughts, and imagining that soft Passion more likely to enervate the Courage than to raise it, he had view'd the *Persian* Ladies, only with Gallantry, without departing from his Indifference. But the Princess *Milla* made him

him perfectly sensible that Heroes and Shepherds are equally subject to that Weakness, when the fatal Moment is come. His Silence discover'd to *Noradin* part of what pass'd in his Soul; for the Prince having cast his Eyes upon him, as if to strive to recover himself from his Confusion, and seeing him smile, it the more increas'd his Perplexity. However, making an Effort upon himself, he extoll'd her Charms in such a Manner, as might have satisfy'd her Vanity, if it had lain that Way.

BUT this disdainful Princess, who, notwithstanding the secret Sentiments wherewith the Ambassador had inspir'd her, was resolv'd to entertain only Kings as her Adorers, receiv'd his Praises with such an Air of Indifference, as show'd the Prince of *Ormus* that her Heart would not be easily moved.

NEVERTHELESS she discover'd so much Wit in the Course of this Conversation, that she gain'd an absolute Conquest over him before he parted; and as he could never have been weary of seeing and hearing her, he did not perceive that he had made too long a Visit for an Ambassador; but *Noradin* having taken an Opportunity to apprise him of it, he took his leave, and retir'd the most amorous of Men. The whole Company had observ'd the Effects of young *Milla's* Beauty; but the Respect they ow'd to her Mother *Axara*, had prevented their making publick this Discovery. Whilst the Court was wholly employ'd in talking of the Ambassador, the Mother of *Noradin* and *Milla*, carry'd her Ideas much farther: As this Princess was Sister to the Mother of *Tor* and *Zaifadin*, she had retain'd too tender a Remembrance of the Queen her Sister, whom *Tor* resembled even in the Tone of his Voice, not
to

to be moved therewith ; and as she had a lively Wit, a consummate Prudence, and a Penetration which nothing could escape, the Description *Noradin* had given her of the Prince of *Ormus*, together with a certain easy Air, which appear'd in all the Embassador's Actions, made her suspect it was Prince *Tor* himself under that Disguise.

BUT when she reflected upon the mutual Affection, that was between the King of *Persia* and that Prince, with the eminent Employments whereof he was possess'd in that Empire, as also that being the second Person in the Kingdom of *Ormus*, he would not have taken upon him a Commission so very unsuitable to his Rank, she began to believe herself deceiv'd ; all her Sagacity, as piercing as it was, not extending so far as to inform her, that great Politicians are of the Species of *Proteus*, and assume different Shapes as they agree with their Designs, and assist them to accomplish their Ends: Wherefore in this Perplexity she resolv'd to leave no Stone unturn'd to come to an Explanation thereupon with *Noradin*.

AS for the Prince of *Ormus*, he had no sooner retir'd to his Palace, but calling to Mind the Charms of the Princess his Cousin, he could not avoid being sensible how great a Progress they had made in his Heart, which had been bred up in the midst of Alarms and Battles. He was somewhat asham'd of such a sudden Defeat ; but finding plainly that he could not overcome his Passion, he deliver'd himself up intirely to it, in Hopes that his Alliance was considerable enough not to have his Vows rejected. He had just given way to this flattering Idea, when Prince *Noradin* came to visit him ; and as he found him very pensive, and had some Mistrust of the Cause of his Thoughtfulness, he resolv'd

solv'd to dissemble, that he might the better dive to the Bottom of his Heart. Wherefore do I find you uneasy, my Lord, said he? Are you apprehensive of having been discover'd? If so, I can assure you that you are not in the least suspected; and altho' I have a thousand times describ'd you to my Mother, and her whole Court esteem you very worthy of being a great Prince, you are by no means imagin'd to be the Prince of *Ormus*.

NO, my dear *Noradin*, reply'd *Tor*, that is not my fear. Scarce could they know what I should be when I left this Country, how then should they be able to divine who I am? No, continued he sighing, that is not my Trouble; but I confess I am afraid this Visit will cost me dear. I don't comprehend this Discourse, answer'd *Noradin*, observing him attentively; but since you have thought me worthy of being your Confident in State-Affairs, I hope you will not conceal from me those wherein you may be more deeply concern'd; and I own to you, in my turn, that I could earnestly wish that my Sister had some share in your present Uneasiness.

AH Prince! cried *Tor*, interrupting him, you have but too well penetrated into my Soul. Yes, continued he, embracing him, 'tis that admirable Princess who at present takes up all my Thoughts; 'tis her whom I adore, and shall adore till my death. *Noradin* could not avoid smiling at this passionate Exclamation; especially being made by a Prince whom he had always known to be so averse to Love. But assuming a more serious Air, This Passion, replied he, does my Sister too much Honour, to leave you any room to doubt one moment of your Success; and you ought to be sufficiently convinced of my Affection, to believe
that

that I will spare no pains to contribute towards it.

HEREUPON the Prince of *Ormus* again embraced *Noradin*, and begg'd him to procure him another Interview with the Princess *Axara* his Mother; confessing that he found he could no longer live contented, when absent from the charming *Milla*. Whilst *Tor* and *Noradin* were thus engag'd in this Conversation, the ambitious *Milla* herself did not enjoy much more Tranquillity; and when she found herself at liberty to give a loose to her Thoughts, she retir'd to her Closet, being only follow'd by one of her Women, nam'd *Saine*, in whom she repos'd an entire Confidence. But, as till that moment, she had only had Secrets of little consequence to impart to her, and this which began to disturb her was of a quite different Nature, she continued a long time in a profound Silence. Her artful Favourite, who had been a Witness of the Ambassador's Visit, and had perceiv'd, as well as the rest, what Effects it had produc'd, did not question one Minute but that was the Occasion of her Mistress's Trouble; wherefore pretending as if she would endeavour to divert her, by speaking of things very remote from what employ'd her Thoughts; It must be confess'd, Madam, said she, that if all the *Persians* are made like their Ambassador, they must be the handsomest Nation in the Universe; and if in ascending from Rank to Rank, they increase in Merit proportionably to their Quality, the *Sophy* must be the most accomplish'd Monarch upon Earth. This Reflexion seem'd so pleasant to the Princess, that it restor'd her in some measure to her Tranquillity: Wherefore, it were to be wish'd, answer'd she smiling, that none but Kings were indued with such Perfections. That Law, replied

replied *Saine*, in the same Tone, would be very unjust; all Women cannot pretend to crown'd Heads, and it would be very unhappy for them if their Subjects might not be as amiable as their Sovereigns. But to speak the truth, Madam, continued she, observing her attentively, I much question if there are many Men so deserving as the Ambassador. 'Tis very true, answer'd the Princess with a Blush, this *Persian* Nobleman does seem to be indu'd with an extraordinary Merit; but I have already told you, that the great Qualities of any Man are effectually buried, when he is not born to command others. That is to say, return'd the Favourite, that if this Ambassador was a great King, you would not find him unworthy of your Regard. As for his part, Madam, continued she, either I am very much deceiv'd, or your Beauty has not given him time to reflect upon the Difference of Dignities; neither has the Rank of which he is possess'd, prevented his conceiving such Sentiments for you, as you cou'd wish to find in a Monarch. He may be rash, cried *Milla*, haughtily interrupting her, but I shall never be imprudent.

ALTHO' she utter'd these Words with an Air that might have daunted *Saine*, yet it did not discourage her; but she press'd her in such a manner, that she forc'd her to confess that the Ambassador had had no less Influence over her Heart, than the Sight of her had work'd upon his. But, added she, this is a Weakness wherewith I shall eternally reproach myself; and I command you, on Pain of my Indignation, never to disclose it to any one whatsoever. No; *Milla*, the haughty *Milla*, will neither love, or be belov'd, but by a King. The most perfect Passion, and the most uncommon Virtues, are nothing in my Eyes, without

out the Lustre of a Diadem. The Embassador is going to depart, and I shall overcome my Weakness; therefore, *Saine*, mention him no more to me, unless it be to repeat that he does not wear Crown.

THE Princess pronounc'd these Words with such an absolute Tone, that *Saine* perceiv'd she must not urge the Conversation any farther; wherefore resuming her usual Respect, she assured *Milla* of her Zeal and Discretion. In the mean time the Princess *Axara* her Mother was engag'd in a Discourse with *Noradin*, upon a Subject of no less Concern. This artful Princess no sooner saw her Son return'd, than she sent for him; and knowing he came from the Embassador's, The King of *Persia*, said she to him, is very much oblig'd to you, for the Care you take of those who belong to him; but I am mightily surpriz'd, that this Embassador has not spoken one word to me in behalf of the Prince of *Ormus*; he cannot be ignorant that he is my Nephew; and besides, the Rank he possesses in *Persia* is so distinguish'd, that he might have vouchsafed to mention him to me. *Noradin* knowing his Mother's subtle and penetrating Wit, and being resolv'd to keep the Prince's Secret, immediately excus'd him, on pretence that his not having mention'd *Tor* in his first Visit, proceeded from its being design'd principally to deliver the King of *Persia*'s Compliments; adding that the Embassador had himself desir'd him to procure him a second Audience of her, and that it was no doubt to discourse her about the Prince of *Ormus*, to whom he knew he was particularly devoted. He added, that this was the reason he shew'd so much Respect to this Embassador, who was besides one of the greatest Lords of the *Persian* Court.

AXARA

AXARA seem'd contented with this Answer, and being very impatient to be satisfy'd in her Suspicions, told *Noradin* that he might introduce the *Persian* Ambassador the next Day; and that at this second Interview he should find no body with her but the Princess *Milla*. *Noradin* being overjoy'd with having extricated himself so well from this Conversation, took his leave of her, and went directly to the Apartment of his Sister. As she had but just finish'd her Discourse with *Saine*, 'twas impossible for her to avoid blushing on seeing *Noradin*, who pretended not to take notice of it, and ask'd her with so much Earnestness her Opinion of the *Persian* Ambassador, that to the End she might not discover her real Sentiments by an affected Reservedness, she extoll'd his Merit in the strongest Terms imaginable, and concluded with saying, that the *Sophy* was the happiest Monarch upon Earth, in having such Subjects to command.

NORADIN being willing to penetrate farther into her Heart, told her that the *Sophy* had so great Esteem and Friendship for this Nobleman, that he design'd him a Princess of his Blood. Undoubtedly, replied she, discovering some Emotion in her Countenance, the Princesses of *Persia* are not born to wear Crowns. They who are of this Ambassador's Rank, answer'd *Noradin*, are within one step of ascending the Throne, and are hardly inferiour to crown'd Heads. No matter, cry'd she, interrupting him, his Head is not so. Which Answer, together with the passionate Gesture wherewith she accompanied it, unawares to herself, made her Brother sensible, that Love had only Pride to contend with in her Heart; and he easily perswaded himself, that as soon as she
I should

the COURT of PERSIA. 145

should know the Embassador to be the Prince of *Ormus*; she would make no Difficulty of speaking plainly. But he was greatly mistaken; for this ambitious Princess, finding to her Torment that she had conceiv'd a violent Passion for a Man whom she thought vastly her Inferiour, fortified herself in a Thought to die rather than to give her Hand to a Subject, let him be of any Rank whatsoever: and as she did not imagine that the Embassador was any other than a *Persian* Nobleman, she in no wise opposed a Resolution whereby she believ'd she might extinguish the Flame which began to consume her.

NEXT Morning *Noradin* went to give the Prince an Account of all that had pass'd between his Mother, his Sister, and himself; and prepared him for a second Visit. Hereupon *Tor*, resolving to justify all that his Cousin had said, put on a very rich Habit, and went to *Axara's* Palace with *Noradin*, being follow'd by a numerous Train of Attendants, laden with magnificent Presents for the Princess *Axara*, and the charming *Milla*, which he design'd to offer them in the Name of the Prince of *Ormus*. On the other hand, *Milla*, having been appriz'd of this Interview by her Mother, spar'd no Pains to set off her natural Charms; and altho' she alledg'd, as a Pretence for these new Ornaments, that it was with Design to do the more Honour to her Mother, she was very sensible in her Heart that it proceeded from her growing Passion; and accordingly she appear'd before *Axara* with more Beauty and more Splendour than ever.

THE Princes arrived soon after; and the pretended Embassador having accosted *Axara* with all the Marks of a profound Respect, assur'd her

L

in

in the Name of the Prince of *Ormus* of his Love and Affection, begging her to receive a slender Testimony thereof, in the Presents which he came to offer her in that Prince's behalf, as well as to the beauteous *Milla* his Cousin. Then addressing himself to the haughty Charmer, he suited his Words in such a manner, that in representing to her how great the Prince's Admiration would be at the Recital of her Charms, he gave her a lively and delicate Description of the Excess of his own Passion.

MILLA had too much Penetration not to understand him ; however, she only answer'd all his Praises with Modesty, and express'd a great Desire of seeing and knowing a Prince of whom Fame spoke so very advantageously. Hereupon *Tor*, not expecting to hear himself praised to his Face, cou'd not avoid being at a stand for a moment ; and altho' he recover'd himself pretty soon, the Princess *Axara*, who observ'd him very attentively, having perceiv'd his Confusion, and finding him every way the very Picture of the Queen of *Ormus*, could not restrain herself any longer : But looking on him with Eyes which might inform him partly what she thought ; Altho' I am infinitely surpriz'd, my Lord, said she to him, to find in a Man of your Years such Qualities as are generally the Product of an advanc'd Age, I am yet more astonish'd at the extreme Resemblance between you, and a Princess who might have pass'd for the Wonder of her Time, it was the Queen of *Ormus* my Sister ; and if the Prince her Son, my Nephew, takes after her, you must be both the one and the other, and in that the most accomplish'd Man upon the Face of the Earth.

I esteem myself very happy, Madam, answer'd the Embassador, in having any Likeness to your August Family ; 'tis true, continued he, Prince *Noradin* has often flatter'd me with this glorious Resemblance of the Prince of *Ormus*, and this perhaps is the very Cause that has produced that Friendship which is between us ; but from whatever Motive it proceeds, added he, I can assure you, Madam, that I am devoted to him for the Rest of my Life.

I believe it, (reply'd the Princess, yet more strongly convinced of what she thought,) wherefore I will venture to beg you, as being his sincere and true Friend, to give him this Ring in my Name. This said, she pull'd a rich Diamond off her Finger, and took him by the right Hand, to put it on herself ; but scarcely had she set Eyes upon this Hand, but perceiving a Mark which she had made thereon at his Birth, by the Consent of the Queen his Mother, with the Juice of an Herb very common in that Country, she gave a joyful Cry, which surpriz'd both the Princes and her Daughter ; and stretching out her Arms to *Tor*, How cruel are you, said she, imbracing him, and shedding some Tears, to conceal yourself from a Princess, whom you ought to regard as your Mother ! Dissemble no longer, Prince, continued she, neither deprive me any more of the Pleasure of hearing you own that you are the Prince of *Ormus*. *Tor*, finding by this Action of *Axara*, that something had contributed to his Discovery, was fallen at her Feet, and receiv'd her Caresses in this Posture, kissing her Hands at the same Time with great Tenderness. Yes, Madam, said he to her, at last you do see the Prince of *Ormus*, who is full of Zeal and Respect for you,

and begs you to pardon a Mystery, which Reason^s of State render'd necessary, and which ought to have prevented Prince *Noradin's* betraying me.

NORADIN being as much surpriz'd as *Tor*, was going to justify himself; when the Princess his Mother anticipating him; Do not accuse my Son of such an Indiscretion, my Lord, said she, he has kept your Secret inviolably. Then showing him the Mark upon his Hand, This, added she, is what confirm'd me in the Thought I had on first seeing you, that you was the Prince of *Ormus*; however, I won't push my Curiosity any farther, but will take Example by my Son's Silence: And being sufficiently satisfy'd with having imbraced you, will conceal in my Breast whatever you desire not to have disclos'd.

AFTER this Assurance, *Noradin* and *Milla* advancing to take Part in *Axara's* Joy, *Tor* saluted that Princess with that Liberty to which he was intitled by the Nearness of Blood. Scarce could she recover from her Astonishment; and there then pass'd several things in her Heart, which would have very much satisfy'd the amorous Prince, had he but been able to have discover'd them. But she knew so well how to constrain herself, that she only show'd him that Tenderness and Esteem, which she could not refuse to the Tyes of Blood, and his own peculiar Merit.

BUT her Mother *Axara*, who esteem'd the Alliance of Prince *Tor* as a Glory to her Family, and who had not been less discerning than her Court, assured this dear Nephew, in general Terms, but such as were significant enough for him to apprehend her Meaning, that there was nothing which she would not do to testify her Affection to him; and that if it lay in her power to unite him to her
Family

Family by stronger Tyes than those of Blood, she would compleat his Happiness. The Prince fell at her Feet a second time, to thank her for this Promise, which seem'd the most favourable imaginable to the darling Secret of his Heart : after which, rising up again, and addressing himself to *Milla* ; You hear, charming Princess, said he, the Consent your Illustrious Mother gives to the Sentiments wherewith you have inspired me ; they are too pure and too noble to be buried in Silence ; vouchsafe to grant them also your Approbation, and render me thereby the happiest of Men, since you have already made me the most amorous.

MY Lord, answer'd this Princess, with an Air wherein Pride and Modesty strove for the Mastery, I am intirely ignorant of my Mother's Intentions, to which I shall always submit ; but I think my Heart ought not to be the Prize of a first Declaration.

THESE few Words made the Prince feel the whole Weight of his Chain ; wherefore, I understand you, Madam, said he, looking on her with Eyes wherein Love and Sorrow were painted to the Life ; the Prince of *Ormus* has flatter'd himself too much upon the Prerogatives of his Birth ; but Time and Constancy perhaps will acquire him, what his Rank cannot make him deserve : and that Instant rejoining *Axara*, who was talking with her Son, to give him more Liberty, he begg'd her to continue her Goodness to him, and took his Leave of her. Hereupon this Princess, discovering by his Looks that he was dissatisfy'd in his Mind, and mistrusting that her Daughter's Disdain might be the Cause, reiterated her Promises to him, and after imbracing him tenderly, let him depart, in Company with her Son, to whom he related after

what Manner his Sister had receiv'd the Marks of his Love, with the little Hopes he had of ever having his Passion favourably return'd. In saying this, he shew'd so much Despair, that *Noradin* being sensibly affected with the Condition wherein he saw him, promis'd to conquer this haughty Maid, since he could assure him that her Heart was not prepossess'd in Favour of any one; and besides, that she must be oblig'd to submit to whatever Law her Family wou'd be pleas'd to impose on her. The Prince of *Ormus*, not being willing to be oblig'd to any one but *Milla* herself for her Hand and Heart, begg'd him not to make use of any such Authority, but only to manage Matters so as he might not be hated. Hereupon, *Noradin* promis'd him whatever he required, being fully resolv'd to hazard all to make him happy, and left him a little more compos'd than when he brought him.

IN the mean while, the Prince's Love did not prevent his thinking of the principal End of his Embassy; wherefore he impatiently expected the Hour of his *Rendez-vous* with *Albuquerque*: Which no sooner came, but he went to the Place appointed, where the *Portugueze* General met him in a few Moments, and they conferr'd with a great deal of Openness about an Alliance between the Kings of *Persia* and *Portugal*. Hereupon *Tor* declar'd to *Albuquerque*, that he must not expect that the *Sopby* would permit his People to build any Citadel or Fort in his Dominions; but that he might be assured, that all *Portugueze* Merchants should have a distinguish'd Protection both by Sea and Land, and that Orders should be issued to all Governors of Towns and Provinces, to treat them as a Nation belov'd and favour'd by the *Persian* Monarch. He added, that in Return for these Advantages,

vantages, he only demanded Cannon and Musquets, with the other Arms whereof the *Portugueze* made use; for which they should be paid at Discretion, either in Money or Exchange: Besides which, the *Sopby* desir'd of the King of *Portugal*, a Number of Gunners to play the Artillery, and Workmen to cast them in *Persia*, with an Officer to command them.

THESE Proposals seem'd too advantageous to *Albuquerque* for him to refuse them, wherefore he immediately granted the Prince all he required; and they drew up the rough Draught of an Alliance between them conformable thereto, which they transmitted to their Kings, that they might send them sufficient Powers to swear it in their Names, and put it in Execution. *Atar*, as subtle as he was, discover'd nothing of this Negotiation; and it was kept so secret, that nobody had any Information thereof, till in the End the Treaty was made publick. When the Prince was return'd to his Palace, *Abalumbeycham* presented to him a Courier from the *Sopby*, with Letters of that Monarch's, pressing him to hasten his Departure from *Ormus*. This made him resolve to demand next Day a secret Audience of *Zaisadin*, by the means of *Noradin*, which that King at first scrupled, fearing to do any thing without *Atar*. However, *Noradin* encourag'd him, and told him so often that he would have Reason to be satisfy'd with this Interview, that he consented, and appointed that same Night when all the Court should be retired. This was faithfully executed accordingly, for *Noradin* conducting *Tor* thro' the Palace Gardens, carry'd him up the Back Stairs, and introduced him into the King's Closet, where they found him alone, and seated on a rich *Sofa*.

BEING enter'd, the Prince of *Ormus* advanced, and falling on his Knees ; My Lord, said he, know Prince *Tor* in the Person of the *Persian* Embassador, and do not disdain to shew some Friendship for a Brother, who has never ceas'd being devoted to your Majesty with the strongest Sentiments of Tenderness, and the most profound Respect. Hereupon *Zaifadin* having had Time to recover himself from the Surprise into which the Prince's Action had thrown him, rais'd him up hastily, and imbracing him with Transport ; My Heart, reply'd he, by a secret Impulse, had already made me sensible that you ought to be infinitely dear to me, and I felt too much Emotion at the first Sight of you, to question the Truth of your Words one Moment : but as it is likewise easy to convince my Eyes, suffer me to give myself that Satisfaction, by seeing a Mark which the Queen my Mother assured me you had on your Hand, and whereby I might easily know you again after such a long Absence. *Tor* having immediately shown him what he desir'd to see, *Zaifadin* redoubled his Caresses, and earnestly inquir'd what Reasons had oblig'd him to keep himself conceal'd so long. The Prince of *Ormus* having had an express Order from the *Sophy* not to declare to him the real Motive of his Embassy, answer'd *Zaifadin*, that being infinitely desirous of having an Insight himself into the State of Affairs in the Kingdom of *Ormus*, he had taken hold of the Pretence of the Tribute due to *Persia*, to come himself in Person to get Information of all he desired to know ; and as the Quality of an Embassador gave him more Liberty to discover what pass'd in the Ministry, than that of Prince of the Blood, he had chosen that Title, that he might be the better appriz'd of all things ; He added, that he ask'd

as a Favour that he would pardon the Silence he had observ'd to him in that respect, and the Secret *Noradin* had made of it to him, because he had expressly requir'd it of him.

THE King of *Ormus* reply'd, That in Consideration of the Pleasure he enjoy'd in seeing him, he with Joy forgave them both a Mystery which his fraternal Love alone could make him take as an Offence. After which, *Tor* having turn'd the Discourse upon general Affairs; You may well judge, my Lord, said he, that I would never have undertaken to have come and demanded the Tribute of your Majesty in the *Sopby's* Name, if it had not been a Pretence for my appearing here without being known; but 'twas necessary to have some Motive for my Embassy, and that being the most plausible, I made Use thereof. You ought the more to be convinc'd of this Truth, by the little Earnestness I have shewn upon the Article of Tribute, which I am going to depart without exacting. 'Twas then your Glory alone, and the Interest of your State which brought me hither; and I cannot dispense with myself from telling you that the Condition of your Empire affects me very sensibly. I even think myself obliged to represent to you the flourishing State wherein it was under the Kings our Predecessors, that I may the better shew you the Difference between it, and that wherein it is at present.

BUT, interrupted *Zaifadin* mildly, whence can this proceed? I do no Hurt to any one, neither do I exact any thing of my Subjects but my natural Rights, which turn again to their Advantage by my Expences amongst them. Is that sufficient, reply'd the Prince of *Ormus*, to reign like a great Monarch, and render your Subjects happy?
No,

No, my Lord, to govern well it is not enough to be just and good ; there are several Qualifications besides, necessary to reign with Lustre. The Throne indeed is compass'd with Glory, but to deserve it, requires a perpetual Industry, an extreme Care, a Prudence proof against all Trials, and so many other Virtues, which must be put in Practice with continual Care, that one cannot be truly call'd a Sovereign, but when one displays them with Splendour.

TO apply himself to, and examine the Particulars of State-Affairs, upon the Report of faithful and diligent Ministers ; to be incessantly careful to protect all Arts and Sciences, as well as Commerce by Sea and Land ; to inform himself if his Towns are well fortify'd, if every one does his Duty, if Justice is administer'd to his Subjects and Strangers ; to punish severely all Frauds and Exactions, and neither spare Silver nor Gold to establish all Things in good Order ; these, my Lord, are the Employments of a Prince who would be belov'd by his Subjects, dreaded by his Enemies, and respected by his Allies. If your Majesty would assume into your own Hands, the Reins of your Empire, and take Cognizance of all that passes in your Dominions ; if you would employ your Treasures in levying Troops, which should be exercis'd by experienced Officers, and distributed amongst your Towns ; if you would review them at certain Times, make them incamp, and inspire them with that Emulation, which is so proper to rekindle Courage and Valour, in Men born to Virtue ; the Nobility and People seeing you busied in such commendable Employments, would strive who should be first to follow your Example ; and far from seeing your Cities conquer'd, pillag'd, and burnt by a handful of Warriours,

riours, come from the utmost Parts of the Earth, thro' a thousand Dangers; you would have found them submissive, courting your Alliance with Respect, and willing to comply with whatever Laws you would have prescrib'd them; whereas, on the contrary, you are at present forced to accept whatever Terms they dare offer you.

WHEN People see a Monarch, who has an absolute Power over his Subjects and the Laws, make no Use of this supreme Authority, but to display his Virtues with the more Lustre; when they find that he is mild, just, merciful, vigilant, affected with the Welfare of his Subjects, and that altho' he can with one Word, lay whole Cities and Provinces waste, he masters his Passions, his Desires are equitable, and all his Commands weigh'd by Justice; he is lov'd, rever'd, cherish'd, and almost ador'd by them: they consider him as a beneficent Deity, who loads them with Happiness. A Monarch so form'd, never stirs abroad but he sees Love, Joy, and Gratitude painted on the Faces of his Subjects, who crowd in Throngs to meet him, and sing his Praises. 'Tis for such Princes they go to the Churches, and load the Altars with Prayers and Offerings; 'tis for them that they watch perpetually, and are always ready to undergo a thousand Deaths, rather than suffer any Attempt to be made upon their Lives, or any Incroachment upon their Authority; so much are they persuaded that their Happiness, their Welfare, and Safety are united to that of their Sovereign.

WHEN an Empire is founded upon such Principles, it is not to be shaken; the Love of the Subjects, is an impregnable Bulwark; and what nobler Art can there be for a King, than to learn to

soften the Force of the supreme Authority by his Goodness, his Clemency, and his Affection for his People? 'Twas with such Virtues, that the Monarchs who practis'd them, acquir'd the glorious Surnames of *Great* and *Magnanimous*, Titles which always lead the Way to Immortality; and 'twas thus, my Lord, that the Kingdom of *Ormus* was govern'd by our August Ancestors.

FORGIVE me, continued he, if I suffer my self to be carry'd away by the Zeal which animates me, and allow me after having given you a Description of what Kings ought to do, and what this Empire was, to give you a Sketch of what it is at present. Your People are grown brutish, your Soldiers without Courage, your Nobility effeminate, your Towns without Defence, and your Treasures profusely squander'd, and destin'd for a thousand useless Expences. Your Trade is brought to nothing, the Arts and Sciences are neglected throughout your Kingdom, and the Laws perverted; whilst Luxury, Debauchery, and Effeminacy are the only Deities ador'd by your People. Ah! my Lord, reflect that it is time for you to follow the Steps of the great Monarchs from whom you are descended; consider that you have only the Title of a King, and that you are surrounded by Men who are not so jealous of your Glory, and the Welfare of the State, as they are careful of their own private Interests; and making a Truce with Pleasure, which your unexperienced Youth may as yet make it excusable in you to have pursued, govern by your self, and choose you a Council, compos'd of wise, able and disinterested Men; re-establish Commerce, therein consists the Riches of a Kingdom; train up fresh Soldiers to be the Support thereof, and cause the Arts and Scien-

ces to flourish therein, which are the inexhaustible Fountains of all Virtues.

HERE the Prince of *Ormus* left off speaking; and the King, who had listen'd to him with a surprizing Attention, after having imbraced him; I cannot return you too many Thanks, said he, for the noble Instructions you have just given me, and I receive them with Joy: My Youth, the Pleasures wherein they have always bred me up, and indulg'd me, with the little Sincerity of the Courtiers, are the Reason of my having never given any Attention to Things so essential; no body has ever yet had Friendship enough for me to instruct me after this manner; 'twas necessary for me to have a virtuous Brother to make me reflect upon myself; and I protest to you, that for the future I will square my Conduct by the Rules you have now prescribed me: Happy should I be, if to keep me in this Resolution, and to enlighten me with your Understanding, I could retain you with me; but alas, the King of *Persia* esteems you a much more considerable Tribute than all he could demand; and knowing how dear you are to this State, and how useful you would be here, he could not require one that would be of greater Value.

FOR answer'd this obliging Discourse with great Tenderness, and assur'd him that he would neglect no Opportunity, altho' he should be absent, of testifying his Zeal and Affection to him. This Conversation lasted so long, that Prince *Noradin* was obliged to remind them that Day was going to break, and it was Time to part; which they did, after a Thousand Protestations of a tender Friendship, and being charm'd one with the other. *Noradin* having reconducted the Prince to his Palace, he went to rest for some Hours; after

ter which he got all Things in Readiness to depart, as soon as he had his Audience of Leave. Accordingly he caus'd it to be demanded next Day, and having obtain'd it, and discharg'd all the Duties incumbent on the Character he had assumed, he went to the Princess *Axara* his Aunt, where *No-radin* took Care that he should only find the beautiful *Milla*. *Axara* receiv'd him with great Tenderness, and express'd a sensible Concern on hearing he was about to depart; and as her Son had inform'd her of Part of *Tor*'s secret Sentiments for her Daughter, and she ardently wish'd to see the Accomplishment of that Match, she assur'd him in particular of her Consent, and that she should impatiently wait the Moment when he would be in a Condition to declare himself openly.

THE Prince return'd her Thanks in Terms so lively, and so full of Gratitude, that she could not doubt of the Violence of his Passion; wherefore ordering the young Princess to draw near; Daughter, said she, look on the Prince of *Ormus* for the future, as a Man who is one Day to be united to you by an indissoluble Tye.

THE Tyes which bind me to him already, Madam, answer'd she, are in themselves strong enough, to make me regard him with a particular Esteem, and I will never fail in what I owe him upon that Account. She spoke these Words with an Air so compos'd, and so full of Coldness, that it chill'd the Prince's Blood; however, looking on her with Eyes overflowing with Love, I will not be oblig'd, said he, to Nearness of Blood; and I will neither spare Pains nor Services to inspire you with more tender Sentiments. After which, without urging any farther a Conversation which seem'd to constrain her, he took his Leave of her and *Axara*,
ra,

ra, assuring her that she should often hear from him; then retiring with *Noradin*, he concerted with him proper Measures, to be exactly inform'd what Progress his Assiduity would make, in his Favour, on *Milla's* Heart.

THIS done, after imbracing a Thousand Times, they bid each other farewell, with the pleasing Hope of not being long before they should again meet; and that very same Day the Prince of *Ormus* set out for *Persia*, to rejoin *Ismael* at *Tauris*. He found him very much taken up with the News he had receiv'd from *Turky*, that some hypocritical Monks, who call'd themselves *Sophians*, and had liv'd several Years in Caves on the Frontiers, had arm'd all those Countries, and made dreadful Devastation in the *Grand Signior's* Territories; and as he was apprehensive that *Bajazet* would believe he had fomented these Insurrections, he had just sent him an Embassador to assure him that he had no Hand therein. However, *Ismael* receiv'd *Tor* with inexpressible Transports of Joy, and return'd him a Thousand Thanks for the Treaty he had made with the *Portugueze*, after which he inform'd him of all that had pass'd in *Persia* since his Departure.

THE Prince of *Ormus* likewise gave him an exact Account of his Conduct at *Zaifadin's* Court, and of the State of the Kingdom; but he conceal'd from him that of his Heart, not being willing to talk to him of a Passion which he still esteem'd a Weakness; and altho' *Ismael* perceiv'd that he was not of such a chearful Temper as usual, he only attributed this Change to his Concern for the bad Government of the Kingdom of *Ormus*.

IN the mean while the *Portuguese*, who continued there, and were employ'd in their Fort, began to grow weary at the Tediouſneſs of this Work; all the Nobility and young Men murmur'd at this ſervile and daily Slavery, declaring aloud that the King of *Portugal's* Intention was only to prevent the *Egyptians* and *Arabians* cruizing and trafficking in theſe Seas, and not to employ his Warriours in building, and carrying Earth upon their Backs; that it was eaſy to judge that the Moment the Fleet ſhould ſet Sail, they who remain'd behind in Garrifon, would become a Prey to the *Arabians* and *Persians*, and that their Care and Labours would be ſerviceable only to the *Barbarians*.

THE Soldiers and Sailors ſpoke the ſame Language, inſomuch that their Murmurs came even to the Ears of the principal Officers; who, far from reſtraining their Inſolence, fomented it the more, and join'd the Soldiers in their Complaints. This came to that height, that they drew up a Petition, ſign'd by a great Number, wherein the Soldiers and Sailors demanded to ſet Sail from *Ormuz*; alledging that it was loſing Time, and exaſperating the neighbouring Nations, eſpecially the *Sophy* of *Persia*, who would not fail of being inform'd by his Embaſſadors, what an Outrage they had offer'd to the King of *Ormuz*, his old Tributary, and would undoubtedly ſend a powerful Army, which they would not be able to reſiſt. They added, that it would be much more glorious for *Albuquerque* to go to *India* to the Aſſiſtance of the Captain-General *Almeida*, or to chace the *Arabians* and *Egyptians*, who infeſted thoſe Seas, than to deſtroy his Army by Fatigues that were proper only for Labourers and Maſons; and that by complying

plying with this just Demand, he would behave himself like a great Captain, and obey the King's Commands.

THE Officers who presented this Petition to *Albuquerque*, found him at the Works belonging to the Fort; and as he was not naturally complaisant to the Soldiers, but too much accusom'd to command, to obey those who ow'd him Respect and Submission, he read the Paper without seeming in the least disturb'd; and casting a scornful Look upon those who had given it him, caus'd it to be inchas'd by a Mason in the Wall which he was building. This Outrage so much exasperated the Subalterns, Soldiers, and Sailors, that they broke out into fresh Murmurs and Complaints, and absented themselves from their Duty; most of them affecting a Slothfulness and Negligence in the most indispensable Services, which tended to the Ruin of them all. Things were even come to that pass, that the greatest Part of the Navy look'd upon the General but with Eyes of Hatred and Anger, and never spoke of him but with bitter Execrations.

THE Eunuch *Atar*, who had always an attentive Eye upon the Works of the *Portuguese*, was soon inform'd of the Diffension that reign'd amongst them; these incens'd Gentry observing neither Bounds nor Silence. Being overjoy'd at such a fine Opportunity to shake off the Yoke of these Strangers, he fomented this Disorder underhand, by causing Money to be distributed amongst the most Seditious, by Men suborn'd for that Purpose. As he had been touch'd to the quick, with the Reproaches *Zaifadin* had made him after the Prince's Departure, for having delivered up him and his Kingdom to such an inconsiderable Number of E-

M

nemies,

nemies, when he found all Things ripe for a Revolt; he form'd a Design to extirpate them every Man in one Night. To this End, he took his Measures secretly, bringing in Troops in Disguise Night and Day, providing Arms and Ammunition, and neglecting nothing that could contribute to the Success of his Enterprize.

BUT as there are always Traytors every where, *Albuquerque* was inform'd of *Atar's* Plot by a *Mahometan*, nam'd *Abraham*, his mortal Enemy; whereat he was infinitely surpriz'd. But as great Men quickly come to a Resolution in any Exigency, he soon put himself in a Condition to make the *Barbarian* repent his Treachery: To this End, he resolv'd to take Order about the Mutiny in the Fleet, judging well that any Misunderstanding alone might cause their Destruction. Wherefore he sent for all his Officers, and acquainted them to what Danger they had expos'd themselves by their own Faults; the perfidious *Atar*, taking Advantage of their Variance, being upon the Point of massacring them all. Then having represented to them the fatal Effects of Discord, the Obligation of their Oaths, with the express Orders of King *Emanuel*; adding that they had by their Disobedience fully'd the Glory they had gain'd by a miraculous Victory, the Fame whereof was already diffus'd throughout the Universe; he exhorted them to repair the Injury they had done to their Reputations, by an intire Submission to his Commands. All the Officers who had been concern'd in this Sedition, seem'd confounded at his Reproaches, and seeing the Danger they had been in, excused themselves in the best manner they could, promising to serve him for the future with Obedience and Fidelity. *Albuquerque* being assur'd of them by these repeated Promises, dispatch'd Orders

ders to all the *Portuguese* who were dispers'd about the Town, as well as those in the Fort, to repair each of them on board his own Vessel, and to ship again all the Merchandize and Effects in general, which they had carried ashore.

ALL these Dispositions and Changes, giving the Eunuch to understand that his Design was discover'd, he judg'd it was Time to attack the *Portuguese*. Wherefore as there was one Vessel, which the General had posted very far up in the Harbour, *Atar* began by setting that on Fire, and at the same Instant discharg'd such a Number of Arrows and Darts upon the Fleet, that several were kill'd or wounded. Hereupon *Albuquerque*, without deigning to complain to the King of this Treachery, caus'd his Ships to advance within half Cannon-Shot of the City, and batter'd it from thence for Eight Days, with all his Artillery. However the Damage done by the Bullets to the Walls and the Town, not deciding the Fate of the War, the General chang'd his Attack, and form'd a Siege; considering that the City being upon an Island, the Inhabitants could not subsist but upon what was brought them from the main Land; its Situation only, with the Goodness of its Port, having render'd it famous, and frequented by all the Nations in the East. Wherefore as its Ground was all taken up in Gardens and Pleasure-houses, and they had no Water but in Cisterns, which the Rain fill'd but very seldom, and it was Four Miles distant from *Turumbat*, where indeed there were some very indifferent Wells; he posted several Barks provided with good Officers round the Island, to prevent the carrying of any Relief into the Town.

SOME Vessels laden with Provisions having ventured to attempt the Passage, were taken by the *Portugueze*, and Part of the Pilots and Sailors condemn'd to the Oar, the Rest being set ashore after having their Nose and Ears cut off. This done, *George Castro*, a brave *Portugueze* Cavalier, was commanded by the General to assault the City of *Turumbat*, at the Head of a Hundred Men. As he happen'd to arrive at the Harbour during the Night, and found the Centinels who guarded it asleep, he kill'd them; and surprizing the Rest of the Soldiers either sleeping or dispersed, he serv'd them in the same manner.

THE Garrison consisting of Two Hundred Men, and Twenty Five Horse, endeavouring to get together, was attack'd on every Side by *Castro*, and all put to the Sword; this done, their Bodies were thrown into the Wells, to fill them up, and corrupt the Water, that it might deprive the Inhabitants of *Ormuz* of all manner of Hope: After which, *Castro* left a Garrison in the Place under the Command of *Laurence Silvere*, a brave and experienced Captain. However *Atar* having found a Way to send Orders to the Troops upon the Continent to attack the Garrison at *Turumbat*, *Albuquerque*, who was inform'd of it, went to their Assistance with a Hundred and Fifty Men: The Encounter was very sharp, but the General being overpower'd with Numbers, was forced to retreat, which he did in good Order.

THE *Portugueze* came off but ill there; even *Albuquerque* himself receiv'd several Wounds thro' his Armour, which were given him by a brave Man, whose Life and Honour he had sav'd, by delivering him out of Prison, where he had been kept by

Atar,

Atar, because he had been accused of a Conspiracy. This Man being mounted upon a Horse completely arm'd, assaulted his Preserver several Times; but a Cannon-Ball reveng'd him of this Ingrate.

HOWEVER, as the Advantage the People of *Ormus* gain'd over the *Portugueze* in this Action, could not procure the City any Provisions; every Thing was wanting there; and especially Water, the Scarcity whereof the Inhabitants could not support, Nature being an Enemy to such Necessities. They flock'd in Crowds every Moment to the Palace, crying aloud for Sustenance for themselves, their Wives, and their Children. Hereupon *Zaisadin* sent his Emissaries amongst them, to give them Hopes of speedy and powerful Assistance, which he expected from divers Places. But their Wants pressed so hard upon them, that they began their Complaints afresh every Day; and at last growing desperate, declar'd they would deliver up the City to the *Portugueze*, who not being ignorant of the Misery of the Citizens, were assured of the Victory.

BUT just when every thing promis'd *Albuquerque* undoubted Success, Part of the Officers of the Navy abandon'd that great Man, and through a secret Conspiracy, set sail for the *Indies*. Nevertheless the General, tho' weaken'd by this Desertion, went and sack'd the Isle of *Quixoma*, where he found Two Princes of the Blood of the House of *Lara*, who were coming to the Relief of *Ormus*, with Five Hundred Archers, whom he defeated; the Two Princes being kill'd, and their Bodies carried and expos'd in Sight of the City of *Ormus*. After this Expedition, having receiv'd Advice that the King of *Lara* had arm'd Seventy Vessels well

provided, and having on Board a great Number of choice Troops, which were coming to relieve *Ormus*; as the Passage is not long, *Lara* being upon the Coast of *Caramania*, and they were already arrived at *Babaren*, an Island in the *Persian* Gulph, *Albuquerque* being afraid of a Surprize, and not being willing to expose the only Two Vessels he had left, set sail, and retir'd; regretting the Loss of so fine an Opportunity, when he was so near the Victory, and Conquest of a Place, which would have render'd the *Portugueze* Masters of the *Persian* Gulph, together with all the Commerce of that Empire.

NEXT Morning after *Albuquerque's* Departure, the King of *Lara's* Fleet arriv'd in the Harbour of *Ormus*, and restor'd that City to Joy and Plenty. Nothing then was to be seen but Diversions and Entertainments, which *Zaifadin* gave to his Court and People; whereupon *Atar* sent Word to the *Sophy* that he had been so fortunate as to shake off the Yoke of the *Portugueze*. The *Persian* Monarch was at that Time taken up with Complaints sent to him by *Bajazet*, of the Outrages committed by the *Sophians* in his Dominions; upon which, *Ismael*, who had no Hand therein, not so much as knowing what sort of *Sophians* these were, was desirous of being inform'd by whose Authority, and by what Means these People were gather'd together, with the Name of their Leader, and the Number of their Troops.

THEY told him, that in *Tekel* a Province of great *Phrygia*, towards the Frontiers of *Armenia*, two Hypocrites, whereof one was nam'd *Chasan Chetif*, and the other *Schach Culy*, with but one Servant, had chosen for their Abode a Cave in the Mountains of *Kisculcaia*, where they seem'd to lead

Lead a very austere and holy Life; that several false Miracles having been reported of them amongst the People, the Rocks of *Kisculcaia* had been more frequented than the largest Cities, the People of *Anatolia* and *Armenia* flocking in Crowds to hear them preach the *Alcoran*, according to *Sacheidar's* reform'd System; that the Fame of their Holiness and Eloquence, being diffus'd all over the Frontiers of *Persia*, and the *Grand Signior's* Dominions, *Bajazet* being prepossess'd in their Favour, had sent them every Year Ten Thousand *Aspres*, imagining he did a Thing very agreeable to God, and hoping by their Prayers to render him more propitious to him; that they had made such a surprizing Progress, that the credulous People, both *Turks* and *Persians*, had embrac'd their Opinion; and that when these Hypocrites found they had acquired such a Number of Followers, they oblig'd them to put on the Turban with the red Tuft, from whence the *Turks* had nick-nam'd the *Sophians Casselbas*; that after this, these Miscreants had order'd them to arm themselves, and join them for an Expedition which they design'd to undertake for the Interest of their Religion, and the Glory of the Prophet *Mahomet*; that accordingly they appointed them to repair in the Spring to the Foot of those Mountains, which was the Place of *Rendezvous*, and their Followers being come, *Schach Culy* remonstrated to them that *Bajazet* Emperor of the *Turks*, was overcharged with Years, and his Sons, contrary to the Law of brotherly Love, made War upon each other; that his Son *Selim* had already had the Audaciousness to take up Arms against his Father; and that altho' he had been defeated, he was again preparing to raise a second Army, to put the Empire into Confusion; that during these intestine Wars, the *Christians* gain'd several Advantages at the Ex-

pence of the *Ottomans*; and that therefore the *Heavens* being incens'd at such an evil Government, had commanded him to assemble them, and make use of their Courage, to establish a new Empire upon Earth, and introduce a more happy Reign, under which the Purity of his Religion should be preach'd, and extended to both Ends of the Earth. He added, that he had receiv'd from Heaven a Sword of a Divine Make, which was to render him victorious every where, and that they who would pass the Rest of their Days happily, need only follow him, because he would load them with Honours and Riches; that at these Words all of them had cry'd out unanimously, *Long live the Man of God Schach Culy, and let his Enemies perish!* That he afterwards having taken an Account of this numerous Body of Men, had created Officers, and form'd several *Corps*, which he had disciplin'd after his Manner; that a *Bassa*, nam'd *Ustuziogly*, who had been depriv'd of his Employment by *Caragossa*, the *Beglerbeg* of *Anatolia*, for his Misdemeanors, had join'd *Culy*, with Intent to be reveng'd of this *Beglerbeg*; that he had been receiv'd with Distinction by this Hypocrite, who had given him one of the principal Posts in his Army; that his Forces increasing every Day, and *Culy* finding himself in a Condition to perform some notable Action, had march'd his Troops to the City of *Atalia* or *Cutaia*, which he had surprized, and put all the Inhabitants to the Sword; that having taken the *Cady* or Judge of the City, they had quarter'd him, and hung his Limbs upon the Towers of the Mosques; and that the *Beglerbeg* himself had narrowly escap'd their Fury; that after this Conquest they had written to all Parts to invite the *Casselbas* to come and partake of their Glory and Riches, and to assist them in the Pursuit of their Good Fortune; and that upon this News, People flock'd to them from
from

from a Thousand different Places, and reinforce'd their Army; that these were not only real *Sophians*, but all sorts of Fellows, who came with a Design to make their own Advantage of the present Troubles, and put on the *Casselbas*, without any Knowledge of that Opinion, to be admitted into their Troops; and that this was the Rise of these *Sophians*, who aspir'd to Universal Monarchy.

AT this Relation, the King of *Persia* took a Resolution to extirpate this seditious Rabble, and sent Word to *Bajazet*, that not having the least Hand in this Insurrection, he would if he pleas'd enter his Territories, and join with him to crush them. *Bajazet* was far from accepting such an Offer; he had too great a Mistrust of the *Persians*; but he order'd the *Beglerbeg Caragossa* to assemble all the Troops of *Anatolia*, and massacre these Miscreants to a Man: Whereupon the *Beglerbeg* put himself in a Posture to obey him, and incamp'd just by the Army of the *Casselbas*.

CARAGOSSA was the handsomest and finest shap'd Man in the Empire; he had been Page to the *Grand Signior*, and bred up in the *Seraglio*, but without any Experience, having obtain'd the Government of *Anatolia* only by Favour. As he was yet young, and not guided by Prudence, he imagin'd that an Army of raw Men, pick'd up from all Parts, could never resist regular Forces. Being prepossess'd with this Opinion, he attack'd the Camp of the *Casselbas* with his best Troops; but he was repuls'd thrice, and his Men broken. The *Bassa Ustuziogly*, seeing the Disorder of the *Turks*, sally'd out of the Camp with Part of the Army, and assaulted them so vigorously, and put them into such Confusion, that no longer hearing the Commands of their Officers, they were seiz'd with Fear,

Fear, and betook themselves to flight, so that the *Casselbas* made a horrible Slaughter amongst them.

THERE were none made Captives, all who had the Misfortune to fall into their cruel Hands, were put to Death; the *Beglerbeg* alone was taken, being wounded, by the *Bassa* his Enemy; who having conducted him to *Schach Culy*, they stript him naked, and mounting him upon an old Camel, led him a long time in that Condition thro' their Camp; after which these inhuman Wretches impaled him in Sight of *Atalia*, the Place of his Residence.

THE *Turkish* Camp was pillag'd, as well as all the Country; and the *Casselbas*, being puff'd up with their Victory, advanced yet farther into *Anatolia*, carrying Fire and Sword wherever they came. The *Sangiacks*, or petty Governours could not resist them, and their Forces increasing every Day, they met with no Obstacle to their Cruelties, so that they laid the whole Country waste.

WHEN the Sultan *Corbuto*, one of *Bajazet's* Sons, who was then in *Amasia*, had sent an Account to the Emperor of this Disorder, he flew into such a violent Passion against the *Bassas*, especially against *Haly*, and *Achmet Herzecogly*, that his first Design was to have them strangled; but changing his Resolution on a sudden, and addressing himself to *Haly* with a terrible Look; Go, said he to him, take as many Troops as are necessary to exterminate these Barbarians, and behave thy self so well that not one be left; otherwise I promise thee, that at thy Return, I will have thee flay'd alive. Such is the Style of the *Turkish* Emperors to their *Bassas*.

HALT

HALY dispos'd himself to obey, and sent over some fine Troops from *Europe*; amongst which were four thousand *Janizaries*, wherewith he join'd the other *Asian Forces*, and form'd a considerable Army. The *Sultan Aebmet, Bajazet's* darling Son, brought him also a powerful Reinforcement both of Foot and Horse; and in this Posture, he march'd after the *Casselbas*, who had enter'd *Caramania*, where they had routed the Army of the *Beglerbeg* of that Province, bringing all under Subjection to their victorious Arms. They were then in the Plain of *Zibueh-Oua*, otherwise call'd the *Camp of the Virgins*, being about sixty five Miles distant from *Sebaste*. *Haly* being inform'd hereof, hasten'd his March, for Fear they should make themselves Masters of that strong City, and arriv'd at last in Sight of their Camp.

THE *Casselbas* were amazed to see the *Turks* so near them, but nevertheless they were not dismay'd at them; on the contrary incouraging each other, they seem'd to depend upon a certain Victory. However that they might not be surpriz'd, they fortify'd their Camp, and placed before their Intrenchments, their Waggons fasten'd together with strong Iron Chains. Between the Intrenchments and the Waggons, they again placed their Camels, and all their Beasts of Burthen; then they secured in the middle of their Camp, all the Riches they had plunder'd in the fine Provinces, which they had ravaged, and in this Posture expected the *Turks* without fearing them.

THE *Ottoman Army* was very strong; but so much harras'd with the Fatigue of fifteen Days March, without taking a Moment's Rest, that most of the Horses were not in a Condition for Service;

vice ; in Spite of which, *Haly* burning with a Desire of engaging them, would attack the Enemy directly. Hereupon *Garamusa*, the Lieutenant General of the Army, a Man of Courage and Experience, remonstrated to him that it would be better to wait the coming up of the Forces, which were to join them, and were not far off, that they might give time to the Troops, which were already arriv'd, to refresh themselves : He added, that since the Enemies were put to a stand, they could not escape them, that they were certain of the Victory, and that two Days Respite would be sufficient not to expose themselves to lose such a favourable Opportunity.

BUT *Haly*, whom the general Command of the Army had fill'd with Pride and Presumption, and who had naturally a good Opinion of himself, giving him a scornful Look, told him, that his Fear and Cowardice had suggested that Advice, and that without having the Assurance to contradict him, he ought only to think of behaving himself with Honour ; which said, he drew up his Troops in Order of Battle, and march'd on towards the Enemy. The Scours who advanced before the Army, having let fly their Arrows into the Camp of the *Casselbas*, one of them, by Chance, gave a mortal Wound to *Chassan*, one of their Commanders, whereof he instantly expired. His Death caus'd so great a Confusion amongst them, that *Haly* perceiv'd it, and forgetting his Rank, and the Necessity of his Presence in the Army, clapp'd Spurs to his Horse, without any Reflexion or Consideration, and rode full Gallop by himself to attack a Body of the Enemies Cavalry, which was without the Camp.

HERE

HEREUPON this rash Man, was immediately foudroy'd by the *Casselbas*, who cut him in Pieces before he could be reliev'd: thus by his Imprudence, or rather Folly, he depriv'd *Bajazet's* Army of the Opportunity of gaining an almost certain Victory, and revenging the Blood which these *Casselbas* had so cruelly shed in the Provinces they had ravag'd: This he might have done without any Risque, if he would have follow'd the prudent Advice of his Lieutenant *Caramusfa*.

THE *Turks* seeing their General fall, began to retire into their Camp, after which they disbanded, and quitted the *Casselbas*; who finding themselves at Liberty, decamp'd and directed their March towards *Persia*, massacring and plundering all the Places in their Passage; but the Punishment of so many enormous Crimes, was reserv'd for a Hero, who never show'd any Favour to such Reprobates.

THEY enter'd *Persia* then, and advanced strait towards *Tauris*, flattering themselves with Hopes that the great *Ismael* would receive them with open Arms. Being arriv'd within a little Distance of that City, they pitch'd their Camp in a convenient Place, where they set up their Tents, and expos'd to Sale all the Riches they had pillag'd. As their Camp was surrounded by several large Towns, the Report being spread that they dispos'd of their Goods at a very cheap Rate, it became a perfect Fair, whither all the Merchants of the Places adjacent, came to buy Bargains. Having by this Means amass'd immense Sums, they bent all their Thoughts upon sending a Deputation to desire the *Sophy's* Protection; thinking to obtain it the more easily, as they

they follow'd his Opinion exactly with Regard to the Law of *Mahomet*, and as *Culy* pretended to be one of his Father *Sacheidar*'s Disciples; designing afterwards to make another Incurfion into *Bajazet*'s Provinces, and commit yet greater Ravages.

BUT the Time approach'd, when they were to receive the Punishment their Barbarity had deserv'd; and as Religion serv'd only for a Pretence for their Robberies, their insatiate Thirst after Riches, drew them on to the Precipice which Heaven keeps always ready for the Wicked. They were preparing to send their Deputation to the *Sophy*, when one Morning a Caravan of *Persian* Merchants appear'd in Sight of their Camp. Hereupon the Commanders sent a Troop of Horse to reconnoitre it; who bringing back Word, that it was a rich and numerous Caravan design'd for *Sebaste*, these profligate Villains, without any farther Information, attack'd, kill'd and massacred all the Merchants; after which they plunder'd, at leisure, the rich Merchandize, which was carry'd upon Camels. This done, being very well satisfy'd with this barbarous Exploit, they dispatch'd their Deputies to *Tauris*. On their Arrival there, they were immediately admitted to an Audience of the *Sophy*, who ask'd them by what Authority they had rais'd a Body of Forces, made War upon, and put to death, the *Bassas* of his Father *Bajazet*: *Ismael* giving that Title to the *Sultan* out of Policy.

TO this they answer'd that it was purely upon his Account, to revenge him of the *Turks*, and chastise them for their Heresy; that as for the Rest, they look'd upon themselves as his Subjects, and his Slaves, and were resolv'd to live and die
in

in his Service. But, reply'd *Ismael*, if you are my Subjects, and my Slaves, how durst you have the Barbarity to massacre my Merchants, and to rob and pillage my Caravan? At which Question they were so much confounded, that they could make no Answer in their Justification.

THEREUPON *Ismael* commanded them all to be put in Irons, and abandon'd to the Rigour of the Laws; after which he order'd his Troops to march, and invest their Camp, and bring all these Miscreants before him, which was immediately executed. His Forces surrounded the *Casselbas*, and commanded them in the *Sophy's* Name, to lay down their Arms, wherewith being seiz'd with Terrour, they comply'd; then they made them march on to *Tauris*, where the *Sophy* condemn'd them all to Slavery, distributing them amongst the Lords of his Court and his principal Officers. As for their Commanders, they were all impal'd and dismember'd, except *Schach Culy*, whom the *Turks* nick-nam'd *Scitan Culy*, or *Satan's Slave*, who was burnt alive.

THUS were these hypocritical Robbers punish'd; and thus did a severe Justice put an End to the Wars and Crimes of these Ruffians, who after having made the *Ottoman* Empire tremble, found themselves oblig'd to deliver up their Arms at the bare command of the *Persian* Monarch. So true it is, that base cowardly Wretches, whose Consciences are burthen'd with Murthers, and other Enormities, are only formidable to those who fear them, and tremble at the single Name of him whom Heaven has ordain'd to extirpate them.

THIS

THIS done, *Ismael* dispatch'd an Embassy, with all Expedition to *Constantinople*, to give *Bajazet* an Account of the *Catastrophe* of the *Casselbas*. But his Embassadors found that City, and the *Ottoman* Court, in a surprizing Confusion, caus'd by an Insurrection of the *Fanizaries*. This formidable Body having Intelligence that *Bajazet* design'd to bequeath his Empire to his eldest Son *Achmet*, whom he intirely loved, and whom they hated, for his having refused to increase their Pay, when he was appointed his Father's Successor, had transferr'd all their Affection to *Selim*, that Emperor's youngest Son: And their Animosity against *Achmet* was come to that Height, that altho' *Bajazet* had afterwards offer'd them fifty Thousand *Sultanins* above their Pay, he could not prevail in the least upon them, not even so far as to suffer *Achmet* to incamp in the midst of them at the Army, as is customary amongst the *Ottoman* Princes.

THEY had been inform'd that *Bajazet* had assembled the principal *Bassas* of the Empire, and had held a great Council, whereat they were all present; that they had there promised to acknowledge *Sultan Achmet* after his Death, as his lawful Successor, and to spend their Lives and Fortunes to maintain him upon the Throne; that they had bound themselves to perform this by a solemn Oath, which *Bajazet* had caus'd to be drawn up in Writing, and sign'd by them all; after which, he had presented them every one with Robes of Honour, inrich'd with pretious Stones.

THEY were likewise appriz'd that these same *Bassas*, in a Council held within the *Seraglio*, had resolv'd to send for *Achmet* to *Constantinople*, and cause him to be acknowledg'd Emperor in his Father's

ther's Life, he being willing to lay down his Authority, that his Son might be invest'd therewith; as also that *Bajazet* had dispatch'd Orders to his *European Troops* to advance, to support this Resolution by Force of Arms, in Case of any Opposition by the *Janizaries*. Besides, they had Notice that *Sultan Achmet* was come as far as *Muleepen*, a Village on the other Side of the *Hellepont*, where his Father had had a long Conference with him; all which had incited them to that Revolt, which made both the Court and City tremble, when the *Persian Embassadors* arriv'd there, and prevented their having Audience of *Bajazet* and the *Grand Vizier*. The *Janizaries* having spent the whole Night in running up and down the Streets, to animate one another, and crying out *Bré, Bré*, a seditious Word, which they always use when they are in a Fury, invited the People to join with them. Then they went to the Palace of *Chasan Bassa*, *Beglèrbeg* of *Romelia*, one of the greatest Men in the Empire, and broke open the Gates with such Violence, that 'twas with much Difficulty the *Bassa* escap'd their Hands.

THEY plunder'd it of its Gold, Silver, rich Furniture, and in short, every thing that was rare in this rich and sumptuous House; thence they went to several other *Bassas*, whom they serv'd in the same Manner, sparing only the Palace of *Achmet Herzecogly*, of the illustrious House of *Montevero* in *Sclavonia*, whom they lov'd and respected. At Break of Day, they press'd in Throngs to the principal Gate of the *Seraglio*, which, without any Respect for their Sovereign, they made a thousand Attempts to break open, commanding the Doorkeepers to give them Entrance, with horrible Outcries intermixt with Threats. The *Bassas* who had escap'd to the *Seraglio*, and the principal Officers

of the Palace, who were therein, consulting with *Bajazet* what they should do, being seiz'd with Fear and Terror, were by no Means for giving them Admittance; but the *Janizaries* having redoubled their Cries and their Efforts, the *Sultan* being apprehensive lest their Fury should incite them to set Fire to the *Seraglio*, or make a Breach in the Walls, order'd the Gates to be open'd. This was no sooner done, but they rush'd all at once in Confusion into the *Seraglio*, and advanced as far as the inner Court where *Bajazet* was, continuing their Cries and their Fury. Hereupon this Emperor was the only one in whom these insolent Mutineers did not strike a Terror; the usual Effect, which a legal Authority produces in those who are born to command. Wherefore advancing into a Balcony, without being surpriz'd; Whence proceeds, said he, my dear Companions, this outrageous Passion? Why do you exasperate yourselves so violently against your Sovereign? What do you desire me to do? Whatever you request, I will grant you this Instant; tell me your Intentions. The *Janizaries*, without being moved with this Goodness, answer'd him insolently, We want to have a Prince at the Helm of this Empire, who may govern it with Justice, and defend it by Force of Arms. We observe that the whole State is in Disorder, that there is no End of the Oppression of the Subjects, that the Laws are trampled under Foot, that we are fallen into Contempt, that the Provinces are made a Prey to the Avarice of the *Bassas* and *Sangiacks*, who, to support their Luxury, seize and consume their Revenues without Fear of being punish'd; and that the Empire is universally running to Ruin, without any body's opposing it, or offering to apply any Remedy to these Evils: You are well enough disposed to do it, but the Gout, which deprives you of the Use of your Limbs, prevents

the COURT of PERSIA. 175

prevents you; besides, the *Bassas* conceal our Miseries from you, and your Infirmities make it impossible for those who could acquaint you with the Situation of the State to have any Access to you: Thus you neither hear the Complaints of the Publick, nor of private Persons. Long has your Son *Achmet* converted to his own Use all the Revenues of the Provinces of *Anatolia*; and for those of *Europe*, they are pillaged by your *Bassas*: This is the Reason that your Treasury is stript; hence proceeds the Poverty which increases every Day; and this is the Cause, why, after a mature and prudent Deliberation, we demand a Chief who is able to act by himself, and may preserve this Empire from total Ruin.

HEREUPON *Bajazet* ask'd them, what they imagin'd he ought to do? To which these audacious Rebels reply'd, We will have a Captain who can command us in our military Enterprizes, and has Strength enough to indure the Fatigues of the War: We remain in Idleness, and the Enemies of the Empire make their Advantage of it. The Emperor answer'd, that he was overjoy'd to see them inspired with this generous Ardour, and that he would willingly give them which of his *Bassas* they pleas'd for their General: But they cry'd out, that they would not march under the Command of his *Bassas*; well then, reply'd *Bajazet*, I will be carry'd in a Chariot, and I will lead you myself.

HOW can you do it, said these Mutineers, after having quitted all military Exercises for so many Years? Afflicted as you are with Sickness, scarcely will you be able to support the Fatigues of the War. To this the *Sultan* answer'd, that 'twas not Strength of Body, but Wit, Judgment

and Courage that was required in commanding Armies ; whereof they had an Example in *Bassara*, the Hospodar of *Walachia*, who for seven Years had been carry'd in a Chariot in the midst of his Forces, and in that Condition had gain'd divers Battles, taken several Towns, and having only the Use of his Tongue, had nevertheless govern'd the Principality of *Walachia* with admirable Prudence and Wisdom, in spite of the Inconstancy of that People. He added, that for his Part, he could not comprehend whence it was that Men so brave and so magnanimous as they, who were the Support of the *Ottoman* Empire, and who, since his illustrious Ancestors had form'd them into a Body, had gain'd so many Victories, conquer'd so many Kingdoms and fine Provinces, and made all the Nations upon Earth tremble, without having ever fail'd in their Duty to their Sovereigns, should now be disobedient, seditious, and rebellious against their lawful Emperor ; that their Predecessors had never been so licentious as to proceed to a Revolt ; but that when they had any Grievances, they preferr'd their Complaint with Respect at the Foot of the Throne, and that they had always had Justice done them. He concluded with saying, that they could never wash away the Stain they had done to their Honour, in coming in a tumultuous Manner into the *Seraglio*, and offering Violence to their Emperor even upon his Throne. This Reproach touch'd the *Janizaries* to the Quick ; wherefore to justify themselves, at least in Words, they told him that their Design was not to shake off his Authority, that they confess'd he was their Prince, and the Person whom they would obey ; that they were desirous he alone should have the Administration and Government of the Empire ; and that if any one were daring enough to dispute his Orders, they would be the first to chastise him severely ;
but

but that they would have under him a Prince of the *Ottoman* Race, who should lead them to the Wars, steer the Helm of the Empire, and daily augment its Glory and Splendor.

HEREBY *Bajazet* judg'd that they were only resolv'd he should substitute one of his Sons during his Life, and that thereby he should, as it were, appoint him his Successor ; being ignorant of the real Cause of this Sedition, which arose only from the secret Councils held in the *Seraglio*, the Result whereof had been divulg'd, by some Traytors, to these Mutineers. So true it is, that a great Monarch ought to do his utmost to know, not only what passes in his Palace, but throughout his Empire. Wherefore he was willing to try whether he could not soften their fierce Spirits in favour of his Son *Achmet* ; to which End, he told them, that since they would have for their Leader a Prince of his Race, he thought they could not chuse better than his Son *Achmet*.

BUT these insolent Rebels had the Boldness to answer him, that the *Sultan Achmet* was not fit for them ; that his Debauches had made him grow so fat, that he was not able to stir ; that they wanted an active and vigilant Prince, who lov'd the glorious Art of War, and had Resolution and Courage to subdue his Enemies, and force the *Bassas* to return to their Duty. Upon this, the *Sultan* having ask'd them which of his Sons then they would have, they unanimously nam'd *Selim* ; adding, that he alone was worthy of the Empire, and that to him only belong'd the Command of the Armies, and the supreme Authority.

THE Emperor continuing stedfast in his first Resolution, would not grant them this Demand,

and retir'd; but the *Viziers*, and Great Men about his Person, conjur'd him with uplifted Hands, to give Way to the Times, and do as the *Janizaries* desired, to prevent a greater Misfortune. Thus *Bajazet*, that great and haughty Prince, who could raise Armies of five hundred thousand Men, was oblig'd by the Cowardice of his *Bassas*, to submit and comply with the Demands of a Hand-full of Rebels; for there are never above ten thousand *Janizaries* at *Constantinople*, altho' the whole *Corps* consists of forty thousand Men. Wherefore he came again into the *Balcony*; Well then, said he, since you will have no Regard to me, and it is impossible for me to satisfy you otherwise, 'tis done; let my Son *Selim* be the Head and Commander of my Armys.

THEN the *Janizaries* requir'd the *Barat* or Patent to be drawn up, and deliver'd into their Hands; that is to say, answer'd *Bajazet*, that as soon as I have given you the Patent you demand, I must divest my self of the Empire. No, said they, we will have you keep it, but *Selim* can exercise no Authority over the Armies, if he is not possess'd of the Patent which we desire: And continuing resolute in this Demand, *Bajazet* was forced to order it to be given them.

BUT not content with all this, they again insisted upon his yielding up his Treasures to *Selim*, to dispose of at his Pleasure, either to pay their Troops, or for other publick Exigencies. Here upon the *Sultan*, justly incens'd at the Impudence of these Mutineers, looking on them with Indignation; I see plainly, said he, that I must surrender the Empire to *Selim*; for if I deliver him my Treasures, how shall I support the Majesty of the Throne,

Throne, and my Dignity? Therefore I refuse your Demand, and will not dispossess my self of them.

AT these Words, the *Janizaries* falling into as great a Fury as at first, lost all Respect to that great Prince; and answer'd him insolently, that his Treasures belong'd to them; that wherever the Armies were, they were carry'd also, being design'd only to pay them, and for Ammunition and Provisions; that therefore they were not his Right, and that they demanded only what was their own; swearing they would not leave the *Seraglio*, until he had satisfy'd them.

A Thing unheard of! To see a great Emperor, who us'd at one Look to make all his Subjects tremble, expos'd to the Insolence of a Heap of Rebels, and oblig'd to dispute with them the most sacred Rights of the Crown, at a Time when Nothing was more easy for his *Bassas*, than to get out of the *Seraglio*, and draw together the *Spahis*, and other Troops, (which are always in Garrison in the Neighbourhood of *Constantinople*) to exterminate these Mutineers, and secure their Prince from the Insults of such Villains. But Fear had taken such strong Possession of their Souls, and depriv'd them so effectually of Judgment, that they would have sacrific'd both the Emperor and the Empire, to free themselves from the Uneasiness which their Fear and Cowardice gave them. Wherefore the unfortunate *Bajazet*, whom his Age and Infirmities render'd incapable of Action, finding no body about him strove to deliver him from this Oppression, address'd himself once more mildly to the *Janizaries*, to make them desist from their unjust Pretensions. But these *Barbarians*, instead of being moved with his Patience and Goodness, carry'd their Insolence so far as to threaten him, declaring

that if he did not surrender his Treasures to them that Moment, he could not avoid three Things ; the intire Loss of what he refused them, that of the Empire, or perhaps that of his Life. This last Brutality swell'd *Bajazet's* Despair to the Height, and redoubled the Terrour of the *Bassas* ; insomuch that this great Prince was at last forced to grant them what they demanded, and to submit to an unnatural Son, who had before made an Attempt to dethrone him, by bringing the War even to the Gates of his Capital ; a Son whom he had a thousand just Reasons to hate, and who had dared to inspire him with Fear even in his tender Infancy.

STRANGE and deplorable Situation for so great and so formidable an Emperor ! to be oblig'd to quit the Empire and his Treasures, at the Age of Fourscore, and when he was loaden with Infirmities, to a Handful of Soldiers, all his Slaves, in Favour of his mortal Enemy, without any one's espousing his Quarrel, or undertaking his Defence after a Reign of thirty one Years. Undoubtedly the Cowardice of his *Bassas*, had infected him ; a Man of great Courage would have made use of all the Power whereof he was Master, to have secured himself from this Outrage, and would sooner have expos'd himself to lose the Scepter, and the little Life he had left. What is very remarkable in this tragical Event, is, that these very same *Janizaries* had fought valiantly for *Bajazet* against *Selim*, when he would have dethroned him, and had gain'd him the Victory over this unnatural Son, who lost the Battle, and only sav'd himself by the Goodness of his Horse, which died at the End of his Journey, and was buried magnificently by *Selim*, who caused his Elogy to be ingraven upon a marble Monument. But this unworthy Son, finding

ing that he could not deprive his Father of the Empire by Force of Arms, succeeded by his Intrigues, Sollicitations, and Promises, which he made to this insolent *Corps*, to whom he had given a Plan, containing Instructions how they should behave themselves in this Insurrection.

HAPPY are the Kings, who by the Mildness of their Reign, the Justice of their Laws, and their Tenderneſs to their Subjects, know how to make themselves belov'd during their Lives, and regretted after their Deaths. Happy are the Subjects, who containing themselves within the Bounds of an exact Obedience, submit joyfully to the supreme Authority ; and who without being born Slaves to their Sovereigns, become so thro' the Strength of their Affection and Respect for them. Yet more happy a thousand Times are they, who are educated in the favourable Prejudices of a Religion which condemns, and punishes the odious Maxim of delivering themselves from a tyrannick Power, and which forms the Kings to Virtue, and maintains the People in Submission.

AS soon as the *Janizaries* had the Patent in their Hands, together with a Promise of the Delivery of the Treasures, they could not restrain their Joy, even in *Bajazet's* Presence ; but to redouble the Affliction of that unfortunate Prince, they began to cry out, *Long live Sultan Selim !* and immediately dispatch'd Couriers to him, to carry him this agreeable News, and desire him by Word of Mouth to hasten to *Constantinople*, to take Possession of his Father's Empire and Treasures ; which his faithful *Janizaries* would deliver up to him, together with the Patent, drawn up in good Form, expressing *Bajazet's* Consent. These Couriers being arriv'd, *Selim* examin'd all the Circumstances

cumstances of this Revolution, and found therein something so extraordinary, that he imagin'd it might be a Stratagem of his Father's to seize him. He was acquainted with the Story of *Ussum Cassan*, who by ordering a false Report to be spread of his Death, had drawn his rebellious Son into his Power, and caus'd him to be beheaded; and he was afraid of falling into the same Snare. However he resolv'd to take Advantage of this Opportunity, but nevertheless to behave himself with what Circumspection was necessary; and without rejecting the Advice of the *Janizaries*, or giving too much Credit to their Promises, he began by taking into his Pay six thousand *Tartars*, who were come to offer their Service to him in their Prince's Name: To these he join'd the Troops of his Government, and advanced with Caution. But his most intimate Friends having sent him the same Account, and begging him to use the utmost Expedition, and not lose a Moment, for Fear too much Delay should cause some Change in his Fortune, he took Courage, and sent express to *Constantinople* to assure the *Janizaries* that he redoubled his March, and should soon be near enough to testify his Gratitude to them.

HEREUPON several Companies of the *Janizaries* advanced to meet him, that they might leave him no Room to doubt, and deliver'd to him the precious Patent: And being arriv'd at the Capital, all their *Corps* surrounded him, and carry'd him into their Quarters, where he retir'd into a Pavillion which they had prepar'd for him, and spent that Night in Council; and the next Morning he went with a good Guard to the *Seraglio*, where he kiss'd *Bajazet's* Hand.

MY Son, said this Emperor to him, I am convinced that Heaven design'd you for the Empire, since you have attain'd to it in spite of all the Obstacles that oppos'd it ; injoy it then with Glory and Happiness: I ask but one Favour of you ; which is, that I may stay here yet some time longer, till I have caus'd my Palace at *Demotica* to be repair'd, that in leaving you both the *Seraglio* and the Empire, I may pass the Rest of my Days in Peace. My Lord, reply'd the artful *Selim*, you are my Father and my Master, dispose of all Things at your own Pleasure. But for all his fine Promises, he possess'd himself by Degrees of the Sovereign Power, and dispos'd of all, without consulting *Bajazet*, causing him to be observ'd Day and Night, that his Brothers might have no Correspondence with him, tho' at the same Time he made them pay him all outward Honours. But *Bajazet* had reign'd too long, not to be sensible of the politick Views of this ambitious Son ; wherefore he resolv'd to retire to *Demotica*, an agreeable and charming Place near *Adrianople*, which he had desired for his Retreat. Which is beyond all Imagination ; that a Prince who had been Master of so many Kingdoms and Provinces, should be oblig'd to beg one of his own Houses as a Favour.

BUT whilst he was preparing for his Departure, *Selim*, the cruel *Selim*, (according to the Custom of the *Ottomans*, who will not suffer any Thing that gives Umbrage to their Power,) making all divine and human Laws give place to his barbarous Maxims, was forming a most execrable Conspiracy against those few Days, that this unfortunate Prince had yet to live.

The End of the First Part.



S E C R E T

M E M O I R S

O F T H E

Court of *Persia*.

P A R T II.



Nothing is more common than for one Crime to draw on another, it is not surprizing that the *Ottomans*, whose Religion and Politicks agree so well with wicked Attempts, should commit daily such Enormities as shock both Heaven and Earth. Being used to shed the Blood of their Brothers, it is no great Way farther to advance to the Fountain-Head, and become Parricides. As the Steps of the Throne are always moisten'd with Gore, he who ascends it takes Care to renew the fatal Dye, to secure himself the Possession. Being bred up and educated in this barbarous Maxim, their Hearts are harden'd, and their Souls corrupted, insomuch that he who attains

attains to the Empire, would not believe himself Emperor, if he did not immediately join the Title of Executioner of his Family to that of *Grand Signior*. Thus from Father to Son, he who mounts the Throne causes his Brothers to be strangled; and each of these Princes would have done the same, if he had been the first to ascend it.

WHEREFORE *Selim*, who was naturally the cruellest of Mankind, took care not to act with more Humanity than his Predecessors; but as he was more afraid of his Father than his Brothers, he resolv'd to begin with him, to secure himself the Possession of a Crown, which in his Opinion that Prince had too long worn. And as his Emiffaries had inform'd him that *Bajazet* had caused his Treasures, which he had amass'd within the *Seraglio*, to be transported to *Demotica*, together with a vast Quantity of Jewels, and the most valuable Furniture of that sumptuous Palace; he was apprehensive that after the Example of *Amurat II.* his Great Grandfather, he would have a Mind to reassume the Reins of the Empire, when he should see him busied in the Wars; and that he design'd to make use of these Treasures to raise an Army for that End. He was the more confirm'd in this Suspicion, because his Father took with him the *Bassa Januses*, a Man of Wit, and the only one capable of carrying on an Affair of that Importance, being belov'd by the Soldiers and a great Captain.

BEING prepossess'd with this Thought, he made no scruple of ridding himself of such a dangerous Competitor; but that he might effect it without Noise, he found Means to corrupt the Physician of this unfortunate Emperor, in whom he

he knew he repos'd an intire Confidence. *Selim* therefore made this Man, who was a Jew, and nam'd *Ustafabin*, so many advantageous Promises, with great Presents in Money and Jewels, and a Pension of a Thousand *Aspres* a Day, that this Miscreant swore he would take the first Opportunity to deprive him of his Life. This execrable Design being resolv'd on, *Selim* redoubled his Care and Officiousness about *Bajazet*, without letting him know that he was acquainted with what he carried away, depending upon finding all again after his Death.

BUT in spite of his dissembling Affiduities, *Bajazet* seeing that he had only the Shadow of Sovereignty, resolv'd intirely to leave the Empire to his Parricide Son, and set out from the *Seraglio* accompany'd by that Prince, and all the greatest Men of the *Ottoman* Court. This unfortunate Emperor was in a magnificent Chariot, with *Selim* by his Side, to whom he gave proper Instructions how to govern well, as well as how to conduct himself in the War, which he pretended he was going to wage with the *Christians*, when he had no other Intent but to make it upon his own Brothers. As soon as his Father was out of the Gates of *Constantinople*, *Selim* took his Leave of him, and kiss'd his Hand with such a seeming Tendernefs, as made *Bajazet* sigh; after which he return'd with a numerous Retinue to take Possession of the Throne, and Palace, whence he had driven his Father. As for *Bajazet*, he pursued his Journey as far as *Trusulo*, a Village pretty near *Adrianople*, where he resolv'd to stay one Day, being fatigued with Travelling, and overwhelm'd with Grief. Hereupon the perfidious *Ustafabin*, being willing to lay hold on this Opportunity to execute what he had promised *Selim*, perswaded him to take Physick, assuring him that

that it would restore his Health, it being only impair'd by the jolting of the Chariot, which had put the Humours in Motion. Wherefore this Monarch, who had an intire Confidence in this Physician, consented to it, and the Traytor *Ustasabin* immediately prepar'd the Poison which was to end the Days of that unfortunate Prince; and having fortify'd himself with such Preservatives as would enable him to be his Taster without Danger, carried it to *Bajazet*, whom he found in a profound Sleep.

WHEREFORE he wak'd him, and told him, that the Hour for taking the Medicine being almost over, he would defer it till next Day if he thought proper; but *Bajazet* being too much prepossess'd in Favour of that Villain, would not delay it. Thereupon *Ustasabin* having tasted it, according to Custom, that Prince drank it off, and the treacherous Physician went out of the Chamber; leaving Orders to cover him well, and not to give him any Drink, whatever Intreaties he made. As he did not doubt of the Effect of the Poison, he immediately set out for *Constantinople*, to assure *Selim* of his Father's Death, who accordingly expired, after having indured the most exquisite Torments for two Hours, on the Seventeenth of October 1512.

NO sooner was *Selim* certain of the Truth, but being afraid of this Man's escaping from him, and his Parricide's being discover'd, he order'd one of the *Capigi's* to behead him, and cast his Body into the Sea, which was immediately executed. Too mild a Death for a Man who had committed the greatest of all Crimes!

THUS

THUS ended the Life of *Bajazet II.* who may be esteem'd the most unhappy of all the *Ottoman* Princes; his Reign of One and Thirty Years having been one continual Scene of Civil Wars, Factions, and Troubles. When he had gain'd the Victory over his Brother *Zisim*, by the Valour and good Conduct of the brave *Achmet*, he could neither find the Art to make himself belov'd or fear'd by his Subjects and Children, having successively try'd both Lenity and Severity both upon the one and the other, but always unseasonably. Even his darling Son the *Sultan Achmet* took up Arms against him; and *Selim*, the youngest of his Children, who had waged a cruel War with him, found Means to make himself Creatures even in his Palace, amongst those who approach'd nearest his Person, which inabled him to deprive him both of his Empire and his Life, he having never had greater Enemies than his own Sons, and his menial Servants. Amongst those whom he chose to accompany him in his Retirement, was a *Ligurian* named *Antonio Dutry*, who wrote a Commentary on these Events, which he inscrib'd to Pope *Leo X.* wherein he affirms that he was the only one of his Attendants who was faithful to him. This Prince had also a Guard of Five Hundred Men, and the *Bassa Januses* had an absolute Command over all his Household.

AFTER his Decease, his Body was remov'd to *Constantinople*, where *Selim* caus'd him to be magnificently interr'd, in the stately Mosque which he had order'd to be built, and which bears his Name. He likewise settled a Fund for a Lamp to burn there perpetually, with *Imans* to pray Night and Day for the Soul of that Prince, hoping to conceal, under the Mask of these sumptuous Funeral Obsequies,

his Joy for being deliver'd from him. But no body was ignorant of his Crime, and *Manavin* the *Genoese*, who was one of his Guards, relates in his History, that 'twas publickly reported, both in the City and the Army, that he had caused his Father's Death.

EVERY one whom he discovered to have been well affected to this unfortunate Emperor, or who were in the Interests of his Brothers, fell a Victim to his jealous Fury. He even caused one of his principal *Janizaries* to be strangled, for having carry'd Orders from *Bajazet* to *Sultan Achmet*; inso-much that both *Great* and *Small* dreaded being suspected by this *Barbarian*, of having had any Friendship for his Father or his Brothers, which was such an heinous Crime with him, that he never pardon'd it.

THIS done, he distributed great Gifts amongst the *Janizaries*, and gaye magnificent Presents to the *Bassa's*, and all those who he imagin'd might be serviceable to him, to make them still better affected to him; then after having taken Order about whatever related to his Capital, and his *European* Dominions, he resolv'd to pass over into *Asia*, to attack his Brother *Achmet*, whom he hated most, as having been his Competitor for the Crown. To this End, he renew'd the Truces with the *Christian* Princes, and went over to *Asia* with a formidable Army; whereupon *Achmet*, being inform'd that *Selim's* Forces were design'd against him, instead of making one generous Effort to obtain the Victory, or a glorious Death, knew neither how to fight, or to secure himself. However, he fled away with his Family, and his most valuable Effects, and retir'd to *Aderenda*, upon the Confines of *Arabia*, with his best Troops, where

where he fortify'd *Cilicia*, and some other Places. *Selim* being arriv'd into *Natolia*, and hearing of his Brother's Flight, dispatch'd after him the *Bassa Mabmut Selebin*, with a considerable Body of Forces, and an express Order to give him Battle wherever he found him, and bring him to him dead or alive: In the mean while, he made himself Master of all the fine Provinces which *Achmet* had abandon'd to him by his Retreat. *Selebin*, not being able to join this Prince, whatever Expedition he us'd, return'd to *Selim*, who receiv'd him very ill, and was within a little of having him strangled. On his Arrival at *Bursa*, where he pass'd the Winter, he found there seven of his Nephews, Sons to his Brothers, whom he caus'd all to be massacred.

BUT what was most shocking was the *Catastrophe* of *Mustapha Selebis*, Son to *Sultan Tziban Schach*, *Bajazet's* eldest Son, whom that Emperor had put to Death. As his Son *Selebis* was innocent of his Father's Crime, *Bajazet* had given him the Government of *Dongusly* in *Caria*, whereof he had been dispossest by his Uncle *Achmet*, after a bloody Battle, wherein he was taken, altho' he had fought with surprizing Bravery.

ACHMET had kept him carefully in Prison, whence he made his Escape, and came to throw himself into the Arms of his Uncle *Selim*. *Selebis* was counted the handsomest and best-shaped Man in the Empire, without having any thing of Effeminacy, being full of Wit and Courage; in short, he was a Man of Goodness, Integrity and Justice, with which fine Qualities he had acquired the Esteem of all who knew him: As for *Selim*, who always thirsted after Blood, he was overjoy'd to see him deliver himself into his barbarous Hands.

“ I come, said that young Prince, out of a
 “ Prison which I have forced; and wherein my
 “ Uncle *Achmet* confin’d me; and I deliver my-
 “ self at present into another, but voluntarily,
 “ by surrendring myself to your Highness, and I
 “ only desire my Life, to dedicate it to your Ser-
 “ vice.” Hereupon *Selim*, dissembling his exe-
 crable Design, shew’d him great Friendship, in-
 couraging him, and assuring him that he might
 expect every thing at his Hands; nay, to deprive
 him of all Suspicion, he caus’d him to eat at his
 Table, which was an extraordinary Favour, only
 done to assure himself more effectually of his Per-
 son, and put him to Death, as will be seen in the
 Sequel.

IN the mean while, being inform’d that his
 Brother *Achmet* did his utmost to levy Forces, and
 that he had Hopes given him of powerful Suc-
 cours from the *Soldan* of *Egypt*, he re-united all
 his Troops. And to induce *Achmet* to leave his
 Place of Refuge, and come where he might attack
 him, he caus’d several of his principal *Bassas* and
Sangiacks to write him Word that *Selim*, that bar-
 barous Man, was generally hated both by the Sol-
 diers and the People; that he had sprinkled all the
 Places wher-ever he pass’d with Blood; that all
 the *Ottoman* Subjects fear’d the Destruction of
 the Empire under the Government of this *Bar-
 barian*; that he need only show himself, and
 might be assured, that at the Sight of his Stan-
 dard the whole Army would abandon *Selim*. He
 likewise caus’d the *Fanizaries* and *Spabis*, who had
 any Friends about *Achmet*, to write the same;
 which Stratagem succeeded.

ALL his Letters came into the Hands of this easy Prince, who giving Credit to them; did not wait for the Assistance of the *Egyptians*, but set out from *Cilicia*, and advanced towards *Selim's* Army, which he met in the Plain of *Genischer* in *Caramania*. *Achmet* had two Sons of great Hopes, whereof *Amurath*, who was the eldest, was Praiseworthy for his Prudence and Understanding. This Prince, judging much better than his Father of *Selim's* Designs, and seeing him give Credit to the Letters he had receiv'd, represented to him that he ought to examine into the Truth before he went any farther; that there was infallibly some Trick and Stratagem of *Selim's* in the Advice he had receiv'd; and that his Enemy's Army being very strong, and his own very weak, he would certainly be defeated: wherefore he advised him to run no Risque.

THIS prudent Counsel was not adhered to by *Achmet*, who advanced within Sight of *Selim's* Camp; whereupon this Prince, seeing his Brother had fallen into the Snare, advanced himself to reconnoitre him, and by Reason of his Weakness did not at all doubt of the Victory; but as he was afraid he would escape by Flight, he seiz'd on all the Passes; insomuch, that it was almost impossible for him to save, or secure himself but by a generous Defence. This done, he march'd on with his Army to attack *Achmet's* Camp; upon which his Troops, whom he had assured that his Brother's Men would come over to him at his first Approach, finding quite the contrary, were seiz'd with Fear, so that Part of them fled away. This so much confounded *Achmet*, that when *Selim* assaulted him, he neither knew how to take his Opportunity to ingage, or to draw up his Army in

Battle-Array; nay, he could not even tell how to secure his Retreat, or to fly time enough to save his Life: Infomuch, that his Men not being able to sustain the first Fury of *Selim's* Forces, gave Ground almost without fighting, and running shamefully away, bore *Achmet* with them, who finding himself vigorously pursued by his Brother's Troops, resolv'd upon changing his Clothes, to disguise himself the more.

BUT as he only put on the Habit of a common Soldier, *Gratapan du Cagin*, one of *Selim's* Chieftains, discover'd, seiz'd and conducted him to this cruel Emperor, who only view'd him at a Distance, tho' near enough not to doubt of its being him. Thereupon *Achmet* desir'd to speak with him, and *Selim* being inform'd of his Request, answer'd, that it was no longer a Time for so much Discourse; and making a Sign to the Mutes, who were all ready, they seiz'd upon him, and strangled him with a Bow-string, almost within Sight of that cruel Emperor, who caus'd his Body to be honourably transported to *Bursa*, where he was interr'd in the Burying-Place of his Ancestors. Such was the End of that unhappy Prince, whom his Father *Bajazet* had design'd to succeed him in the Empire, but who had none of the Virtues requisite to ascend a Throne; and besides, was utterly incapable of governing that State, where every one thirsts after Blood and fresh Conquests.

AMURATH and *Alodin*, his Sons, having been secretly appriz'd by the *Bassa Mustapha*, of the Orders given by *Selim* to have them massacred, made their Escapes, the one to *Persia*, the other to *Egypt*. Whereupon *Selim* having discover'd the Intrigue, and convicted *Mustapha Bassa*, not only of this Treason, but also of having design'd to poison

for him, by the Means of his Barber, with a Washball of his own preparing, whereof Tryal had been made upon a Dog, which died upon the Spot; caus'd him to be strangled, together with all his Children, to whom their Innocence prov'd no Protection, tho' they were yet in the Cradle.

THIS Torrent of Blood, which he had already shed, could not satiate *Selim's* Cruelty; what remain'd behind, gave him too much Umbrage not to fall a Sacrifice to his Barbarity. But as Prince *Corcbut*, the only one of his Brothers that surviv'd, was a Philosopher, who had renounc'd all Ambition, and liv'd in his Palace far from the Imperial City, intent only on the innocent Pleasures of Study and Hunting, he was willing to veil his Design of cutting him off, with some Shadow of Justice. To this End, he held a great Council at *Bursa*, to which he summon'd all the principal Officers of the Army, together with two famous Doctors of the *Mahometan* Law, whom he ask'd in full Council, whether one might put eight or ten Persons to Death, whose Lives indanger'd the Safety of the Empire, by Divisions and Civil Wars, which might bring it to utter Destruction? The Doctors answer'd, that it was necessary, for the Good of the Publick, to dispatch any eight or ten Persons, let them be of what Degree or Rank soever, or ever so nearly related; and that one might not only lawfully do it, but that it was a Duty, when the Welfare of the State requir'd it. Thereupon *Selim* turning to those who assist'd at the Council, demanded whether they were satisfy'd with his Government, and whether they intended to obey, and be faithful to him. To this, all having reply'd, that nothing should ever be capable

of making them swerve from their Duty ; that they had given him Proofs thereof on several Occasions ; and that he need only put them to a fresh Tryal, when he would find them ready to spend all their Blood for his Service ; and concluding, with taking again an Oath of Allegiance to him. “ Very well, said *Selim* to them, I “ command you then all to search diligently after “ Prince *Corcbut*, and all the Sons of my Brothers ; if you fail herein, after your Promises, “ and suffer any one of them to escape, you shall “ know in your Turns, how far the Resentment “ extends of a Monarch, whom you will have “ justly incens’d by your Negligence, or your “ Treachery.”

THIS said, he rose up, and every one retiring, they set out in separate Bodies with all Speed, to fly to the Places where they thought to find these unfortunate Princes : However, *Selim*, who was always full of Suspicion, was resolv’d to seize on his Brother himself. To this End, he took Ten Thousand Horse, and directed his March towards *Mingrelia*, whither *Corcbut* was retired, to give himself up wholly to Study, having trampled under Foot the Vanity of Greatness, and not even distrusting *Selim*, to whom he very often wrote, and with whom he liv’d in a perfect good Intelligence. But he was little acquainted with the Character of this inhuman Fratricide ; and as he was himself indued with Virtue, he judg’d the same of his Brother. Nevertheless, a *Bassa* of *Selim*’s Retinue, seeing that the whole *Ottoman* Family was going to be extirpated ; thro’ a Sentiment of Love for that illustrious Blood, dispatch’d a Slave to *Corcbut*, in whom he repos’d an intire Confidence, to give him Notice that *Selim* was approaching, with Intent to seize, and put him to Death.

IN-

INFINITE was the Surprize of this Prince at this News; the more, because having lately receiv'd Letters from this cruel Monster, giving him an exact Account of all he had been oblig'd to do for his Safety, and the Tranquillity of the Empire, against his Brother *Achmet*, which Letters at the same Time were full of Expressions of the highest Affection for him, it had quite removed all his Suspicions. However, without amusing himself with Reasoning thereupon, he rewarded the Bearer of this News magnificently; after which, he set out that very Night, with a *Bassa* who was devoted to him, and reach'd the Sea-Coasts.

SELIM arriving in the Morning, caus'd the Palace to be invested, expecting to surprize the Prince in Bed; to which End, he immediately caus'd the Gates to be broke open, and strict Search to be made every where. Finding at last that all his Care was to no Purpose, and that he had miss'd his Prey, he order'd all his Brother's Courtiers and Eunuchs to be put to the Torture; notwithstanding which, he could not discover any thing of his Flight. All he could learn was, that after having confer'd some Time with a young Man who brought him a Letter, he had made his Escape in the Night. Hereupon *Selim* sent Spies all over the Country, to get News of him; but all his Enquiries proving in vain, he imagin'd that *Corcbut* was imbarc'd for *Rhodes* or *Italy*. Accordingly that was his Design, but he had found all the Passes so well secured, that it was impossible for him to get on Board any where. In this dismal Extremity, not knowing whom to confide in, he resolv'd to betake himself to the Mountains, where retiring into the Forests, he was oblig'd to live upon Herbs, Fruits, and wild Honey. At length

length having found a deep Cave, he made that his Retreat; and a *Turk*, who was faithful to him, brought him Sustenance.

THIS *Turk's* frequent Journeys to and fro having been observed, a Slave discover'd the Cave, where he saw the Prince; and being dazzled with the Sums which *Selim* offer'd to whoever should bring News of him, went and gave Notice thereof to *Casimes Capigy Bassa*, who then was Governor of those Countries. Thereupon he caus'd the Slave's Hands to be bound, and made him show the Way to that unfortunate Prince's Place of Refuge. Being arriv'd at the Cave by Night, he found him in a deep Sleep; and having wak'd him, inform'd him of the Orders he had from the Emperor to put him to Death.

HEREAT *Corcbut* look'd some Time steadfastly at the *Capigy*, without making him any Answer; then breaking Silence, I will undergo my Destiny, said he, without Resistance, but allow me the Liberty of writing one Word to *Selim*. The *Capigy* having granted this Request, he immediately took Pen in Hand, and compos'd a Letter in Verse to his Brother, with the same Sedateness and Tranquillity, as if he had been in his own Palace, surrounded by his Friends, and in no Danger of his Life. The Subject-Matter and Thought of these Verses, were almost to this Effect.

“ WHATEVER Progress I have made in
 “ the Sciences, and how far soever I have carry'd
 “ my Study of Philosophy, and the Knowledge
 “ of the Vicissitude of Sublunary Things, I was
 “ yet ignorant of what thy Cruelty alone has
 “ given me to understand, having learn'd thereby,
 “ that even in Forests, and amongst the most
 “ savage

“ savage Beasts, there are Hearts indued with
“ more Humanity than thine.

“ *BARBARIAN*, I have yielded up the
“ Empire to thee, and thou hast driven me from
“ my Palace; I have often saved thy Life, and
“ thou givest me my Death; I have been beloved
“ by the whole World, and have even met with
“ Gentleness and Gratitude amongst the most ra-
“ pacious Animals; Thou alone, of all Nature’s
“ Productions, art ungrateful.

“ Oh! Thou most blood-thirsty of Mankind!
“ in what have I offended thee, thou Prince with-
“ out Faith? The Embraces then thou bestowedst
“ last upon me, were but the Caresses of a Croco-
“ dile? I had retir’d into a Desert, where I was
“ intent upon Contemplation, and a continual
“ Study; being satisfy’d with a private Life, the
“ Sweetness whereof I had experienced, without
“ regretting the Empire, which I had abandon’d
“ to thee, tho’ it was lawfully my Right; without
“ meddling with any Affairs, and being wholly
“ taken up with the seeking for that alone, which
“ can procure a Man true Happiness. But what
“ could I expect from him who caus’d the Death
“ of his Father; and who stains the Scepter he
“ holds with all the Blood of the illustrious *Otto-*
“ *man* Family? What signifies to you the white
“ Colour, which they have chosen as a Mark of
“ their Purity? Thy cruel Hands root up the
“ illustrious Plants, which Heaven had produced
“ for the Support of that Line.

“ *BUT* the Omnipotent Being, who has ad-
“ vanced them to such an exalted Degree of Gran-
“ deur, will preserve them without thee; and in
“ spight of Thee, the Blood of thy Father, Bro-
“ thers,

“thers, and Nephews, will ascend to the Throne
 “of the Most High, to demand Justice for thy
 “Cruelties.

“THOU wilt die miserably in the most ex-
 “quisite Torments, nor shall any thing be able
 “to relieve thee; the Stings of thy own Con-
 “science shall be thy Executioners, and thy Soul
 “shall be plunged into that Abyss, which the Di-
 “vine Justice keeps always open, to precipitate
 “therein such Monsters as thee: As for me, I
 “quit this Life with the same Tranquillity as I
 “gave up the Empire, being but too happy in
 “abandoning a Place, where the most execrable
 “of Mankind reigns, and in being no longer a
 “Witness of his Crimes and Outrages.”

HAVING thus concluded, this wise, but un-
 happy Prince, seal'd his Letter, and delivering it
 to the *Capigý*, bid him execute his Orders, which
 was done that Instant, without his showing the
 least Weakness; after which, his Body was carry'd
 to *Bursa*, and laid by his Brother *Achmet's*.

THERE was still remaining in *Selim's* Power,
 the amiable *Selebis* his Nephew, to whom he every
 Day show'd fresh Kindness, and gave fresh Pre-
 sents. All the Court imagin'd he would have
 spar'd this Prince, who, as I have already ob-
 serv'd, had deliver'd himself of his own Accord
 into his Hands, and who was so submissive to him,
 that he desir'd nothing more than the Welfare of
 the Empire, and the Emperor's Prosperity.

BUT every thing gave him Umbrage, and
 the more *Mustapha Selebis* was amiable, the more
 he dreaded him; wherefore resolving no longer to
 defer taking away his Life, one Day, when he saw
 him

him in Conversation with two *Bassas*, who were instructing him in the Art of War, he sent two Mutes to put him to Death. But as they would have seiz'd him, he broke the Arm of the first with one single Stroke of his Fist, and drawing his *Ponyard*, stabb'd the other to the Heart. Hereupon *Selim* seeing the Prince's Courage, sent several other Mutes, against whom he nevertheless defended himself a good while; but at last being overpower'd with Numbers, they put the fatal String about his Neck, and he was strangled in the Presence of *Selim*, who being willing to be assured if he was really dead, strok'd his Hand several times over his Mouth, to feel whether he did not still breathe: In which he was a thousand Times more cruel than *Nero*, who would command the Evil to be done, but was never a Spectator of his own Barbarity, having always turn'd away his Eyes from beholding it.

THIS done, as *Selim* perceiv'd that the Deaths of *Corcbut* and *Mustapha* were regretted by the Soldiers and the People, being willing it should be believ'd that the shedding so much Blood was more the Effect of a necessary Piece of Policy, than of his natural Cruelty, he order'd all the Court to go into Mourning for those two Princes, and caused the *Capigy Bassa*, with fifteen of those who were present at *Corcbut's* Execution, to be beheaded. But no body was imposed upon by these outward Actions, since it was well known that nothing had oblig'd him to sacrifice so many illustrious Victims, and that the Punishment of those who had executed his Orders, was only another Proof of his Inhumanity.

SUCH is the strange and dismal Extremity of a People, subject to such Tyrants; who punish equally

equally their Obedience; or their not complying with their Orders; either the one or the other serving them as a Pretence for taking away their Lives.

AFTER that this *Barbarian* had thus made away with his Brothers, Nephews, and their Adherents, and had got Possession of their Treasures and Provinces, he appointed every where Governours who were at his Devotion. But as *Achmet's* two Sons had escap'd his Clutches, and had still a Correspondence in *Amasia*, and *Cappadocia*, he constituted the *Bassa Chendemen* Governour thereof, who was a very cruel Man, but a great Warriour, and one on whom he could depend. This done, he pass'd the *Hellepont* at *Gallipoly*, and arriv'd at *Constantinople*, where he made several Days of rejoicing for the People, to obliterate the Memory of his Barbarities; after which he gave Audience to all the Embassadors.

THOSE of *Persia*, who had been Witnesses of so many *Catastrophes*, had been very careful to inform the *Sophy* of all that had pass'd, as well as of the Ambition of this cruel Tyrant. Hereupon *Ismael*, who imagin'd that the Blood he had shed on his Accession to the Throne, was only an Act of Justice, necessary for the Welfare of the State, and who besides knew himself to be indued with such Virtues, as were able to drown in Oblivion all the Evils he had done, conceiv'd such a violent Hatred against *Selim*, as never ended but with his Life.

THE *Ottoman* Monarch receiv'd very graciously the Embassadors of the *Christian* and *Mahometan* Princes, who were come to the *Porte*, to congratulate him upon his Advancement to the Empire,

Empire, and his Victories, dismissing them with Robes of Honour and magnificent Presents. But the *Persians* having offer'd him in the *Sophy's* Name, a Lion of extraordinary Fierceness, as a rare and singular Gift, he immediately understood the Hieroglyphic, which tax'd him with Cruelty. Wherefore flying into a violent Rage with the Embassadors, he ask'd them, why *Ismael*, the greatest Enemy of the *Ottoman* Family, had sent him a savage Beast, which was only fit to devour and destroy every Thing. They answer'd, that the Lion being generous, and full of Courage, and being likewise deem'd the King of Beasts, the *Sophy* had thought it the Present most worthy to be offer'd him, since he was the most courageous of Men. But *Selim* having told them, that he saw but too plainly, that that was not *Ismael's* Intention, immediately dismiss'd them, without doing them any Honour, or even making them the usual Presents. Nay, he carry'd his Contempt so far, as not to look on them, or show them any Esteem; and the next Morning sent them four great Dogs, with their Mouths all bloody, to present in his Name to the King of *Persia*, with an Order to pass the *Bosphorus* that very Day, and quit his Territories with all Speed. To this End, he caus'd them to be conducted by *Chiaoux*, who would not suffer them to rest one Day in all that tedious Journey.

BEING arriv'd at *Tauris*, they publish'd by *Ismael's* Order, all the Cruelties that had been exercis'd by *Selim* at *Constantinople*, and in the *Turkish Asia*, with a Character of that Prince, which was enough to strike a Horroir thro' all Mankind. This Account was spread not only all over *Persia*, but also throughout the *Ottoman* Dominions, both in *Europe* and *Asia*. *Ismael*, whose
only

only View herein, was to render *Selim* odious to all the Nations in the Universe, succeeded so perfectly in that Design, that he was no longer look'd upon, but as an abominable Monster. Whereupon this terrible Writing coming into *Selim's* Hands, he vow'd to take a cruel Vengeance, not only upon the *Persian* Provinces, but even upon *Ismael*; and from that Moment prepar'd for a War against him.

THE *Sophy* being inform'd of his Designs, put himself in a Posture to resist, and even to prevent him; but not being willing to seem the Aggressor, or the first who should violate the Peace he had sworn with *Bajazet*, he found out a plausible Pretence to reconcile his Hatred with the Interest of the State. *Amurath*, the unfortunate *Achmet's* eldest Son, had taken Refuge at the Court of *Persia*, where the *Sophy* had both allow'd him wherewith to support his Dignity, and promis'd him Assistance against *Selim*; but hitherto he had only amus'd him with fair Words, contenting himself with giving that Prince shelter.

NEVERTHELESS the Affront he pretended to have receiv'd in the Person of his Embassadors, and the News of *Selim's* Preparations, were so many Incentives to spur him on to the War, and to satisfy the Hatred he had against him. Wherefore sending for *Amurath*, and conducting him into the Closet of the Prince of *Ormus*, they conferr'd together, on the Means to carry on the War successfully against the *Turkish* Emperor. Hereupon *Amurath* represented to them with so much Wit and Prudence, all they had to hope, or fear in this Enterprize, that *Ismael* and *Tor* were charm'd therewith; and the *Sophy* being both willing to encourage him, and furnish him-

self

self with a manifest Pretence for assisting him, could find none more lawful than to take him for his Son-in-law; and accordingly made him marry the Princess his Daughter, tho' then very young. This Ceremony was solemniz'd at *Tauris* with a Pomp and Magnificence worthy of *Ismael*, who made Rejoicings thereupon, which equally display'd the Elegance of his Taste, and the Excess of his Generosity. After all these Diversions, nothing but War was thought on; and the *Sopby* gave Prince *Amurath* ten thousand Horse, that he might penetrate into the Provinces, whereof *Achmet* his Father had had the Command, and where he actually had a very good Correspondence, in spite of the Governour *Chendemen's* exact Vigilance.

HEREUPON *Amurath* directed his March to *Arfinda*, where he pass'd the *Euphrates*, that he might thereby enter *Cappadocia*; and *Ismael* gave Orders to a famous *Persian* Captain nam'd *Ustangly-Ogly*, to follow the Prince with a great Body of Troops, to join him, if he should be press'd upon, and assist him with his Counsel: This done, the *Sopby* and the Prince of *Ormus*, march'd also after them, at the Head of a formidable Army, and took a different Rout, but kept always at Hand to join *Amurath*, if it should be necessary.

THE *Turkish* Prince, according to *Ismael's* Advice, enter'd on a sudden, by the lesser *Armenia*, into the Frontiers of *Cappadocia*, where he was immediately re-inforced by a great Number of his Friends, who paved the Way for his making himself Master of divers large Cities. His Army increas'd every Day, by the means of those who came over to him; all that made any Resistance

were put to the Sword, or perish'd by Fire, and he advanced as far as *Sebaste*, where the Governour *Chendemen* had drawn together all the Men he could assemble in a Hurry; but as he was an excellent Soldier, his Prudence supply'd the Want of Numbers, and he posted himself so well, that young *Amurath's* Career was quite stopt. Nevertheless he gain'd divers Advantages over *Selim's* Troops, which however did not decide any Thing.

CHENDEMEN having sent Notice of all these Motions to the *Turkish* Emperor, as well as of the Inclination the People of *Asia* appear'd to have for *Amurath*, and the *Sopby's* Government; most of them having imbraced his Opinions in Matters of Religion; that Prince sent to all Parts to draw his Troops together, with Orders for every one to furnish himself with all Things necessary for a Year; and in a Council of War, which he held on this Account, he swore in Presence of all his *Bassas*, that he would take such a terrible Revenge of these *Casselbas*, (for so he call'd the *Persians*,) that it should be remember'd for ever; and that he would never cease pursuing *Ismael*, till he had depos'd him, and dispossest him of this Throne. To this End, having drawn together an Army of three hundred thousand Men, he made them march into *Asia*, whither he follow'd them with a Train of Artillery of two hundred Pieces of Cannon, mounted upon their Carriages, and a hundred other small Pieces, which were carry'd upon Camels, causing his Treasures to follow after, for the Payment of this powerful Army. All these Preparations being pass'd the *Bosphorus*, he set out from *Adrianople*, and crossing over at *Scufendarim* or *Scutay*, which was formerly call'd *Chrysopolis* went to *Anatolia*, where he assembled all his Forces, both *Europeans* and
Asians

the COURT of PERSIA. 211

Asians, and form'd the most considerable Army, that ever any *Ottoman* Prince had as yet rais'd.

AMURATH being inform'd on all Hands, that this powerful and formidable Army was marching against him, ravaged and burnt all the Places, thro' which *Selim* was to pass, to the End, that his Troops might perish for want of Sustainance. But this Emperor, in spite of the Want of Provisions, march'd on Day and Night without giving his Men any Respite, hoping to surprize *Amurath* on this Side the *Euphrates*. But the Prince, after having put all to Fire and Sword, had pass'd that River, and caus'd all the Bridges to be broken behind him; Insomuch, that when *Selim* arriv'd at *Arsinda*, where he join'd the *Bassa Chendemen*, who told him how the *Persians* had sack'd all his Provinces, as he might himself see by the Desolation, he flew into such a violent Passion, that he again swore to take a cruel Revenge; and in spite of the Want and Fatigue of his *European* Soldiers, resolv'd to pursue the *Persians* even into their own Country. Wherefore, without regarding either the intense Cold of Mount *Taurus*, the excessive Heat of the Plains, or Hunger, or Thirst, and although he foresaw that he should be oblig'd to leave behind him the Kings of the lesser *Armenia*, and the *Alusians*, his secret Enemies, and knew that the *Persians* had fortify'd all the Forts they had built with good Garrisons and all Sorts of Provisions, nothing was capable of stopping him: And his Courage not being to be overcome by the most unsurmountable Difficulties, he advanced continually, tho' his Soldiers being overwhelm'd with Fatigue and Want of Nourishment, perish'd hourly by the Way; but his Heart was insensible of all their Miseries.

A T last his Soldiers began to murmur, and made their Complaints to the *Bassas*, but not one durst speak a Word of it to *Selim*. However the Cries of the whole Army, coming at last to his Ears, he assembled the principal Officers, whom he reproach'd with the little Care they took of the Troops he had intrusted to their Command, and because they did not suppress their importunate Murmurs, which proceeded rather from their Fear of the *Persians* Scymeters, than their Sufferings.

T H E *Bassa Obendemen*, as being the most ancient and experienced, took this Opportunity to represent to him the Difficulty of such a dangerous Enterprize; adding, that his Highness having been obliged to leave his *European* Provinces destitute of Troops, it was to be fear'd, that if thro' Misfortune, he should meet with any Accident in the *Persian* War, the *Christian* Princes, who were up in Arms, should take hold of such a favourable Opportunity, to make themselves Masters of them; that besides he saw his Soldiers perish by thousands, without being able to recruit them a long Time.

H E R E U P O N *Selim*, who never took Counsel but from his savage Courage, interrupted the *Bassa* with Anger, calling him Coward, and swearing he would pursue the *Persians*, till he had taken Revenge for all Outrages they had done him, and that neither the Cold, the Heat, Hunger or Thirst should prevent him. Then going out of the Council like a Madman, he said aloud, that contrary to the Advice of that old Dotard, he would gain a glorious Victory over his Enemies, and that this *Bassa* preferr'd the Care of preserving the little Life he had remaining, to the Crowns which Glory was preparing for Men of Courage.

A L L

ALL the Courtiers hearing *Selim* speak in this Manner of *Obendemen*, whom they hated for his Severity, and of whom besides they were jealous, because of the important Places he possess'd, applauded this Discourse, blaming the *Bassa* highly, and carrying their Hatred to the utmost, they publish'd in the Army that he held a Criminal Correspondence with *Amuratb*, and that he had receiv'd considerable Sums, to be favourable to him: Nay, their Fury went so far, that they accus'd him of this Treason before the Emperor, suborning false Witnesses, who had the Boldness to testify it before that Prince. Hereat *Selim*, who was always seiz'd with Joy on all Opportunities of exercising his Cruelty, without examining into the Truth, or even deigning to hear the unfortunate *Bassa*, caus'd him to be strangled upon the Spot.

SUCH was the Recompence of the important Services he had receiv'd, both in Battle and in Council, from this old General, who had devoted himself to him in his Disgrace, and procured him the Greatness he enjoy'd. This plainly shews, that whatever Services one does to a Prince who is naturally barbarous, and how great soever the Affection of a Subject may be, he ought to moderate the Ardour of his Zeal, that he may not give him an Opportunity to exercise his Barbarity, since Cruelty begets Ingratitude, and a blood-thirsty Man is seldom indued with Gratitude.

THEY must be wise, merciful, and virtuous Monarchs, to whom a Subject of the same Character, may freely give his Advice, without fearing to suffer Death, as the Reward of his Council.

A Prince, whose Soul is really magnanimous,

easily discovers that the Advice which is given him proceeds from the Love his Subjects bear him ; and if he should not think fit to follow it, he will not have the less Esteem and Value for those who give it him. But *Selim*, who was never at Ease, but when perpetrating Murthers and Destruction, was incapable of these Reflections ; and following only the Dictates of his Courage, which nothing could daunt, pursued his Course, supporting first himself the Inconvenience of such a painful and dangerous March,

BEING arriv'd at the Frontiers of *Armenia*, he sent Embassadors to the King of the *Aladulians*, and several other petty Princes of those Countries, to induce them to make a League with him, to the End they might drive the *Persians* out of *Great Armenia*, offering to share with them the Conquests he should gain over his Enemies. But these Princes, who fear'd equally the Neighbourhood of both these Potentates, answer'd, that they would remain in an exact Neutrality ; that it was not for them to enter into the Quarrel of two such formidable Monarchs ; that nevertheless, if he would pass thro' their Territories, they would willingly furnish him with Provisions, on Condition that his Army should not commit any Acts of Hostility, but should pass as Friends ; which being comply'd with, they would give him a free and safe Passage.

THIS Refusal surpriz'd *Selim* ; but dissembling his Resentment, on Account of the present State of his Affairs, and not being willing to augment the Number of his Enemies, he march'd on over the Precipices of Mount *Taurus*, and in eight Days surmounted the difficult Passage between the Mountains of the *Scordisques*, which are the northermost of the Mount *Taurus*, to those of the *Mosbians*, which are separated

the COURT of PERSIA. 213

separated by the River *Euphrates*, and extend as far as *Coltbis*, opening only in some Places, thro' which lies the Passage into *Great Armenia*.

FROM thence marching along the *Euphrates*, *Selim* conducted his Army to the Foot of Mount *Pariardé*, so famous on Account of its producing the Heads of the *Euphrates* and the *Araxes*, three Leagues from each other. The Waters of these two great Rivers render this Region so fruitful and abundant in all Things, that the Inhabitants call it the Garden of *Asia*. But in spite of the Richness of the Country, the *Turkish* Army suffer'd very much there, the *Persians* having ruin'd it so intirely, that they could not so much as find Sustenance for their Horses; the People having retired by *Ismael's* Order, after having destroy'd all the Country, the Trees, and the Houses, even to the very Grass.

HEREUPON *Selim* march'd to and fro, roaming around these Mountains, and at last stopt at the Head of the *Euphrates*, where he pitch'd his Camp, and from thence sent several Parties of Horse into the Country.

BUT after several Days March, they came back to inform him of the Havock and Desolation of the whole Country, where they could neither find any Traces of Men or Beasts; a dismal Solitude reigning all over that vast Tract of Ground, which was only full of Fire, Smoke, and Ashes. This faithful Account began to make an Impression upon *Selim*, and the Report being spread in his Army that the *Aladulians*, and the Kings of the *Lesser Armenia*, whom he had left behind him, had join'd the *Persians*, he no longer knew what Course to take; the more, because he saw that his

Men began to be seiz'd with Terror. Then it was he found by fatal Experience the Truth of what old *Chendemen* had foretold him; but as he was really indued with an invincible Courage, bearing up against Adversity, he only put on a gay and serene Countenance before his Soldiers, exhorting them not to be discourag'd with their Fatigues, adding, that great Enterprizes are alway accompany'd with Difficulty; but that the Victory which waited for them in the End, would recompence them for all their Troubles.

WHEREFORE, having chosen the best Guides, he began his March again, and turning to the Right of Mount *Pariardé*, around the *Araxes*, which he sent to reconnoitre above the City of *Choïs*, formerly call'd *Artaxata*, he caus'd Bridges to be laid, over which he pass'd his Infantry. As for his Cavalry, it forded over the *Araxes*; that River not being very large, till it has receiv'd into its Bosom the Rivers which flow out of the Lakes of *Pariardé*. But *Amurath*, who narrowly observ'd *Selim's* Motions, knowing that his Army pass'd the *Araxes* in great Disorder, and without Precaution, rush'd out from the Mountains where he had placed his Troops in Ambuscade, and attack'd the *Turks*, who had already pass'd the River; and as they had not as yet faced the Enemy, they were surpriz'd, and driven back into the *Araxes*, almost without fighting.

SE L I M seeing his Men so ill treated, caus'd his Artillery to advance upon the Banks of the River, wherewith he fired so furiously upon the *Persians*, that they were oblig'd to retire. Whereupon, *Amurath* perceiving that *Selim* had caus'd the Bridges to be repair'd, and that Part of the Cavalry were already pass'd, and coming to charge him,

re-

the COURT of PERSIA. 217

retreated into the Mountains, whence he march'd to join *Ustangly-Ogly*, who was incamp'd under the Walls of the City of *Cboïs*.

THIS City was defenceless, but large, well-built, and peopled with rich Inhabitants. The Kings of *Persia* had a magnificent Palace therein, where they used to spend greatest Part of the Summer, because of the Goodness of the Air, which is very temperate, and its abounding with a thousand Sorts of excellent Fruits. This whole Country is water'd by the *Araxes*, and an infinite Number of Rivulets and Springs which come out of the Mountains.

HERE *Amurath* fortify'd himself as well as possible, in Expectation of the Assistance of *Ismael*, who being inform'd that the Courage of his Enemy had surmounted all Difficulties, and had at last pass'd the *Araxes*, would not be surpriz'd, but march'd his Army with such incredible Diligence, that he arriv'd at *Cboïs* before the *Turks* were approach'd.

SELIM being appriz'd of *Ismael's* Arrival, caus'd the News to be spread all over his Camp, which gave his Soldiers a great deal of Joy; who said, that the Day was come at last, when they should have only Men to incounter, and not Hunger, Thirst, and Misery: And it was really come to that Height, that they only lived upon Roots and Wild-fruits, which had made almost all the Infantry sick, neither were the Cavalry in a much better Condition: Infomuch, that they had no other Refuge but in striving to conquer, or else seeking a glorious Death in Battle, to extricate themselves from their dismal Situation.

WHEN

WHEN the *Sophy* had refresh'd his Army, and found it in a Condition to fight well, he sent Embassadors to *Selim*, to complain, that being at Peace with him, he was come with an Army to make himself Master of a Country to which he had no Right; adding, that he easily judg'd that his Ambition, and the Desire of oppressing his Neighbours, incited him to this Injustice; but that he hoped to shew him, that neither *Ismael's* Valour, Courage, nor Fortune, was inferior to *Selim's*.

THE *Turkish* Emperor gave Audience to the Embassadors without interrupting them, altho' there was a visible Emotion in his Countenance; and when they had ceas'd speaking, he answer'd, that he had enter'd the *Sophy's* Territories, to take Revenge for the Outrages his Ancestors and himself had receiv'd from the Kings of *Persia*; as well as for the Injury which had lately been offer'd him by *Ismael*, in receiving his Nephew *Amurath*, to whom he had given Troops to ravage his Provinces; that Victory was the Work of the Arm, of Prudence, and good Conduct, and not of the Tongue and Vanity: But that however, if he would deliver *Amurath* up to him, he would promise to withdraw his Army, and quit his Dominions.

AS the *Sophy's* only View in sending this Embassy, was to discover the Strength of his Enemy, with his Manner of incamping, and what Sort of Arms the *Turks* used, these Parleys came to no Effect. To this End, he had caus'd his Embassadors to be accompany'd by able Warriours, who examin'd all things carefully, and gave him a faithful Account at their Return.

ON the other Hand, *Selim* endeavour'd to make the same Discovery concerning *Ismael's* Forces; but his greatest Fear was lest that Prince should continue retiring and ruining the Country, and thereby compleat the Destruction of his Army by Fatigues and Hunger, finding his Troops diminish sensibly every Day thro' the Excess of their Misery. Wherefore all his Hopes being in the Point of his Sword, to secure his Army from total Ruin, he seiz'd all Opportunities to inveigh outrageously against the *Sopby*, to incite him to Battle; taxing him with Cowardice, since he did not dare measure his Arms with him.

THE Fear of the *Ottoman* Monarch was not without Foundation; for the Prince of *Ormus* incessantly represented to the *Sopby* the Condition of the *Turkish* Army, whereof he had fresh Intelligence every Hour, advising him to retire and lay waste all behind him, whereby the Destruction of his Enemies would be inevitable. But *Ismael* being incens'd at the cutting Reproaches which *Selim* continually vented against his Glory, and trusting to his Fortune, and the Goodness of his Troops, being besides spur'd on by his own great Courage, thirsted only after the Battle. Thus this Prince, at other Times so wise and prudent, fell into the Snare *Selim* had laid for him; and altho' the Prince of *Ormus*, to induce him to despise it, told him, that all he said was only with Design to draw him on to an Engagement, he neglected his Advice for the first Time in his Life, and would not hearken to the Opinion of this great Politician; A Piece of Obstinacy which he had Reason to repent, and which in the End render'd the Prince of *Ormus* a thousand Times more dear to him.

WHAT

WHAT extremely surpriz'd *Selim*, was, that he did nothing in his Army but the King of *Persia* was inform'd of it, either by his Spies, or by Deferters who went over to the *Persians*; and that for his own Part, he could not penetrate into any of his Enemy's Designs, but only by some Spies, most Part whereof betray'd him; but what increas'd his Astonishment, was, that not a single Soldier forsook the *Sopby's* Camp, and that he was himself every Day abandon'd by his Men; so true it is, that the Love which Subjects bear their Sovereign, is a much stronger Tye to retain them in their Obedience and Fidelity, than Fear or Terror. *Ismael* had his Defects, but they were obscured by an extreme Tendernefs, which he always manifested towards his Subjects, by whom he was accordingly adored, and all of them would share in his Glory, or his Dangers. *Selim* was fear'd and dreaded by his People, without being beloved, his Cruelty alone kept them in Awe; he was indeed valiant and courageous, but he had that in common with the most savage Creatures: 'Tis not at all surprizing to find Courage and Valour in cruel and blood-thirsty Men, 'tis their usual Portion; but it is much greater to join this Courage and this Valour with Goodness, Lenity and Clemency: Accordingly, the Princes in whom these noble Qualities are united, are always the Darlings, and the Admiration of the whole Earth.

THESE two powerful Monarchs, who were both young, brave, prudent and ambitious, and burnt with a Desire of coming to a Battle, advanced into the Plain of *Zalderane*, near the City of *Chobis*, where their Armies were soon in View of each other. *Selim* rang'd his in Order, giving the left Wing to *Cassim Bassa*, the *Beglerbeg* of
Eu-

Europe, with the Troops of his Government, and intrusting the Command of the right to *Sinan Bassa*, *Beglerbeg* of *Natalia*, with the *Asian* Forces. These two Wings were cover'd by a Body of Men, whom the *Turks* call *Accangis*, who are all Volunteers, well arm'd and finely mounted, and hae no other Pay but the Booty they gain from the Enemy. Before these march'd the *Azzapes*, a Sort of Infantry which the *Turks* usually sacrifice to the first Fire of their Enemies; these are a Parcel of Rabble drawn together from all Parts, and not held in any Esteem in the *Ottoman* Armies. Between the *Accangis* and the *Azzapes*, *Selim* placed an Hundred Pieces of Cannon of all Sizes, which were supported by four Thousand of his best Horse. As for himself, he was posted in the Center, with the Flower of his Cavalry, and all his *Janizaries*, on a rising Ground, whence he could overlook all, and send Assistance to such Places where his Troops should be most press'd upon. This Place he had fortify'd with a double Row of Artillery, besides which, according to the *Ottoman* Custom, he had made a triple Line with his Camels, and all the Beasts of Burthen in his Army; these Lines were secured by all the Waggon, fasten'd together with large Iron Chains, leaving only some Openings, to send out Succours as there should be Occasion. This done, he order'd the *Azzapes* to open their Battalions, as soon as they should see the *Sopby's* Troops advance within Cannon-shot, to leave a Space for the Artillery to play. This Design was well laid, for the *Persians*, most of whom were hardly acquainted with the Effects of Cannon, must probably have been struck with Terror at the first Discharge, and consequently must have given *Selim* a signal Victory, without any Danger.

BUT *Ismael*, who was generous, and paid royally for good Intelligence, was immediately inform'd of his Enemy's Design; wherefore he ordered his Captains, as soon as they should see the Battalions of the *Azzapes* open, to make their Men do the same, but without disturbing the Order of the Battle, or breaking their Ranks; in-somuch, that *Selim's* Stratagem turn'd intirely to his own Disadvantage.

THEN *Ismael* gave Part of his Army to the Prince of *Ormus*, to oppose the *Beglerbeg* of *Europe*; and committed another Part to the Command of *Ustangly-Ogly*, of the illustrious House of *Istisclu*, which is so famous to this Day in *Persia*, to make Head against *Sinan Bassa*, who commanded the *Asian* Forces; and retain'd himself the Flower of the Nobility, with the choicest of his Troops. His Army was not so numerous as that of *Selim*, but it was composed of veteran Soldiers, who had been train'd up under him, and had follow'd him in all the Wars he had carry'd on against the powerful Nations which he had submitted to his Empire: And as he was wise and valiant, and had great Experience in the Art of War, he did not at all doubt of the Victory.

ON the contrary, *Selim* reviewing his Soldiers, whom the Misery and Fatigues they had indured in such a long and painful March had wasted, and whom the Sight of the *Persians*, completely arm'd *Cap-a-pe*, and mounted upon fresh and vigorous Horses, struck with Terror, endeavour'd to revive their Courage by haranguing them; promising them all Kind of Happiness and Riches if they prov'd victorious, by the Plunder of the finest Cities in the *Persian* Kingdom; but
adding,

adding, that if they were base enough to lose the Battle, they might be assured they would all lose either their Lives or their Liberties; there being no Retreat for them, they being surrounded with Enemies, who waited only for the News of their Defeat, to fall upon them, and extirpate them entirely.

THE *Sopby* likewise, knowing by Experience, that the Voice of a General is the Incentive which spurs on the Soldiers to glorious Actions, and especially when 'tis the Voice of a Sovereign belov'd by his Subjects, animated them by a succinct Discourse full of Greatness and Generosity; which gave them so much Emulation, that burning with a Desire of coming to Blows, they demanded loudly to be led against those Hereticks, and they would promise him a compleat Victory.

THE two Chiefs having thus inspired their Men with Courage and a Desire of Glory, the Battle began, but after a very singular manner. For the *Azzapes* perceiving the *Persian* Cavalry ready to fall upon their Battalions, opened as they had been directed, and the *Persians* being appriz'd of this Stratagem, did the same; by which means the *Turkish* Artillery was of no Effect on this Occasion. But the *Persians* taking Advantage of their Surprise, attack'd the miserable *Azzapes*, whom they cut in Pieces, or trampled under their Horses Feet, in such Numbers, that the Earth was instantly cover'd with dead Bodies and dying Men.

AND altho' *Sinan Bassa* came to their Relief, *Ustangly-Ogly* resisted him with so much Valour and Conduct, that the *Bassa's* Troops were put to Flight, and the unfortunate *Azzapes* left expos'd to the Fury of the *Persians*, who gave them no Quarter.

Quarter. Hereupon *Sinan*, who was a Native of *Albania*, and a consummate Warriour, seeing his Men routed, rally'd them, encourag'd them, and led them again on to the Battle; insomuch that the *Persians*, who were crying out Victory, were oblig'd again to fight with those whom they had vanquish'd. The Action was sharp and bloody, but unfortunate for the *Persians*, *Ustangly-Ogly* having been kill'd therein by a Musket-Ball; whereupon *Sinan* seeing him fall, ran to him, and cutting off his Head, sent it to *Selim*.

ON the other Hand, the Prince of *Ormuz*, who was engag'd with *Europeans* who fought bravely, gain'd however the Advantage over them; for he attack'd them so often, and after so many different Manners, that he broke them, and having kill'd their General *Cassem Bassa* with his own Hand, forced them at last to betake themselves to Flight. Hereupon *Ismael* perceiving the Confusion of the Enemies right and left Wing, took the Run-aways in the Flank, and finish'd their Defeat. *Selim* at this being in Despair, and not doubting of the Loss of the Battle, caus'd all the Cavalry of his Guard to sally out of their Intrenchments, who were soon engaged with the *Persian* Horse, which at the first Attack routed the *Ottomans*. Thereupon *Selim* having no longer any Refuge but in his *Janizaries*, would have oblig'd them to march to the Assistance of the *Spahi's*, whom the *Persians* drove before them; but they refus'd to obey, alledging as a Cloak for their Cowardice, that having good Intrenchments before them, their great and small Shot would destroy the whole *Persian* Army, if they should have the Boldness to attack them.

THUS every thing tended to a general Rout, had it not been for the Prudence of *Sinan Bassa*, who

who drawing the Run-aways again together, both the *Europeans* and *Asians*, form'd a considerable Body, whom he harangued and drew up in Order of Battle; telling them, the Case was now to save their Emperor, who was going to be forced in his Intrenchments, and that on this Occasion they must either conquer or die; which said, putting himself at their Head, he attack'd the *Persians* with so much Vigour, that he gave them a considerable Check. But this Advantage would not have avail'd the *Turks* any thing, for the *Persians* recovering from their Surprise, fought valiantly, and made an horrible Slaughter amongst their Enemies, if two Brothers, illustrious both by their Birth and Courage, had not chang'd the Face of Affairs.

THE one was nam'd *Alibeg*, and the other *Mahometbeg*, of the House of *Malcobogler*, equal in Nobility to the *Ottoman* Family, being descended from that famous Captain *Malcosi*, who had gain'd such glorious Victories over the *Venetians*. These two Brothers then, seeing no other Hopes of Safety for their Emperor, but in the Death of *Ismael*, devoted themselves to Death for the Preservation of the Army, and with invincible Valour broke thro', even to the Place where the *Persian* Monarch was fighting; and knowing him for the *Sophy*, gave him such a terrible Wound with their Scymeters upon the Shoulder, that they made him stoop to his Saddle-bow, and were lifting their Arms to end him, when the Prince of *Ormus*, who fought by his Side, finding himself near enough to assist him, cut off the Arm of *Alibeg* with one single Stroke of his Sabre, who was kill'd, as well as his Brother, by *Ismael's* Guards. This great Monarch not being willing to quit the Battle, caus'd his Wound to be dress'd, but the Prince of *Ormus* seeing that he lost a great deal of Blood, conjur'd him so earnestly to retire, that he at last consented.

HIS Troops seeing him withdraw, were alarm'd thereat, and began to be in Disorder, great Part of them quitting their Ranks to follow him; wherefore that Prince perceiving the ill Effects of his Absence, had his Wound probed, which not proving dangerous, and the Blood being stanch'd by the Force of Remedies and Bandages, he remounted his Horse, and return'd again to the Field. But he found the Face of Affairs very much changed; for he saw the valiant Prince of *Ormus*, the Man he lov'd best in the World, dangerously hurt, most Part of his best Captains kill'd or wounded, and his Troops broken on all Sides by the frequent Discharges of the *Turkish* Artillery, and the continual Fire of the *Janizaries* small Arms.

NEVERTHELESS his Presence re-incouraged his Men, and he rally'd them; tho' he was extremely afflicted at seeing the Loss of so many great Men, and especially at the Condition of the Prince of *Ormus*, whom they had been oblig'd to carry out of the Field. However as *Ismael's* Courage could not sink under the Weight of any Misfortunes, he maintain'd the Battle in spite of the Anguish of his Wound, till Four in the Afternoon, altho' it had begun at Eight in the Morning, having always gain'd the better of the *Turks*. In the mean while *Selim*, who kept himself within his Intrenchments, sending Succours opportunely to all Places where they were necessary, examin'd carefully the Behaviour of both Armies, and seeing that *Sinan* was upon the point of being forced to quit the Field of Battle, order'd a general Discharge to be made of all his Great and Small Shot, which caus'd such a terrible Havock among the *Persians*, that their Ranks diminish'd perceptibly. Wherefore *Ismael* having nothing to oppose to this Thunder of the War,

War, and seeing the *Janizaries* advancing towards him, whom *Selim* had at last oblig'd to march out of their Intrenchments, resolv'd upon a Retreat: Being assur'd then that the Prince of *Ormus* was in safety, he rally'd all the Troops that were at hand, wherewith forming two large Squadrons, he march'd towards a Morass, whose Fords he knew, and ventured over it, judging well that the *Turks* would pursue him, and not being acquainted with its Windings, would all perish, and give him Time to make his Escape. Accordingly the Event proved as he had foreseen; the *Persians* got over by the Goodness of their Horses, and the *Turks* who ventured after them, perish'd in the Attempt. Hereupon *Ismael* directed his March to *Tauris*, where not thinking himself secure, he retir'd to *Sultania*, a fine City, which has been built upon the Ruins of the ancient *Tigranocerta*.

THE *Turks* seeing the Flight of the *Persians*, pursued them on all Sides, and made a great Slaughter of those who could not save themselves in Time. Then having nothing more to fear, they went and took Possession of their Camp, where they immediately seiz'd on the Throne, the Treasure, and the royal Furniture, which they found under the King of *Persia*'s Pavillions. Then advancing into the Market-Place, which was in the midst of the Camp, they found it full of Barrels of Butter, Honey, fresh and salt Meat, Rice, Pulse, and Roots of all Sorts; and that in such great Abundance, that they said in Derision, that the *Persians* knowing their Necessities, had provided such prodigious Plenty for their Refreshment.

INNUMERABLE were the Horses, Camels, Mules, Oxen, and Sheep; they also found great Quantities of Arms, and Suits of Armour,

made after the *Persian* Fashion, with other Goods and Merchandize. Besides all these Riches, the Camp was full of Women, who were all in Tears, and had most Part of them Children; it being the Custom of the *Persians* to carry their handsomest Women to the Army.

AS *Selim's* Health was very much impair'd by the Fatigues he had undergone, and yet more by the Uncertainty of such an important Event, he was laid down in one of his Pavillions, whither he caus'd all the Treasures, and whatever they had found of greatest Value in the *Sophy's* Tents, to be brought before him, and gave the rest to his Soldiers. This Booty was so considerable, that after the *Turks* had laden all their Carriages and Waggon, there was still a great Quantity remaining, which *Selim* caus'd to be burnt, to deprive the People of the Country thereof.

AFTER this, his Soldiers coming to ask him what he would have done with so many Women, whom they had found in the Camp, he sent for his Doctors, and ask'd them what should be done with them, according to the Law of *Mahomet*? The Doctors answer'd, that it was neither lawful to keep them as Domesticks or Slaves; and that it would be yet a greater Crime to put them to Death. Wherefore *Selim* not being able to satiate his Cruelty upon these unfortunate Women, but yet being resolv'd to wound the *Persians* in the most sensible part, order'd his Men to strip them of all their Clothes and Ornaments, and then send them back to their Husbands; adding, that he left them to their disposal, to use them as they pleas'd: Thinking by this unworthy Sentence to have both comply'd with the Rules of his Religion, and the Desires of his Soldiers.

BUT

BUT what was most affecting on this Occasion, was, that the Queen of *Persia*, a young Princess, and the handsomest Woman in the Empire, being found in her Pavillion, fell at the Feet of this cruel Emperor, and conjured him to grant her the Liberty to return to the King her Consort, by whom she was tenderly belov'd, and whom she lov'd with equal Passion; beseeching him by the Souls of his Ancestors, and so many Heroes from whom he was descended, not to refuse her Request.

BUT so far was the barbarous *Selim* from being moved by so much Love and Beauty, that he felt his Joy sensibly increas'd, at having it in his Power to offer his Enemy the most cruel of Outrages: Wherefore having ask'd that unfortunate Queen, if *Ismael* return'd her Love with reciprocal Affection, and she having answer'd, that she had Reason to believe he lov'd her with infinite Tenderness: Then, said he, I will take that way also to punish him; and turning to the *Bassa Nisfany*, I give you, added he, this Queen for your Wife, see her conducted to your Tent. Accordingly this Sentence was executed upon the Spot, neither the Cries nor the Tears of this wretched Princess, being able to melt the Heart of this *Barbarian*.

THE Victory *Selim* had gain'd, had cost him much more Blood than the *Persians*; but the Lives of Men were of no Value in the Eyes of this inhuman Prince. This Battle was so considerable for the Number of the Slain, that it is reckon'd the most bloody that ever was fought in *Asia*, that of *Cyrus*, nor that of *Alexander* against *Darius*, not having left behind them such a dreadful Image as that of the Plain of *Zalderane*. But *Selim*, when Conqueror, did not imitate the Continnence and

Magnanimity of those illustrious Heroes, neither was his Victory attended with the same Success : This famous Battle was fought on *August-26. 1514.* He destroy'd and burnt to Ashes all the Royal Houses in those Countries ; the sumptuous Palace of the *Persian* Monarchs which was at *Choïs*, was demolish'd to the very Foundation ; and that unfortunate City raz'd to the Ground.

AFTER he had thus carry'd Slaughter and Defolation throughout this Country, he march'd on with his Army towards *Tauris* ; whereupon the *Persians* being inform'd of his advancing, ruin'd all the Places in his Way. The Prince of *Ormus*, who had been transported to the little City of *Tiblis*, to have his Wounds dress'd, caus'd himself to be removed farther up into the Country ; and tho' he was on the Brink of Death, gave out the necessary Orders to the shatter'd Remains of *Ismael's* Army, which were drawn together around him.

IN the mean while *Selim*, when he approach'd the City of *Tauris*, being afraid that the Inhabitants of that Capital would abandon their Houses, and carry off all their Riches, bethought himself of a Stratagem to deceive those unfortunate People, which succeeded. He sent them a Herald to assure them that he had no Design to do them any Hurt or Displeasure, either in their Goods or Persons ; and that he would give such good Orders, that his Soldiers should neither offer any Violence or Insolence to them ; adding that all he requir'd was, that they should furnish his Army with Provisions. Hereupon the credulous Inhabitants reposing Confidence in the Promises of this *Barbarian*, bent all their Thoughts on laying up Magazines of all Sorts of Provisions and Ammunition,
and

and patiently expected *Selim's* Arrival, without taking any Care to preserve their Riches. When he was within two Days Journey of *Tauris*, the Inhabitants went to meet him, and offer'd him all Sorts of Assistance, and an exact Obedience. Wherefore the *Ottoman* Monarch after having repeated the Promise he had given them, advanced pretty near the City, and pitch'd his Camp in a Plain, which is on the North of that Capital; where he caus'd it to be proclaim'd throughout the Army, that no body should offer any Outrage to the Citizens of *Tauris*, but should treat them as good and faithful Subjects of the *Ottoman* Empire; that if his Soldiers would buy any Necessaries, they might go to that End into the Town, paying for what they bought by mutual Consent, and without Dispute; that he would permit the *Persians* to come into his Camp, to buy and sell, and accordingly placed Guards upon the Road between the City and the Camp, for the Security of the Inhabitants. All these Marks of Goodness having blinded these People, they sent Deputies to take an Oath of Fidelity to him, whom he suffer'd to kiss his Hand; after which he gave Orders for performing divine Service in the Mosques according to the ancient Rites, and prohibited the Use of any Prayers after the Manner of the *Sophians*. Accordingly on the *Friday* following, which is the *Mahometan* Sabbath, and answers to our *Sunday*, he enter'd the City in Triumph, being usher'd in by a general Salvo of all his Artillery, whose thundering Noise and Smoke, struck such a Terrour into the Citizens, that they imagin'd their last Day was come. On his Entrance he was conducted into a Bath which had been prepar'd for him; and when he had purified himself according to the Law of *Mahomet*, he went to the great Mosque of *Ussum-Cassan*,

where he commanded the Priests to banish for ever the Ceremonies of the *Sophians*, as heretical. The Priests trembling promis'd to obey him, and after the publick Prayers were over, the Inhabitants made a great Entertainment for him, where-with he seem'd well pleas'd, and in the Evening return'd to his Camp.

AS this Prince never took Advice of any one but himself, he had secretly resolv'd to pass the Winter in these Countries ; but fearing the Murmurs of the *Janizaries*, he held a Council to which he summon'd the principal Officers of his Army, and told them that it was his Intention to winter in *Persia*, whence he would not depart, till he had reduced that whole Kingdom under Subjection to him ; that having inform'd himself of the most fruitful Parts in that Empire, he had chosen to spend the Winter in the Provinces of *Carenbeg* and *Gallana*, (so call'd from the vast Plenty of black Grapes which they produce,) because they abounded in all Things necessary ; and that in those Countries his Army would find whatever they could desire for their Convenience.

THE *Viziers* and *Bassa's* being acquainted with the Humour of this cruel Prince, and knowing that he would not be contradicted in any thing, approv'd of his Proposal, and commended the Choice he had made of his Winter Quarters. *Mustapha Bassa* only, who was one of the *Viziers* of the Bench, knowing that the whole Army were dispos'd to quit those Countries, and return into the Provinces of the *Ottoman* Empire, ventured to represent to him, that it would be adviseable for his Highness to inquire into the Sentiments of his Guards, and the principal Forces of the Army.

THESE

THESE few Words put *Selim* into such an extravagant Fury, that looking on the *Vizier* with Indignation; Wretch, said he, am I oblig'd to ask Counsel of my Slaves? Have you more Consideration for their Sentiments than mine? And does my Authority depend upon their Power? Ungrateful, is it thus you remember the Dignities and Riches I have heap'd upon you? But I will punish your Pride, and your Insolence.

THIS said, he immediately divested him of all his Employments, and spurn'd him from his Presence; but not being contented with having deprived him of all his Dignities, he was resolv'd to dishonour him yet more, by offering him the grossest and most sensible Affront which a *Turkish* Warriour can receive. To this End, he order'd a Fool to cut off his Horse's Crupper; which was instantly executed, the Fool running after him, and overtaking him as he was crossing the *Janizaries* Quarter. This Affront leaves such a Stain upon the Person who receives it, that it is indelible.

THE *Janizaries* being surpriz'd to see a Man of such Importance, whom they lov'd, and who had done such signal Services to the State, treated in that manner, were willing to know the Cause of such Usage. But no sooner were they inform'd of it, but flying into a Fury, they went in a tumultuous manner to *Selim*, whom they reproach'd with his Cruelty, and declar'd to him that they were resolv'd upon leaving *Persia*, and returning to spend the Winter in their own Houses: And they gave him to understand this their Resolution in such bold and insolent Terms, that altho' *Selim* was ready to burst with Rage, he thought

thought proper to have Recourse to Mildness, and promis'd to lead them back.

ACCORDINGLY he prepared for his Departure; but before he quitted this large City, was resolv'd, notwithstanding his fair Promises, to leave cruel Marks of his Presence behind him. He began then by taxing all the Inhabitants at an exorbitant Rate, which they were oblig'd to pay down upon the Spot; after which he caus'd all the Riches that were found in the Palaces of the *Sophy*, and in those of the Noblemen of the *Persian* Court, to be carry'd away. Not being contented with this, he seiz'd on all the precious Effects that could be found in the Ware-Houses of the Merchants, wherewith this City abounds; and for the finishing Stroke, to compleat his Barbarity, he caus'd Three Thousand Families of the most excellent Workmen and Artizans in *Tauris* to be seiz'd, with Intent to carry them with him to *Constantinople*; the finest and most finish'd Pieces of Workmanship being made in that Capital; and the *Turks* not being capable of any Performance, that requires Taste and Delicacy; their gross heavy Tempers, putting it out of their Power to attempt any Thing of that Nature. With these rich Spoils, *Selim* set out from *Tauris*, leaving the Inhabitants in an extreme Consternation, and infinitely afflicted, at having deliver'd themselves up a Prey to the Ambition and Barbarity of this faithless Prince.

IN the mean while, *Ismael* and the Prince of *Ormuz* were no sooner cured of their Wounds, but they labour'd Night and Day to levy a fresh Body of Troops. As for the Prince of *Ormuz*, who notwithstanding the secret Troubles that oppress'd his Mind, seem'd only to breathe for *Ismael's* Glory,

Glory, he was no sooner inform'd that *Selim* was about to leave *Tauris*, as well as what Rout he made his Army take, but he laid several Ambushes for him, where the *Turks* were always beaten. Not a Day or Night pass'd, but he gave him divers Alarms, sometimes on the right, sometimes on the left, and afterwards in the Rear. This Way of fighting harrafs'd *Selim's* Forces extremely, who in all these little Skirmishes lost Abundance of Men,

THE *Turks* could not stir from the main Body of the Army, but they were surrounded either by the Natives, or the *Persian* Troops; the Prince of *Ormus* having given such good Orders, and making his Attacks so seasonably, that he always came off Conqueror. But the most remarkable Rencontre of all, which cost the *Turks* very dear, was pretty near the City of *Naxuvanum*, by which *Selim* had directed his March, to avoid the *Araxes*, and the Mountains of *Pariarde*. The Prince of *Ormus* had detach'd a large Body of Horse, to attack the *Ottoman* Emperor's Rear-Guard, where *Selim* was in Person. Hereupon he immediately sent out a Party of his *Spabis*, sustain'd by a considerable Body of Cavalry, with Orders to *Zidim Bassa*, who commanded them, to pursue the *Persians*, who continually retarded his March, till he had entirely destroy'd them.

ZIDIM advancing then to attack the *Persians*, they retir'd according to the Orders they had receiv'd from the Prince of *Ormus*, and the *Turks* pursued them, without breaking their Ranks. In the mean while, the main Body of the Army march'd on; and the *Persians* continuing to retreat, and making as if they fled, drew the *Ottomans* into an Ambuscade, where the Prince of
Ormus

Ormus was posted with ten thousand of the choicest *Persian* Horse, who had not been at the Battle of *Zalderane*, and who burning with the Desire of revenging their Countrymen who had fallen on that bloody Day, sally'd out of their Ambush so opportunely, that the *Turks* found themselves environ'd on all sides. However, they defended themselves very bravely for some time; but the *Turkish* Cavalry, who were but slightly arm'd, tho' superiour in Number to the *Persians*, could not sustain the terrible Strokes of these Men arm'd Cap-a-pe, nor bear up against the impetuous Shock of their Horses, who being fresh and vigorous, overthrew and trampled under Foot all who durst oppose them.

THEY defended themselves nevertheless, till the Moment they saw their General *Zidim* fall, whose Head the Prince of *Ormus* had just struck off; then seeing themselves without a Leader, they began to stagger, and were soon put into Disorder: after which, being press'd upon still more, they betook themselves to Flight, and were pursued by the *Persians*, who gave them no Quarter.

BUT the greatest Slaughter, that was made of them, was at a Defile, where the *Turks* could only pass two by two, and striving to rush thro' all at a time, stopt up themselves the Places whereby they might have avoided their Destruction, insomuch that the *Persians* massacred them all. The few who did escape, having rejoin'd *Selim's* Army, reported that the *Sophy's* was as strong as it was before the Battle of *Zalderane*; whereupon Fame, which always magnifies and multiplies Objects, spread this Rumour so generally amongst the *Turks*, who had experienced the Valour of the *Persians*, that they were all seiz'd with

with a panick Fear. Hereat *Selim*, who knew *Ismael's* Courage and Activity, did not at all doubt but he should soon have him at his Heels; which oblig'd him to give Orders for redoubling his Marches. But his Artillery, and his Waggons overloaden with the Spoils of the *Persians*, went on so slowly, that he was often tempted to have them burnt, after the Example of *Alexander*; however he could not resolve upon depriving himself of such a precious Booty, which he design'd to set off his triumphal Entry into *Constantinople*, and afterwards to adorn his Palaces, and embellish that *Metropolis*.

IN the mean while the Prince of *Ormus* soon came up with him, and harrassing his Rear-Guard Night and Day, hinder'd his March, to give *Ismael* time to arrive, and attack him on his passing the *Euphrates*. Accordingly, no sooner did *Selim* come to that River, but he caused several Floats to be got ready, upon which he sent over some of his Troops, with Part of his military Chest, and some Artillery. Then he order'd all his Cavalry to enter the River at once, to the End they might break the Rapidity of the Stream, and thereby facilitate the Passage of Part of the Infantry, who were crossing over, some upon Goat's Skins blown up, and others by swimming, and supporting themselves on Pieces of the same Skins.

DURING this Confusion, *Ismael* and the Prince of *Ormus* appear'd, and attack'd the Rest of the *Turks* who had not yet pass'd the River, and were guarding the Baggage and the Cannon. The Fight was not long; for the *Turks* seeing themselves separated by the *Euphrates*, thought only on saving themselves by swimming, and plung'd into the River in so much Disorder, that most

most Part of them were either drowned, or kill'd by the *Persians*, who pour'd upon them a Shower of Arrows.

SELIM, who had himself pass'd over in a little Bark, was in an inexpressible Rage on the other side of the River, to see his best Troops perish thus, without having it in his Power to assist them; his Cannon being almost all at *Ismael's* Mercy, and what he had got over, not being in a Condition to serve him, the Banks of the *Euphrates* being too muddy to level them thereupon. But what disturb'd him the most, was the Fear that the King of *Persia* would find the Means to pass easily over the *Euphrates*, well knowing that he was acquainted with the Fords. Being prepossess'd with this Imagination, he bent all his Thoughts upon pursuing his March, to the End he might avoid being attack'd in any Manner, abandoning his Baggage, and the best Part of his Artillery. As for the *Persians*, they recover'd not only all that the *Turks* had plunder'd in *Tauris*, but also what had belong'd to themselves, from the Imperial Pavillion, to the Tents of the Soldiers, with all their Ammunition and Provisions, an infinite Number of Horses, and Camels, all their Carriages, and the three thousand Families they had carry'd off from *Tauris*, who were set at Liberty. But what most sensibly affected *Ismael's* great Soul, was the Quantity of Cannon mounted upon their Carriages, each of which was drawn by six or eight Horses, and the largest by a greater Number.

THE *Persian* Monarch could never have been weary of examining and admiring this Thunder of the War, from which he had suffer'd so much Damage, and which had robb'd him of the Victory

Victory at the Battle of *Zalderane*. However as he saw that his Enemy fled, and his own Troops were extremely fatigued with his redoubled Marches, he contented himself with these Advantages, and order'd these immense Spoils to be transported to *Tauris*. He continued yet some time along the *Euphrates* to observe his Enemy's Motions; but being inform'd that he was returning into his own Territories by long Marches, he caus'd his own Army to file off slowly towards his Capital, where he was receiv'd with infinite Acclamations: His People having found to their Cost, the Difference between the Government of a tender, sensible and generous Monarch, and that of an ambitious, covetous, and cruel Conqueror. The first Care of *Ismael* was to restore to every one what belong'd to him, giving an Equivalent for whatever was lost, out of the Booty gain'd from the *Turks*. The Rest was equally distributed amongst his Army, which he sent to winter in good Quarters, to recover the Men from their Fatigues.

AS for *Selim*, he continued his March hastily, and pass'd Mount *Taurus* in a Chagrin, that border'd upon Despair; infomuch that those Courtiers who us'd before to be most familiar with him, durst no longer approach him or speak to him. Being arriv'd at the Plain of *Sénase*, he made a Halt, and having consider'd his Losses both before and after his Victory, his Army being reduced to a sixth Part of what it was on its setting out for *Persia*, he fell into such an excessive Rage against the *Sophy*, that he swore he would levy such powerful Armies, and attack him in so many different Places, that he would not leave him one Corner of his Kingdom for a Retreat.

NEVER-

NEVERTHELESS what the wise and experienced *Bassa Gbendemen* had forewarn'd him, which to his Cost he had found to be but too true, made him judge that it would be difficult for him to put his Projects in Execution. But as his Passion always got the better of his Prudence and his Reason, when his Troops had taken some Refreshment, he march'd them on to *Bursa*, where he dismiss'd them. As for himself, he waited the Return of the Spring in that great City, and issued out Orders for the Preparations of the next Campaign, which were so well executed, that his Army was ready; and arriv'd at the general Rendezvous, in the Beginning of *April*.

HEREUPON he resolv'd to attack *Ustafel*, the King of the *Aladulians*, who not being contented with having refused him Assistance, when he pass'd thro' his Territories, had laid several Ambuscades, wherein his Troops had suffer'd very much: And when *Selim* complain'd of these Violences: *Ustafel* answer'd, that they were certain Mountaineers, who liv'd only by Rapine, that thus harra's'd those *Turks* whom they could surprize unawares, promising that he would make strict search after them, and punish them severely. But not long after he gave Orders to his Troops to post themselves on the Mountains, in the steepest and most difficult Places, thro' which he knew the *Ottomans* must necessarily pass, and caused them to be attack'd there sometimes in the Front, and sometimes in the Rear, whilst the *Turks* being surpriz'd, and endeavouring only to make their Escape, made but very little Resistance in these dismal Places: Insomuch that neither *Selim*, nor his Council, nor the Valour of his Forces, could find any other Remedy against this Treachery,

Treachery, but to dissemble the Knowledge of it, although *Selim* was not unacquainted with all the Proceedings of the King of the *Aladulians*.

WHEREFORE that he might take Revenge for all these Injuries, he commanded *Sinan Bassa*, that brave Warriour, to whom he was indebted for the Victory at the Battle of *Zalderane*, to march with his Van-Guard against *Ustasel*, whilst he follow'd close after with the Rest of the Army. The King of the *Aladulians* having Notice that *Selim* was marching against him, desired Assistance of *Ismael*; but this Monarch could not comply with *Ustasel's* Request, being at that Time obliged himself to maintain a War, which *Selim* had fomented against him with the *Curdes*, a *Tartarian* Nation. These People had made an Incursion into his Dominions as far as *Diarbeck*, to which they had laid Siege, which the Prince of *Ormus* forced them to raise, after having gain'd a bloody Battle over them.

USTASEL therefore assembled his Forces, and distributed them up and down the Defiles and Passes, Places that were naturally strong by their very Situation; the *Turkish* Army being oblig'd to pass the *Taurus*, and *Anti-Taurus*, which inclose his Territories, before they could come at him; and having fortify'd these Posts with good Troops, he did not at all doubt, but the *Turks* being surpriz'd in such difficult Marches, would be easily defeated.

BUT he had too experienced a Warriour to cope with, to suffer himself to be surpriz'd. Accordingly *Sinan Bassa*, who had Spies in the Court of that Prince, who appriz'd him of all his Designs, concerted his Measures so well, that

he turn'd the Stratagems of the *Aladulian* upon himself; and knowing the Avenues where this Prince had posted his Troops, as well as after what Manner they were divided, he fell upon them so much to his own Advantage, that surrounding them on all sides, he cut them to Pieces. The King of the *Aladulians* fell alive into his Hands, as well as the three Princes his Sons, whom *Sinan* sent to *Selim*; who being charm'd with an Opportunity to exercise his barbarous Humour, caus'd them instantly to be beheaded.

THIS Conquest was so very grateful to him, that he highly extoll'd *Sinan Bassa*, tho' he was usually very sparing of his Commendations to his Generals, whom he envy'd the Glory they acquired in serving him; and it has been often seen that too much Merit and Virtue has been suspected by him, and that a fatal Death has been the Reward of such, to whom he has had the greatest Obligations. He left then the whole Country to the Disposal of *Sinan*, who divided it into *Sangiacks*, and *Timariots*, wherewith he gratify'd the bravest Commanders in his Army, according to the Custom of the *Turks*.

THIS done, *Selim* march'd against the City of *Keman*, belonging to the King of *Persia*, and situated at the farthest Part of *Armenia*. To this Place he laid Siege, and his Artillery having made a considerable Breach in the Walls, he gave the Assault, which lasted six Hours, but was repulsed by the Valour of the Garrison and the Inhabitants; however, seeing that *Selim* was preparing for a second Attack, they surrender'd on Condition of having their Lives spared, which was promis'd. But no sooner was this Monarch Master of the City, than he bent all his Thoughts on violating

his Word, and caus'd all the Men, from the oldest to the Infants in the Cradle, to be utterly destroy'd; alledging that he had granted their Lives only to the Women. Then knowing that the *Sophy* advanced by long Marches, to force him to raise the Siege, he had it fortify'd, provided it with a strong Garrison, and all Things necessary to make a vigorous Resistance, after which causing all the Merchandize, and other Effects in general that he found there to be pack'd up, he sent them to *Bursa*, and from thence to *Constantinople*: This done, as the *Sophy* was marching on, he retired, not being strong enough to resist him.

ISMAEL arriving some Days after the Departure of his Enemy, and knowing him to be too far distant to be able to annoy him, sat down before *Keman*, and besieg'd it so closely, that in eight Days Time he was in a Condition to give the Assault. Accordingly he did so; and began his Attacks at the same Place where *Selim* had made his Breaches, which not being well repair'd, were soon open'd, and the Efforts of the *Persians* were so vigorous, that they carry'd the Town by Storm. Hereupon *Ismael* revenged himself of all the Cruelties which *Selim* had exercis'd there; the *Turks* were every Man put to the Sword, without showing Mercy to one; after which having blown up the Fortifications, he sent on all sides large Bodies of Troops into the Dominions of the *Ottoman* Emperor, who put all to Fire and Sword. Thus the unfortunate People became the Victims of the mortal Hatred these two Princes bore each other. This done, *Ismael* set out for *Tauris*, where the Prince of *Ormuz* had arrived just before, cover'd all over with the Laurels he had gain'd by his famous Exploits over the *Curdes Tartars*, whom he had

obliged to accept of Peace, on Condition of paying an annual Tribute to the Crown of *Persia*.

BUT whilst Things were in this Posture in one Part of *Asia*, Love and Ambition render'd the Kingdom of *Ormuz* the Scene of a Number of Incidents no less affecting, and which in the End did not prove less bloody. The haughty *Milla*, who had not been able to defend her Heart against the dazzling Merit of Prince *Tor*, after having long strove in vain to overcome her Passion, not being able to accomplish it, resolv'd at least not to give Way to it so much, as that it should oblige her to give her Hand to a Man who did not wear a Crown: And in Spite of *Noradin's* Persuasions, and the Princess her Mother's Remonstrances, she stedfastly determin'd to seem indifferent to the tender Marks of Love, whereof the Prince of *Ormuz* gave her daily Proofs, in the Letters he wrote to the Princess *Axara*, *Noradin*, and her self.

NEVER was *Confident* more perplexed than *Noradin*, how to send Prince *Tor* any positive Account of the Progress of his Passion; he could penetrate enough into the Sentiments of the Princess his Sister, to see that she loved with almost as much Ardour as she was beloved: But not being able to extort this Confession from her Mouth, he was obliged to found the Prince's Hopes, only upon his own Conjectures. However the Friendship he had for him, join'd to his own private Interest, which made him imagine that if *Tor* ascended the Throne of *Ormuz*, and became his Brother-in-law, he should have the chief Employments in the Kingdom, incited him the more to contribute to his Happiness. He often declared Part of his Thoughts to the Princess *Axara* his

Mother, who always encouraged him; promising, that as soon as the Prince of *Ormus* should return, she would have Recourse to her Authority to compel her Daughter to consent to his Desires.

NORADIN, sent an exact Account to *Tor* of all that pass'd; but altho' he made use of his utmost Art to persuade him that he was beloved, as they had never been able to prevail upon *Milla*, to write to him with her own Hand, he was always doubtful of his Happiness; and the little Progress he imagin'd he had made in her Heart, so much disorder'd his Mind, that neither the Business of the War, the Dangers he had undergone, nor the Glory wherewith he was cover'd, could dispel his Trouble.

IN the mean while the King of *Ormus*, who continued still immers'd in Luxury and Pleasures, notwithstanding the prudent Counsel he had receiv'd from the Prince his Brother, spent all his Time in Entertainments and other Diversions. But that he might have a plausible Pretence for this his natural Inclination, having receiv'd News of the Victories gain'd by *Tor* over *Ismael's* Enemies, and knowing how much that Prince was esteem'd by his Subjects, he resolv'd to celebrate his Glory, by giving a magnificent Entertainment to all his Court, in a sumptuous Palace, which he had at *Orfacan*, twelve Miles from *Ormus*, which was call'd the Delight of the *East*.

AMONGST the Rest, *Milla* was conducted thither by the Princess her Mother; and as it was the first Time of her Appearance at Court, the Lustre of her Charms eclips'd all the Beauties, who were most admired there. Hereupon *Zaisadin*, who till then had had none but frivolous Amusements,

ments, and had made Love only like a Sovereign, to whom all Hearts thought it a Glory to submit, was smitten with her Charms, and conceiv'd a Passion for her, which was so much the more to be dreaded by his Rivals, as he had it in his own Power to make himself happy. The ambitious *Milla* saw with Joy this Effect of her Beauty; wherefore without transgressing the Bounds of an exact Modesty, she left no means unessay'd, which might serve to redouble the Flame of this young Monarch.

PRINCE *Noradin* was too curious an Observer of his Sister's Actions, not to perceive *Zaifadin's* Love, and all that pass'd in that Princess's Heart. He trembled at this Discovery, and could not constrain himself so much, but that the virtuous *Axara* was soon inform'd of the Truth. This Princess had a great and magnanimous Soul; but a Throne, as resplendent as it is, could not dazzle her, when it was not fill'd by a Prince whose Virtues could heighten its Lustre.

SHE lov'd *Zaifadin*, because he was her Nephew; but her Love to Prince *Tor*, his Brother, was accompany'd with an Esteem, which the Vices of the King of *Ormus* had prevented her conceiving for him; and on this Occasion the Hero seem'd to her preferable to all the Monarchs upon Earth. She was sensibly afflicted to find her Daughter's Sentiments on this Head, so different from her's; and in the little Intervals which *Zaifadin* gave to the repeated Entertainments, wherewith he regal'd his Court, she found means to speak very strenuously to *Milla* of that Monarch's Passion, and to remind her of her Engagements with the Prince of *Ormus*. The Princess receiv'd these Reprimands with Submission, but would never con-

confess that she had perceiv'd *Zaifadin's* Affection, attributing the Preference he gave her to all others, only to the Nearness of Blood, which united them.

IN the mean while, the Diversions at the Palace of *Orfacan*, made so much Noise, and their Magnificence was publish'd in so many foreign Courts, that several young Princes repair'd thither to take Part therein, and augment its Splendour. Hereupon *Zaifadin*, who till then had only follow'd his natural Inclination, which led him on to Pleasure, without troubling himself to set it off with that refin'd Delicacy, wherein all its Charms consist, found to his Astonishment, that he was seiz'd with a Passion that required more Circumspection, than he had hitherto observ'd in his other amorous Pursuits.

THE Rank of the Princess herself, the Virtue of her Mother, and the Respect he ow'd her, oblig'd him to make very serious Reflections ; and foreseeing that he should never be able to be Master of his Desires but by Marriage, he resolv'd to spare no Pains to arrive at that Happiness. But as he fear'd *Atar*, and that Minister still retain'd an absolute Authority over him, he resolv'd to keep Silence till he had gain'd *Noradin* over to his Interest, and had rais'd him to such an eminent Degree of Power, that the Eunuch's Authority should not be able to stand in Competition with him. To this End, there were no Marks of Friendship, which he did not shew *Noradin*, during the Course of the Diversions at *Orfacan* ; he spoke only to him, consulted none but him, and repos'd such an entire Confidence in him, that the Prince easily apprehended, that *Zaifadin* design'd to begin by him, the Conquest of his Sister's Heart.

ACCORDINGLY that Family grew so powerful, and he heap'd so many Favours upon *Noradin*, that the Eunuch *Atar* took a violent Umbrage thereat; and his Penetration having made him discover that Monarch's Love to *Milla*, he did not in the least doubt but he was ruin'd, if he did not find means to thwart this growing Passion. This ambitious Minister, who had used his utmost Indeavours, to divert the King of *Ormuz* from any serious and sincere Amours, which might put a Stop to his Debauches, and fix him for ever, look'd upon his Affection to the Princess *Milla*, as the greatest Misfortune that could befall him. For he rightly judg'd that if he once made her his Queen, she would have an absolute Power over his Will, and deprive him of all the Authority he enjoy'd, which he had taken so much Pains to preserve, by furnishing that Prince with all the Pleasures which might satisfy his Senses, without captivating his Heart.

THIS new Passion for a Princess of the Blood, whose Alliance could not but be agreeable to the whole Kingdom, made him resolve to leave no Means untry'd, that might prevent its Consummation. With this Thought, *Atar*, tho' he was a Witness of the Diversions that reign'd at *Orfacan*, follow'd the King with the greatest Exactness, and often interrupted that Prince's Conversation with *Noradin* and *Milla*, by his importunate Presence. On the other Hand, *Noradin*, who hated *Atar*, on Account of the Disorders he had caus'd in the Kingdom, by rendering *Zaifadin* despicable to all his Subjects, resolv'd to take Advantage of the King's Favour to ruin the Eunuch; and to render himself potent enough to give Law

to his Sovereign, in Case he should attempt to have Recourse to his Authority to marry his Sister.

SO variously were the Minds of Men disposed in the Midst of these Festivals, which one would think, ought only to have inspired them with Love and Joy; nevertheless Hatred, Fear, and Ambition reign'd there with yet greater Violence. In the mean while *Zaifadin*, whose Passion every Day gain'd new Strength, believing he had done enough to secure himself of the Princess *Axara* and *Noradin*'s Consent, resolv'd at last to declare himself to *Milla*. To this End, and that he might not be besieg'd by *Atar*, and his new Favourite, he chose a Night, when he had made a sumptuous and singular Entertainment; the Palace Gardens being illuminated by such an infinite Number of Lights, that the Sun himself could not have cast a brighter or more dazzling Lustre. Thither the King of *Ormus* conducted his whole Court, and Curiosity having dispersed this numerous Assembly, to examine the various Decorations where-with each Alley was adorn'd, *Zaifadin*, who led the young Princess, separated her artfully from the Ladies who follow'd her, and conducted her insensibly into an Alley of Lemon Trees, whose thick Leaves hid them from the Eyes of the whole Court. They who attended them, rightly judging that that Monarch had some Design, kept at a Distance thro' Respect, in such a Manner, that 'twas impossible to over-hear their Discourse.

MILLA, who was not displeas'd at the King's finding an Opportunity to explain himself, made no Difficulty of going with him, but suffer'd him to lead her without Constraint. As for the Princess *Axara*, she having an Intention to discourse with *Atar* privately, gave them without designing it

it an intire Liberty; but Prince *Noradin*, whose Eyes were upon every Step his Sovereign took, no sooner saw him alone with his Sister, but mistrusting Part of the Truth, he went about by Windings that were known to him, and placed himself in the Alley next to the Lemon-Walk, whence he could over-hear all, without being seen, the Thickness of the Trees hiding him intirely. No sooner did he arrive there, but he heard *Milla* thus continue the Conversation, she had with that Monarch: I confess, my Lord, said she, that if all Nights were like this, I should prefer them to the finest Days; and it must be acknowledg'd that the Palace of *Orfacan* is a delicious Place of Abode. How happy should I be, charming Princess, reply'd *Zaisadin*, if the Pains I take to render it agreeable to you, could convince you of the violent Love you have kindled in my Heart! For in short, continued he, without giving her Time to make any Answer, I can no longer confine within my Breast, the Flame that consumes me; all my Actions, my Looks, and my Favours have assured you of it: But this is not enough to satisfy a Passion which never had its Equal; and I have only led you hither, added he, falling on his Knees, to offer, at your Feet, my Heart, my Crown and my Faith. Being, as you are, absolute Mistress of my Destiny, pronounce my Sentence; but remember it is the King of *Ormus*, whose Life is put into your Hands.

ALTHO' *Milla* had fully expected this Declaration, and her Pride had even made her wish for it, the Love she had for the Prince of *Ormus* maintain'd at that Instant such an obstinate Dispute with her Ambition, that she could not avoid being in Confusion: However, having made an
Effort

Effort to recover herself, Forgive my Lord, said she, forcing him to rise up, the Excess of my Surprize; the King of *Ormus*, 'till this Hour, has seem'd so little susceptible of a serious Passion, that I could not help being astonish'd at the precious Gifts he has just offer'd me; nevertheless the Honour your Majesty does me is too great, not to make that Return to it which I ought; and I believe I comply with the profound Respect I have for you, and the Laws my Duty exacts from me, when I assure you, that if the Princess my Mother consents to what you call your Happiness, you shall find in me an intire Submission to her Will.

AH Madam! cry'd out the Amorous Monarch, go on, and render my Felicity compleat, by giving me Hopes, that Obedience will not be the only Motive which will induce you to make me happy. I would obtain your Hand of the Princess *Axara*, but I would be indebted for your Heart only to Love. My Lord, reply'd *Milla*, (who already repented of the Consent she had just given, and who felt her Affection to the Prince of *Ormus* increase, in Proportion as she approv'd of his Rival's Flame,) require nothing more of a Princess who as yet knows only the noble Pride of an August Extraction, and permit me to rejoin the Court, whom such a long Conversation has depriv'd of the Honour of accompanying your Majesty.

AT these Words, giving him her Hand, she advanc'd with him towards that Croud of Courtiers, whom their Respect and Complaisance had kept at a Distance. *Zaifadin*, having observ'd that the Princess was in an extreme Disorder and Emotion, interpreted it to his own Advantage, and being contented with having receiv'd her Consent, would press no farther upon her, but appear'd to
the

the Eyes of his Court with such an Air of Satisfaction, as made them easily judge that he was very much at Ease in his Mind.

PRINCE *Noradin* had not lost one Word of this Conversation; and if he was a little pleas'd to find that *Milla* had promis'd only to acquiesce with what Commands *Axara* should lay on her, he was sensibly afflicted at her having given so speedy a Consent to the King's Passion; and being afraid of that Prince's explaining himself to his Mother, before he had appriz'd her of what had pass'd, he return'd back by an Alley that led to the whole Court: But not seeing *Axara* amongst them, he apply'd himself so closely to follow *Zaifadin*, that if that Prince had had any secret Design, he could not have put it in Execution, without communicating it to him.

BUT whilst the King was thus declaring his Sentiments to *Milla*, there pass'd a Conversation between *Atar* and the Princess *Axara*, which was not less affecting. This ambitious Minister, who led her by the Hand, rightly judging that she permitted him that Honour only with an Intention to discourse him, and having a Design himself to discover her Thoughts about the King's Love to her Daughter, comply'd with a good Grace with what she seem'd to require of him: When they were at a sufficient Distance not to be overheard by any one, *Axara* stopt, and looking upon the Eunuch with that noble Pride which accompanies an illustrious Birth; *Atar*, said she to him, I would not have you ignorant that your Manner of educating the King my Nephew, has given me an Insight into the Extent of your Ambition; the whole Kingdom is acquainted with it, and being, as I am, nearer the Throne than others, you may well judge that

that not one of your Actions has escap'd my Observation; your Fortune and your Power are at their greatest Height; enjoy them, *Atar*, we are not jealous of them, but don't think to extend your Authority over my Family.

BEING, as it is, independent of your Power, regard it with the Respect you owe it, and do not incite the King by your Counsels to seek for Amusements in my House, which my Rank, my Birth, and my Virtue, make me look upon as a Dishonour. The Love of *Zaifadin* to my Daughter becomes publick, and is thought real, in so much that it alarms me, and since that Prince regulates his Inclinations only by your Desires, extinguish a Fire, the Flame whereof may spread even to you, and destroy in an Instant that Fortune and Advancement, which you have taken so much Care to procure yourself.

THE haughty *Atar*, who since his Greatness had met only with servile Flatterers, was pretty much surpriz'd to hear himself talk'd to after that manner; but as he was a greater Master of Dissimulation than any one, and design'd to discover the Princess *Axara*'s most secret Sentiments, he affected a profound Submission, and when she had ceas'd speaking; Madam, reply'd he, I could easily justify myself as to the Ambition whereof I am accus'd; having never had any other but that of serving my Sovereign well: But the Respect which I shall always retain for you, prevents my entering into a particular Inquiry, which might perhaps displease you, by letting you know that I have less contributed to his Majesty's applying himself so little to the Affairs of State, than his own natural Inclination. As to his Passion for the Princess, I have no other Information thereof than what he has
given

given the whole Court; I have not in the least been instrumental to its Rise, the exquisite Charms of the incomparable *Milla*, stand in need of no other Aid but themselves to captivate Hearts; she has shown herself, and the King has seen her, is not that enough to inspire Love? As to the Apprehensions, with Respect to your Consequences of this Passion, I dare assure you they cannot but be unjust; his Majesty will know how to make a vast Difference between his past Amusements, and a Princess of the Blood; and if he loves her, he will certainly marry her: Then this Union cannot but be glorious to you, and besides it will fill all the Kingdom with Joy; and if 'tis to hasten its Consummation, that you command me to make use of what little Power I have over the King, my Zeal—

NO, *Atar*, (cry'd out the Princess hastily, interrupting him,) no, *Milla* is not destin'd for *Zaifadin*; let him seek amongst the Monarchs his Neighbours an Alliance that may be much more advantageous for the Welfare of his Subjects, and leave me in quiet the Disposal of my Daughter; this is what I require of you, extinguish this Love, prevent this Marriage, and be assured of my Acknowledgment.

AS *Atar* was ignorant of the secret Motives which made her dread these Nuptials, and thought all the World as deceitful as himself; he imagin'd that *Axara* spoke to him after this manner, only to penetrate into his Soul, and ruin him intirely. Being firmly prepossess'd with this Thought, by Reason of the great Degree of Favour which *Noradin* then enjoy'd, he immediately came to a Resolution; and determining to destroy *Noradin* himself, persisted in dissembling, and represented
to

to her in the strongest Colours the Advantages of such a glorious Alliance. But finding her continue stedfast in resolving to oppose it, he at last promis'd to leave no Stone unturn'd to satisfy her, fully determining within himself to keep his Word, but by such Methods as should be capable of ruining all that August Family, which began already to give him too much Umbrage, not to endeavour its Destruction.

NEVERTHELESS he dissembled so exquisitely, that *Axara* thought she had found in him a certain Support against *Zaifadin's* Intentions. Hardly had they ended their Conversation, when they saw that Prince appear with all his Court, which was gather'd about him, and return'd into the Apartments, where after having spent some more Time in different Pleasures, every one separated, to enjoy the Sweetness of a soft Repose. But every one did not share alike in that Pleasure; the King's Mind was full of flattering Ideas, and *Atar's* was overwhelm'd with melancholy Thoughts: As for *Noradin*, who follow'd the Princess *Axara* into her Apartment, he fill'd her wholly with Fear and Sorrow, by informing her of what he had heard; and she in her Turn acquainted him with her Conversation with *Atar*.

HEREUPON Prince *Noradin*, who knew that Minister yet better than his Mother, could not approve of her Proceedings with him: He will take Advantage thereof, said he to her, to ruin us; and if he dissuades *Zaifadin* from a Marriage with my Sister, it will only be on Account of his own private Interest, which makes him dread any other's having an Ascendant over the King but himself.

MY

MY Favour disturbs him; and the new Dignities which that Prince has conferr'd upon me, and which render me as powerful as himself, animate him with a secret Hatred, wherefore I don't make the least doubt of the Storm that is impending over me; but no matter, I shall be able to prevent him, provided you manage yourself so with *Zaifadin*, that he may not be able to conclude the Alliance we so much apprehend, and give me Time to execute my Projects: This is the only Favour I ask of you, and be assured we will soon have nothing to fear. Upon this, the Princess would have had him inform her what Course he intended to take; but he conjured her so earnestly not to exact that Mark of Obedience from him, his Design requiring an inviolable Secresy, that she was obliged to rely upon him.

THEY parted then, and pass'd the rest of the Night in equal Agitation, but thro' very different Motives; *Axara*, who had not consider'd the Danger to which her Family was exposed, by standing in Competition with *Atar* for the King's Favour, no sooner conceiv'd how little Confidence she could repose in that Minister, but she fram'd to herself a most melancholy Prospect.

ON the other Hand, *Noradin*, who was one of those Men who have Recourse to Vice or Virtue, as Time and Occasion serve, and who make use alternatively of Crimes and Innocence, as they think the one or the other necessary for the accomplishing their Designs; bent all his Thoughts upon the Means to rid himself of the Eunuch *Atar*.

IN the mean while, how great soever was the Perplexity of so many Persons, the Mind of the charming *Milla* was in no less Disorder; the Approbation she had given of *Zaifadin's* Passion, had so much rekindled the Flame which secretly consum'd her for the Prince of *Ormus*, that her Love was an hundred Times ready to overcome her Ambition. She view'd with Horror the Obligation of living eternally with a Man whom she did not love, and tearing her self for ever from the enchanting Pleasure of being united to the Man she lov'd.

SHE sigh'd, she groan'd, and shed a Deluge of Tears; but her eager Desire of Command, and her ardent Thirst after Empire, having represented to her that the Man whom she could not love would place a Crown upon her Head, whilst that he whom she adored would leave her independent on, and subject to, an Authority whereof she might herself be Mistress, Love took its Flight, Ambition resum'd its Empire, and being more resolute than ever to sacrifice all things to this vain Phantom of Grandeur, she no longer consider'd her Tenderness for *Tor*, but as a Weakness unworthy of a great Soul, which she ought to stifle, that she might injoy with Splendour the Glory that was waiting for her.

'T WAS with these different Dispositions that every one beheld the Return of the Day. The King was no sooner to be seen, but, *Noradin* hasten'd to him, to deprive the Eunuch of all Opportunities of discoursing him; and that Minister was not long before he follow'd him, with Intention to put in Execution what he had projected. As for *Zaifadin*, all his Talk was of the new Diversions which he was preparing for his Court; and

S

on

on Pretence of acquainting the Princesses therewith, he went to *Axara* with all his Attendants, except *Atar*, who was oblig'd to wait a more favourable Opportunity, to strike his Stroke more effectually.

AS soon as *Zaifadin* perceiv'd that all the Company had enter'd into a particular Conversation, according to their Fancy, or their Duty, he desired *Axara* to walk with him into her Closet, and gave her his Hand to lead her thither. Hereupon this Princess, who had expected such a Step, prepar'd herself to carry on the Conversation with Resolution, tho' without transgressing the Bounds of that Respect she owed the King. That Prince having made her sit down, took his Place over against her, and looking on her with Eyes full of Friendship; I come, said he, to ask you a Favour, which I hope the Tenderness you have always express'd towards me, will oblige you to grant me. It is high Time, continued he, that I should be mindful of my self, and make my frivolous Amusements give Way to more serious Thoughts; you are the Mistress of a Treasure which alone can reclaim me from the Disorders into which my Youth has plung'd me; I adore the Princess *Milla*; consent that an eternal Knot may unite us the one to the other, and that I may obliterate by this Marriage, the Impressions which my past Conduct may have made in the Minds of my Subjects.

MY Lord, reply'd *Axara*, (finding that he had ceas'd speaking) I receive the Honour you do me with all the Respect that is due to you; and I should esteem my Daughter infinitely happy, if it were really true that she had fix'd your Heart. But give me Leave to speak to you with that Liberty which

is authoriz'd by my Tenderness for you, and the Rank wherein Heaven has placed me by my Birth. Your Mother was my Sister; and the perfect Friendship which united us, makes me look upon her Children as my own; do not then think it surprising, if I in some measure oppose your softest Desires.

I will not represent to you that the Situation of the Affairs of the Kingdom of *Ormuz* requires you to make a more advantageous Alliance, by choosing, amongst the Monarchs your Neighbours, a Princess, whose Family may be powerful enough to restore your Dominions to a flourishing Condition; these political Reasons seldom avail against a growing Passion. But, my Lord, you love *Milla* today; who can assure me that you will love her tomorrow? How many Flames have you kindled, which have been extinguish'd by Possession? Your whole Court is full of your Conquests; every one has flatter'd herself with the Hopes of fixing your Heart; you have even imagin'd yourself that it was settled, and nevertheless being always fickle, the last Object has banish'd the former. Your very Courtiers, by your Example, glory in their Inconstancy; every one here fights after Love and Liberty: How then can I believe that a Marriage, which will deprive you of it for ever, would make you happy, since you could not be so in Chains which it was in your Power to break; and what an Affliction would it be to me, to see my Daughter disdain'd, despis'd, and perhaps put away for a Rival;

MARRIAGE, my Lord, has always been the Grave of a Passion too suddenly kindled; your Heart does not as yet know what it desires, give yourself Time to be acquainted with it: I do not

refuse you *Milla*, but I will put your Love to the Test. If Policy alone were the Inducement to these Nuptials, I would not at all hesitate about granting my Consent; but the Motive of your desiring it, is a Passion too subject to change, for me to acquiesce therewith without Consideration; my own Repose, that of my Daughter, and the Glory of my whole Family are concern'd therein. The Princesses of *Lara* are to arrive shortly at your Court; they are adorn'd with a Thousand Charms; if your Heart is Proof against so much Beauty, and does not change then, I will no longer oppose your Desires: but 'tis at this Price alone, my Lord, that my Daughter shall be yours.

THE King of *Ormus* had observ'd such a profound Silence, and his Countenance was overspread with such an extreme Melancholy, that *Axara* could not doubt of the Excess of his Passion; but pretending not to perceive it, she expected his Answer, wherein he left no Means untry'd to induce her to change her Sentiments.

AS the Princesses of whom she had spoken, were not to arrive in less than two Months, this Time seem'd so long to him, that he us'd his utmost Efforts to ingage her not to defer his Happiness so long; he pray'd, he press'd, and even gave her to understand that he might have Recourse to his Authority; but she was inflexible, and putting on a majestick Look, which made him tremble, as much a King as he was: 'Tis indeed in your Power, my Lord, said she, to have Recourse to Violence, but don't be surpriz'd, if I leave the Court, and carry *Milla* with me, and thereby force you to tear her out of my Arms.

THIS

THIS Threat prevail'd more upon *Zaifadin*, than all that she had before said to him; the Fear of being depriv'd of the Princess, and the Noise such a sudden Retreat would make, forc'd him to acquiesce with what she demanded. No, Madam, said he to her, I respect you, forgive the Excess of my Love, and I will wait, since you will have it so; but do not deny me the Satisfaction of declaring to my Court, that they must look upon the Princess for the future as their Queen: Which said, he went out of the Closet, without giving her the Time to answer him.

AXARA would not oppose this Declaration, which at once secur'd the Honour of the Princess, and oblig'd *Zaifadin* to require nothing of her that might offend her: Being satisfy'd with having obtain'd some Respite, to give *Noradin* Time to concert proper Measures, as he had desired of her, she flatter'd herself with Hopes, that either the King's Inconstancy, or some favourable Change, would deliver her from the Pursuits of that Prince; wherefore she follow'd him, and rejoin'd the Court with him.

NORADIN was the first to whom he declar'd loudly that his Marriage with *Milla* was just resolv'd on, and caressing that Prince very tenderly, he assur'd him that nothing but the extreme Love he bore his Sister, could surpass the Friendship he had for him. All the Nobles who were present, surrounded him, and congratulated him thereupon; and the Ladies strove who should be first to do the same to *Axara* and *Milla*, which last receiv'd this Presage of future Honours with all the Joy, whereof her Ambition rendred her capable.

THIS News being soon spread abroad, the Palace of *Orfacan* resounded with nothing but Compliments and Congratulations; and the numerous Court which *Noradin's* new Favour had already acquired him, receiv'd hereby a fresh addition, for every one looking on him as the King's Brother-in-law, strove to be the first in his good Graces.

ATAR was not long before he was inform'd of what pass'd; he trembled at it, and took a Resolution not to let the Night slip, without causing an Alteration in the Fortune of his Rival: But not being able to resolve to appear in the Trouble wherein he then was, he shut himself up in his own Lodgings, ordering, that if the King himself should ask for him, they should tell him that he was busy about Affairs of the greatest Importance.

HE was not put to that Trouble, for *Zaifadin* being intoxicated with his Love, and his Hopes, employ'd all his Thoughts about preparing new Entertainments, and accordingly that very same Day he made one infinitely magnificent. In the mean while, *Axara* having inform'd *Noradin* what she had done, he dispatch'd a Courier to the Prince of *Ormus*, with a Letter, wherein he gave him a long Account of the King's Love, as well as of the Opposition his Mother and himself made to this Passion, conjuring him to take Advantage of the two Months Respite which they had obtain'd, and repair speedily to the Court of *Ormus*, his Presence alone being capable of surmounting the Ambition that might blind the Princess *Milla* in such a nice Juncture; adding, that since *Ismael* loved him, he ought not to oppose what might make him happy.

AFTER

AFTER this, having secured himself a Number of Friends ready to undertake any thing for him upon an Occasion, and the new Dignity wherewith he was invested having enabled him to find Traytors even amongst *Atar's* Domesticks, he manag'd Matters so well, that he saw himself in a Capacity to destroy him, the first Step he took to his Prejudice.

THE Eunuch grew old, the Length of his Government began to be tedious, his Favour seem'd to decline, and the Court was compos'd of young Men for whom he did nothing. On the other hand, *Noradin* was affable, his Age suited better with this splendid and youthful Train, he spoke for some, and gave Hopes to others; in fine, he was the rising Sun: Thus all Things became easy to him, and he acquired more Friends in one Day, than he had got before ever since his Return from *Persia*.

AS for *Milla*, as she had not been able to discourse with the Princess her Mother, and was ignorant of her real Sentiments, she was in an extreme Surprise at her having given her Consent so soon to the King: But it flatter'd her Pride too much to examine into the Cause thereof; and giving herself up to the Pleasure of seeing herself Mistress over all others, she never troubled herself about the Way that was to conduct her to the Throne, so that she did but ascend it. *Axara*, who began to penetrate into her Daughter's Character, affected to say nothing to her, for Fear she should be so imprudent to discover herself to *Zaifadin*, being persuaded that the Prince of *Ormus* would come as soon as he should receive the Letter sent by the Courier, who was set out for

Persia, and that his Presence would break all that Princess's Measures.

THE Diversions having continued till pretty late at Night, *Zaifadin* retir'd after having conducted *Axara* and *Milla* into their Lodgings. Being got into his own Apartment, he found *Atar*, who was there waiting for him; the Sight of this Eunuch surpriz'd him, and he reproach'd himself secretly, with having concluded so many Affairs of Importance, without communicating them to him. Wherefore he blush'd, and advancing towards him, my dear *Atar*, said he to him, I have Abundance of Things to say to you, be to-morrow one of the first at my Levee, I will give Orders that we may not be interrupted.

MY Lord, reply'd the artful Minister, the Night is yet long, and I have some Things to impart to your Majesty, which will not admit of Delay. He utter'd these Words with such a mysterious Air, that *Zaifadin* was surpriz'd thereat, and causing all those who had accompany'd him to go out, as well as those who were to attend him at his going to Bed, he threw himself upon a *Sofa*, and looking attentively on the Eunuch: Well then, *Atar*, said he, what ill News have you to tell me, which obliges you for the first time to disturb my Repose?

HA! what Repose, my Lord, reply'd he, is it possible my Sovereign can be at ease, after what he has just done? What! continued he, have I then sacrificed my Life, have I preserved you the Kingdom with so much Care and Labour, only to see you at last deprived of it? For, in short, although I might lawfully complain of the Mystery you have made to me of your Passion for the Princess *Milla*, since the late King, your Father bequeath'd

the COURT of PERSIA. 265

queath'd all his Authority over you to me, that is not what afflicts me; 'tis the Choice you have made, 'tis your Resolution of ingaging yourself for ever, that terrifies me. Ah! if I had not thought your Liberty more precious than all the Riches in the World, should not I have found you Princesses worthy to have inflav'd you?

OPEN your Eyes, my Lord, and see the Abyss into which you are going to precipitate your self. You deliver your self up to the ambitious Designs of a whole Family, which has only brought the dangerous *Milla* to your Court, to make the Blow more sure, which they intend to strike you; they were but too well assured that being so susceptible as you are of Love, you would not be able to resist so many Charms; Wherefore they make use of that Passion to give you your Death.

AT AR, (then cry'd out *Zaifadin*, interrupting him) your Zeal for me makes you apprehend Events by much too fatal; so far are this Family from being possess'd with this Ambition which you so much dread, that they refuse my Favours, and disdain my Crown; choosing rather my Heart without the Throne, than the Throne without my Heart. *Axara*, *Milla*, and *Noradin* are afraid of my Inconstancy, and only accept the Gifts I would make them, on Condition of proving my Love, by waiting two Months before my Happiness is compleated. Ah! if it were true that they had form'd any Conspiracies, would they not take Advantage of the Violence of my Passion? And would they concern themselves whether I was faithful or inconstant? My Lord, answer'd *Atar*, your Love blinds you; but you are too dear to me, added he, falling upon his Knees, for me to leave you in this fatal Error.
You

You are not ignorant, continued he, of the Correspondence, and Friendship that is between *Noradin* and the Prince your Brother; as they see you without any legitimate Children, and very little dispos'd to War, they have form'd a Design to get Possession of the Throne, and being protected by *Ismael*, flatter themselves with the Hopes of Success; and I have certain Advice, that the *Persian* Troops which are upon the Frontiers, have Orders to march at Prince *Noradin's* first Command.

O Heavens! cry'd out *Zaifadin*, would *Noradin* betray me, would *Noradin* be so perfidious! — Yes, my Lord, said *Atar*, and I advance nothing to your Majesty, which I am not able to prove to you in three Days; and you cannot prevent the Danger wherewith you are threatned, but by making sure of *Noradin*, and his whole Family. The King of *Ormuz* trembled with Rage, on hearing that this Prince whom he lov'd, and on whom he heap'd Favours incessantly, betray'd him so barbarously; he gave him all the Names which such an Outrage deserv'd; and when the Traytor *Atar* found his Mind disposed, according to his Wish, that he might wound his Soul in the most sensible Part, and infill all his Venom: This, my Lord, says he, was the Design of their showing you *Milla*. This was the Reason why they would be assured of your Love, and why they require Time of you, to the End they may get all in Readiness to deprive you both of your Empire and your Life.

AND what means could they find more effectual to compass their Designs, than to insnare you with a charming Object, who becoming absolute Mistress of your Heart, may know all your Secrets, manage all your Designs, and make them

miscarry

miscarry or succeed, according as it shall be conducive and necessary to her criminal Conspiracy.

BUT, *Atar*, interrupted *Zaifadin*, what must I then do? For in short, I adore *Milla*, and my Life is wrapt up in the Possession of her: How can I reconcile the Ardour of my Love, with the Hatred wherewith her Brother's Perfidy inspires me? Hereupon the ambitious Minister, being overjoy'd to see him in this Uncertainty, conjured him to let him alone; and since his Passion was so violent, he would find a Way to preserve for him the fatal Charmer, and at the same time to destroy those who were guilty.

WELL, then, reply'd the King, in an extreme Disorder, I refer it to your Discretion; but however don't attempt any Thing, before you are assured who are the Authors of the Conspiracy, and before you give me the Proofs you have promis'd me: And if it is true that *Noradin* is criminal, *Atar*, my dear *Atar*, continued he, imbracing him, have Pity on my Weakness, secure me the Object of my Love, and I abandon the Rest to the Rigour of the Laws.

HEREUPON *Atar*, who desired no more, assured him of his Care, and conjur'd him to observe an inviolable Secrecy, and be upon his Guard with *Milla* and *Noradin*; which done, he left him, after having concerted together proper Measures, to inform him of what Discoveries he should make. The Rest of the Night was spent by *Zaifadin* in the greatest Uneasiness: That Prince, who was weak, and of a narrow Genius, easy to be prepossess'd, and not able to distinguish Truth from Falshood, who besides knew no Use of reigning but to give Orders for his own Pleasures,

was

was infinitely more afflicted at having them disturb'd, than he was sensible of the Injury that was done him ; he lov'd *Milla* only to enjoy her, and therefore he hated *Noradin* much less, on Account of his Treason, than because he was an Impediment to his Desires.

THERE were some Moments, when he was willing to believe him innocent ; not so much to do him Justice, as to find a Pretence to satisfy his Love ; there were others, when he could have wish'd that *Atar* had not discover'd to him any Thing of this Treachery ; and again there were others, when suffering himself to be transported by his Anger, he took the most violent Resolutions imaginable : But being incapable of putting them in Execution, he fell again into his former Weakness ; and Fear gaining the better of all these various Emotions, he dreaded *Noradin*, Prince *Tor*, and the *Sophy* of *Persia*, imagining he even then saw them with Arms uplifted ready to destroy him. In this Perplexity, not knowing what to resolve on, what to fear, or what to hope, he saw his Hour of rising come, without having taken a Moment's Rest.

A Situation so little agreeable to his Humour and Constitution, caus'd such an Alteration in his Countenance, that the whole Court perceiv'd it ; and as this Prince was ignorant of the Art of dissimbling, as well as of that of governing, there appear'd a certain Constraint in all his Actions, which discover'd, in spite of him, Part of what pass'd in his Heart. As for Prince *Noradin*, he was soon let into the Secret ; for scarce was he to be seen, before one of those who used to lie next to the King's Chamber, and who was intirely devoted to the Princess *Axara*, being oblig'd to her

her for the Post he enjoy'd, came to inform *Noradin* that *Atar* had spent the Night with *Zaifadin*, that they had nam'd him several Times, together with the Words *Treason* and *Perfidy*, and begg'd him to take care of himself.

THE Prince return'd him Thanks, and after having rewarded him handsomely, went to the King, whose cool Reception, and constrain'd Air, made him see but too clearly that *Atar* had been poisoning that Prince's Ears. But as he knew better how to dissemble than the King, he conceal'd his Suspicions so well, that no body perceiv'd what he design'd; however, he carry'd on his Plot with so much Secrecy, and knew so well how to make use of his Advantages, that the very Day that *Atar* was to prove to *Zaifadin* that Prince's Crime, the perfidious Eunuch was found dead in his Bed. Immediately they ran to inform the King of this Accident, whose Astonishment thereat cannot be express'd: He had spent the Evening with him; and as two Days had already pass'd in an Uneasiness to which he was not used, he had begg'd him earnestly to put an End thereto, either by justifying the Prince, or by proving him as criminal as he represented him. This *Atar* had again promis'd him, and had only deferr'd it till the next Morning, which was that wherein he was found dead.

THE King of *Ormus* thought this Incident so surprizing, that he did not in the least doubt but he had been poison'd; but not being willing that any one should have a View of the Papers which this Minister might have concerning the pretended Conspiracy, he went himself to his Apartment, and causing all the Writings that were found in his Closet to be brought to him, examin'd
them

them very carefully. But how great was his Surprise, on finding a Letter unsubsrib'd, wherein was inclosed another under *Atar's* own Hand, whose Character he very well knew, which contain'd all the Crimes, whereof the Person to whom it had been sent, was to accuse *Noradin*, and which concluded thus :

I F any other Sort of Crime comes into your Thoughts, don't scruple inserting it, since it is of the utmost Consequence to us to ruin a Family, whose Power will otherwise infallibly be our Destruction. The other Letter contain'd only these Words: I send you back your Instructions after having copy'd them, be assured of my Zeal and my Obedience; I will myself bring you to-morrow, what will rid you of your Enemies for ever.

HEREUPON *Zaifadin* would look no farther, but putting a stop there to all his Inquiries, he would not deign to regard what concern'd the Affairs of State, that he might give himself up to the Pleasure of finding *Noradin* innocent. Then he saw the Interest, which had made *Atar* speak, and return'd Thanks to Heaven, that his Death had hinder'd him from doing so great an Act of Injustice.

HE was in the first Transports of his Joy, when *Noradin* sent in Word he was there; this Prince, who knew better than any one, the Cause of that Minister's sudden Death, coming to dive into the King's Thoughts of that Accident. *Zaifadin* having order'd him to be let in, no sooner saw him enter, but advancing towards him with open Arms: Ah! my dear *Noradin*, cry'd he, what was I going to do, and how happy am I in being deliver'd from *Atar*. This said, without giving

giving him time to answer, he related to him all that had pass'd between that Eunuch and himself; and not foreseeing the Consequences of such a Confidence, he had the Weakness to discover to him every individual Emotion, wherewith he was agitated; after which showing him the two Letters: This, continued he, is what has open'd my Eyes; *Atar* deserv'd the most cruel Punishments, and nevertheless I was upon the Point of sacrificing all I hold most dear to his execrable Ambition.

THIS Discourse, and the two Letters, threw *Noradin* into such an Astonishment, that he had much ado to recover from it. The Treachery of *Atar* seem'd to him not so surprizing, he having long known the Temper of his Mind; but he could not reflect without Indignation that a Monarch, who ought to be himself Judge in all Causes, and who ought himself to examine every Thing with the utmost Care, had been ready to destroy the greatest Persons in his Empire, and the first Princes of his Blood, upon the bare Report of one single Man.

THE little Dependance there was upon the Friendship of such a Prince, and the Instability of a Fortune that was to come thro' his Hands, made him look upon his Favour and good Graces with a Contempt, which any one but *Zaisadin* would have perceiv'd. At last breaking Silence, My Lord, said he, *Atar* was the most wicked of Mankind; but was it possible that your Majesty could hear the Glory of the Prince of *Ormus* fully'd without trembling with Horrour? Ought not his Virtues to have got the better in your Soul of the envenom'd Imputations which such a Monster durst lay upon him? Ah my Lord! If that Prince thirsted after Empire, how many
Thrones

Thrones would be offer'd him? What People would not wish to obey him? With how many Diadems would *Ismael* have adorn'd his Head? He was indebted to his Valour for them, and would have rewarded him with them; but being satisfy'd with having deserv'd them, he has refused them all.

NEVERTHELESS you was going to destroy him, you was going to make my Sister the Object of an unlawful Passion, and you was going to lay Hands even upon the Princess *Axara*. I don't mention my self, my Lord, all my Blood is not to be put in Competition with that you was going to spill.

AH! my dear *Noradin*, cry'd out *Zaifadin*, interrupting him, you must forget all I was going to do, to think only on what I design to do this Instant; I give you, continued he, all *Atar's* Power over the Kingdom, and over my Heart; I deliver into your Hands the Care of the State, and of my Person; my Friendship shall have no Bounds, I resume my Respect for the Princesses, and am punish'd enough for my Credulity by the Shame wherewith your Reproaches have cover'd me.

ACCORDINGLY this Monarch seem'd so much confounded, that the Prince notwithstanding his private Discontent, would not push this Conversation any farther. *Zaifadin*, who had at first suspected him of *Atar's* Death, confess'd it to him; but, continued he, I am persuaded that he to whom he wrote this fatal Scroll, may very well be the Author of it, for fear he should one Day sacrifice him, as he had a Mind to sacrifice you. I don't know this Man's Writing, how shall we
do

do to discover who it is? My Lord, reply'd *Noradin*, I should think I had done both the State and your Majesty a signal Service, if I had contributed to the Death of that Traytor *Atar*; but from whatever Hand it came, I take the Liberty to advise you not to make any Inquiry into it, but to bury the Loss of that Minister in Oblivion. Your affecting an Indifference about this extraordinary Accident, will much sooner discover to you the Cause thereof, than the most diligent Scrutiny; Fear will equally make his Friends and his Enemies conceal it; whereas by your appearing to be not at all concern'd at this Incident, we shall be easily able to find out both the one and the other, which is of the utmost Consequence to us, that we may know his Accomplices in his Design of destroying us.

THE King of *Ormus* approved of this Advice, and told *Noradin* that he might act therein according as he should think proper, resolving for the future to be govern'd wholly by his Counsels. This Conversation having continued a considerable time, *Zairadin* caus'd the Doors to be open'd, and all the Court, who were waiting impatiently to see him, came in Throngs to participate of the Affliction, which they imagin'd he would feel for the Death of his Minister. But the Composure and Satisfaction that appear'd in his Looks soon undeceiv'd them; and as he declared that he had confer'd the Administration of Affairs upon *Noradin*, every one had soon forgot the Eunuch, to devote themselves to that Prince. He receiv'd all their Compliments with Affability; and seeming to be indu'd with great Qualities whereof he scarcely had a superficial Tincture, he was in a short Time look'd upon as the most proper Person in the Kingdom, for the Post he enjoy'd.

THE Palace at *Orfacan* became again the Scene of fresh Pleasures and Entertainments, inso-much that they only counted the Days by some new Diversion. Nevertheless if the Death of *Azar* made no Impression on the Minds of the Courtiers, it was not so with the Princess *Axara*; she was not at all mistaken, but saw clearly that the Blow was struck by the Prince her Son.

SHE was infinitely shock'd thereat; and it was a sensible Affliction to her, to find that any of her Blood could be capable of perpetrating such Crimes; and thro' a fatal Foresight, she could not help thinking, that whoever knew how to rid himself thus of his Enemies, might proceed yet farther upon an Occasion. This Thought, which she carefully conceal'd, together with the Account *Noradin* had given her of what the King had told him, and the Horrour wherewith she was seiz'd, on hearing the Danger to which her Daughter's Honour had like to have been expos'd, caus'd such a lively Grief in her, that she fell dangerously ill.

THIS Accident interrupted the Diversions of the Court; but it serv'd to heighten the Pleasure of *Zaifadin*, who under Pretence of being very assiduous in his Care of the Princess his Aunt, saw *Milla* at all Hours, and entertain'd her at full Liberty, with a Description of the Greatness of his Love. Hereupon the virtuous *Axara*, who observ'd very narrowly all that Prince's Actions, notwithstanding her being indispos'd with a burning Fever, which wasted her hourly, could not behold without Grief the Continuance of this Passion; and the fatal Ideas she form'd to herself of the Consequences that might ensue, increas'd her

her Illness to such a Degree, that they lost all Hopes of saving her.

BUT whilst the Court of *Ormus* was apprehensive for her Life, that of the King of *Persia* was no less anxious for the Safety of Prince *Tor*; and indeed that Hero, who had expos'd himself to all the Dangers of the Wars, with so much Bravery and Fortitude, found all his Courage forsake him upon reading the Letter of *Noradin*. The Hopes of being belov'd, wherewith that Friend had so often flatter'd him; the Authority of a Mother, whose Consent he had obtain'd; and above all, that secret Confidence which a great Soul cannot avoid entertaining of his own Merit, had made him believe that the Purity of his Love, and his Fidelity, would make the haughty *Milla* declare in his Favour: But when he found that he had a crown'd Head for his Rival, and that this Rival was his own Brother, he fell into a Despair that was inexpressible.

HE formed a hundred Projects at a Time, and took a thousand different Resolutions, without being able to determine upon any one; he saw very evidently the Necessity there was of his going to *Orfa-can*; and conceiv'd likewise that his Presence might change the Face of Affairs: But how could he leave *Persia*? He had often attempted to mention it to *Ismael*, who had always shown such an Averseness to suffering him to depart, that he did not believe he would consent to it. To go away clandestinely was what he could not resolve upon, since his Friendship would be injured by such a Proceeding; and suppose *Ismael* should agree to his Departure, and he should go to the Court of *Ormus*; how could he dispute *Milla* with the

King? And what Means could he use to carry her off from him?

ALL these Difficulties plung'd him into such a violent Perplexity, and made him fall into such a profound Melancholy, that *Ismael* and the whole Court perceiv'd it. As he was generally beloved, every one took a Part in his Sorrow, without being able to penetrate into the Cause; but the King of *Persia*, whose Affection was yet greater, and who saw this Prince change every Day, could not bear up against this last Attack. As he did not imagine he could have any Troubles which his Friendship could not alleviate, he resolv'd to examine into it, and to learn from the Mouth of the Prince of *Ormuz*, the Cause of an Affliction, which made him die himself, with the Fear of losing so dear a Friend.

THIS Resolution was no sooner taken, than it was executed; and as fifteen Days were already elapsed, since the Prince had been seiz'd with this pensive Melancholy, and this Monarch had not seen him in all that Time, he went to his Apartment, and ordering that no Notice should be given of his Approach, pass'd on to his Closet, where he enter'd without making any Noise.

THE Prince of *Ormuz* was at that Time in such a deep Thought, that if *Ismael* had come with more Noise, he would not have heard him. He was holding in his Hand *Noradin's* Letter, and had his Eyes fix'd upon it with so much Attention, that it excited the King of *Persia's* Curiosity. Wherefore that Monarch advancing softly, and placing himself behind the Prince, cast his Eyes upon the Letter, which he read with an extraordinary Surprize; but not being Master of his

his first Emotions: What! cry'd he out, 'tis Love then which will destroy what the Chance of War has respected. This Exclamation brought the Prince to himself, wherefore knowing *Ismael's* Voice, he rose up hastily, and turning towards him: Ah! my Lord, said he to him, is it for the great *Ismael* to be a Witness of my Weakness? Prince, answer'd the King of *Persia*, who had recover'd from the Trouble, into which his Astonishment had thrown him; I thought I had been as dear to you, as you are to me; but your Silence informs me that your Friendship is very different from mine: What! continued he, embracing him, are we then less Men than others? And could you imagine I thought that a Hero could not be susceptible of a Passion which is so common to all Hearts? Am not I your Friend? Are not you the dear Companion of my Fortune, the Support of my Empire, and the only Author of the Glory which surrounds me? Is there any Thing, I can refuse you without Ingratitude? Speak, added he, pressing him in his Arms, who is this haughty Beauty, who refuses her Heart to so much Merit? Do you want Armies to conquer her? dispose of all my Subjects; in short, conceal nothing from me, but by an intire Confidence assuage your Griefs, and restore me to that Ease whereof your Melancholy has depriv'd me.

MY Lord, reply'd the Prince, how charming is your Goodness to me? How is my Soul ravish'd therewith? And how well do you know the way to mitigate the Rigour of my Destiny? Then he inform'd him of all that had pass'd at the Court of *Ormus*, during his Embassy, with the Princesses *Axara* and *Milla*, and exaggerated the Charms of the latter in such lively Colours, that this Description alone was sufficient to convince the King

of *Persia* of the Excess of his Passion. He afterwards gave him a faithful Account of *Axara's* Promises, and the Order she had given to the Princess her Daughter, to look upon him as her Husband. He likewise inform'd him of his Intention to have desired his Permission to go again to *Ormus*, to marry that Princess, and return again with her into *Persia*, to enjoy at once what his Love and Friendship had render'd most dear to him.

BUT, my Lord, continued he, this fatal Letter which *Noradin* has sent me by a Courier dispatch'd expressly for that Purpose, has overthrown all my Schemes, overwhelmed me with Grief, and plung'd me into a Despair, which all my Reason cannot master. If *Zaifadin* were only my Brother, I should be in Hopes of being prefer'd to him; at least I might be a Competitor with him for the Princess: But he is my King and my Sovereign; one single Word may make him obey'd; he sets no Bounds to his Passions; so that if *Milla* refuses him her Hand, her Honour is in Danger, and if he marrys her I must perish.

IN short, *Noradin* presses me to set out for the Court of *Ormus*, and I am sensible that it is impossible for me to live in the Uncertainty under which I at present labour; wherefore, my Lord, suffer me to go to *Orfacan*, and endeavour by my Presence to avert the Blow, wherewith I am threaten'd; perhaps I may find the Means to carry off the Princess from my Rival, and to bring her hither, and live and die under your happy Government.

PRINCE *Tor*, pronounced these last Words, with so much Earnestness, that *Ismael* was moved therewith;

therewith: Wherefore, my dear Prince, reply'd he, when I opposed your Departure from me, I did not believe your Presence so necessary at the Court of *Ormus*; and you was too dear to my Glory and my Friendship, for me to consent to a Separation from you, without some very urgent Motive; but when your Repose and your Interest were in Question, this same Friendship obliges me to neglect no Means to satisfy you. Set out then, Prince, since it must be so; but shew yourself only as a Conqueror, in a Kingdom which ought one Day to belong to you. Appear there at the Head of a flourishing Army, ready to attempt any Thing against whosoever dare have the Boldness to dispute your Pretensions; and suffer me to testify my Tenderness for you, by the Splendour wherewith I will have you attended.

N O, my Lord, reply'd the Prince of *Ormus* hastily, 'tis not by Terror that I will triumph over Hearts; if *Milla* loves me, she will follow me without Constraint; and if her Inclination is for the King, what Business have I with a Hand, for which I shall be oblig'd to Violence? Besides, how can I without a Crime enter *Zaifadin's* Dominions with an armed Power? Of what can I accuse him? What Injury has he offer'd me? He is ignorant of my Love; he follows his Inclination to Pleasure; my Absence is the Cause of his being heard; and if I am belov'd, my Presence will put a Stop to all; I will appear there loaded with your Favours, but I will have Recourse to no other Arms, but those of my Virtue.

ISMAEL could not forbear admiring this Magnanimity; he esteem'd him yet more for it; and acquiesc'd with his Reasons: But to satisfy himself, for Fear that if the King of *Ormus*

should discover the Prince's Love, or that if *Tor* should attempt to carry off *Milla*, some Ambush should be laid for him, he dispatch'd Orders to all the Troops which were upon the Frontiers of that Kingdom, to hold themselves ready to march at the Prince's first Command; he likewise caus'd a sumptuous Equipage to be prepar'd for him, and oblig'd good Part of the prime Nobility of *Persia* to accompany him to *Orfacan*.

BUT this magnificent Palace, which had been destin'd only for Pleasure, was become at that Time the Abode only of Grief and Sorrow. *Axara* not having been able to resist the Violence of her Distemper, and the Trouble of her Mind, was expired, and by her Decease had left the ambitious *Milla* Mistress of her Destiny. She was not insensible of this Loss; but offer'd up at the Tomb of that Princess that Tribute of Tears which Nature required of her: But as for *Noradin*, his Despair was infinite, at seeing himself thereby depriv'd of a powerful Assistance against the Love of *Zaisadin*. For this Monarch, thinking himself disengag'd from his Word, by the Decease of *Axara*, press'd him earnestly to suffer him to crown his Sister; and the Prince not knowing any longer what Pretence to make use of, to defer the fatal Day, could only oppose his Sollicitations, by alledging the Death of his Mother, which was yet too fresh, to suffer *Milla* to assist at any pompous Ceremony for a certain Time.

AS for that Princess, being now Mistress of her self, she seem'd to give full Consent to the Desires of the King of *Ormus*; the Respect that was paid her, the numerous Court that follow'd her Steps, the Obedience every one affect'd for all her Commands, accusom'd her insensibly to a certain

Air

Air of Independance, which made her look down with Scorn upon the Title of Subject. In the mean while, *Noradin's* Credit increasing every Day, all were forced to bow to him; but as these Honours were not solid, and he knew *Zaifadin* to be an easy Prince, he did not doubt but his Favour had drawn Envy upon him; wherefore he bent his Thoughts Night and Day upon procuring himself Friend, who might be able to make head against those who were jealous of his Grandeur, and his Party became so powerful, that he was more a Sovereign than the King himself. When he found himself in this Situation, and in a Condition not to fear any thing, he whisper'd artfully amongst his most zealous Courtiers the Trouble the King's Love to his Sister gave him; adding, that *Zaifadin* was too much devoted to his Pleasures to render a Woman happy, and that he could foresee nothing but Misfortunes in this Alliance; that it was a great Pity that the Prince of *Ormuz* was not in his Brother's Place; that he was a Prince full of Virtues, brave and warlike, who would have render'd the Kingdom flourishing by his Prudence and Wisdom, whereas *Zaifadin's* Luxury and irregular Manners had brought it upon the Brink of Ruin; that it was not from him that they ought to hope for Successors; with a Thousand other Reflexions proper to prepare their Minds for a Revolt, if Opportunity should present. But he manag'd all Things with so much Precaution, and confided in Persons so firmly devoted to him, that it was impossible for his Designs to be discover'd. Altho' he had not as yet form'd any Intention to shake off *Zaifadin's* Authority, he was willing to renew the ill Opinion they had of this Prince, and to discover the little Inclination he had to give him his Sister, that he might create in their Minds a Sort of Opposition to that Monarch's Desires, and that

that Prince *Tor* might find them dispos'd to serve his Love: And as the King of *Ormus* could not conclude his Marriage without notifying it to his Council, *Noradin* made sure of the principal Members, representing to them that it was their Interest to prevent that Monarch's entring into any Engagement, since in case of his dying without legitimate Issue, the Crown would devolve upon Prince *Tor*, who by his great Qualities, promis'd them a Reign full of Glory and Happiness.

SUCH Discourses coming from a Prince who had full Authority, could not fail of making lively Impressions; every one concurr'd with him in his Sentiments, and promis'd him only to act according to his Pleasure. Thus did *Noradin* manage Matters in Expectation of the Prince of *Ormus*; but an unforeseen Incident made him push Things much farther. *Zaifadin* seeing the Time elaps'd which Decency requir'd of the Princess *Milla*, press'd her so earnestly, to agree to compleat his Happiness, that he drew from her that fatal Consent. Being ravish'd, and transported with Joy, he immediately imparted it to *Noradin*, ordering him to assemble the Council next Day, not doubting of an unanimous Consent.

NORADIN being sure of the Council, and of the Pretence they were to make use of, to delay these Nuptials, seem'd to acquiesce with Pleasure with the King's Earnestness; but being transported with Anger and Indignation against his Sister, he flew to her Apartment, to reproach her with her Pride and Ambition. As he was used to enter there at all Hours, and 'twas imagin'd that *Milla* ought not to have any thing conceal'd from him, he pass'd as far as her Closet, without any one's giving her Notice of his being there. The Door hap-
pen'd

pen'd to be half open, and the Princess spoke with so much Vehemence, that *Noradin* thro' an Impulse of Curiosity, whereof he was not Master, stopt to hear what oblig'd her to talk with so much Earnestness.

MILLA was then alone with *Saine*, which was her Favourite Woman, in whom she repos'd most Confidence. The Princess seem'd to have shed some Tears, and *Saine* was fallen at her Feet, and taking her by the Hand, and kissing it very respectfully: What! Madam, said she to her, do you weep when you can your self compleat your own Happiness? You love the Prince of *Ormus*, and without any Necessity you sacrifice him to *Zaifadin* whom you do not love. *Saine*, answer'd the Princess, I don't know what I love, or what I hate, but I will be a Queen; I am very sensible that Prince *Tor* has gain'd such an Influence over my Heart, that I cannot overcome it; but the Throne has a Thousand Times more Charms for me than all the Pleasures that a mutual Love can afford me. If the Prince was a King, I should prefer him to all the Monarchs in the Universe; but since a Crown is wanting to his Love, I ought to sacrifice him to the Glory that is waiting for me; I have not conceal'd any of my most secret Thoughts from you, you know that I lov'd the Prince from the first Moment I saw him; I have made you Witness of the Conflicts between my Love and Ambition, and you see that Ambition has got the better, tho' without extinguishing my Love.

THIS, continued she, is what makes me despair, and forces me to shed Tears; for in short, to disclose my whole Heart to you, I hate *Zaifadin*, and am not ignorant of any of the Vices where-
with

with he is infected: In fine, 'tis not him I marry, but the Throne; and I cannot without Horrour reflect, that another may possess and have that Authority over me, which I ought to have over her.

AH! I fear, Madam, reply'd *Saine*, that when this Ambition is once satisfy'd, Love will return, and take Possession of your Heart with fresh Violence; and what then will become of you? Having made your self a Victim to your Greatness, you will wish to be of the Rank of the meanest of your Subjects, that you might enjoy the Liberty of loving what is amiable; the Crown will be a Burthen to your Head; the supreme Authority will prove to you nothing but a Torment and Constraint; even your own Consort will be insupportable to your Sight; you will sigh, and you will languish: Ah! Princess is this reigning, to reign after this Manner?

Saine, interrupted the Princess, a little moved with the Picture she had just drawn for her, if I cannot overcome my Love, it shall not however get the better of my Virtue; and I shall know so well how to remove from my Sight, the Object of my Affection, that my Care, and Time—Ungrateful, (interrupted *Noradin* entering, and not being able to restrain the Fury wherewith he was possess'd) what an execrable Plot are you daring to form? You a Woman of Virtue! cruel and inhuman as you are; is it then having Virtue, to deliver yourself up to a Prince who design'd to put your Brother to Death, seize your Mother, and place you in the Number of the Women destin'd for his Pleasures? Not being satisfy'd with loading yourself with this Ignominy, you are projecting besides for the first Act of your

your infamous Authority, to banish the presumptive Heir of the Empire: What a fine Return is this for his Love, his Respect, and his Fidelity! You love him, say you? And yet are ready to sacrifice him, and dare call that Virtue, which is the blackest of all Crimes. But do not flatter yourself, I have overheard all, I know all your Secrets, and in Spite of the King's Love, my Power as yet can counterpoise yours.

NORADIN spoke this with so much Passion, and *Milla* had been so much confounded, that it was not in her Power to have interrupted him, if she had design'd it. However, coming immediately to a Resolution: My Lord, answer'd she, re-assuming her natural Haughtiness, since by my Imprudence you have just now been inform'd of what passes in my Breast, I will not endeavour after any vain Subterfuges to conceal it from you. Yes, continued she, I do love the Prince of *Ormus*, and I love him with all the Ardour whereof a Heart can be capable; but I hate with equal Ardour the Title of a Subject; my Rank invites me to the Throne, and I am going to ascend it, nothing can divert me from it; and if your Friendship for the Prince is so very exalted, signalize for him alone the Power wherewith you threaten me. Make him King, my Lord, and no longer offer me in him the Subject of *Zaisadin*, and the Slave of *Ismael*.

AND the Slave of *Ismael*! reply'd *Noradin* with Indignation; Do you treat after this Manner, a Hero whom his Exploits have rais'd above Kings? But in fine, continued he, if you desire to reign, why would you deprive him of a Kingdom, which he must one Day possess? Why would you put him in Danger of seeing himself
for

for ever banish'd from it? Stay till his Hand conducts you to the Throne. Can I reverse the Order of Destiny, and are Crowns in my Power? Ah! if they were at my Disposal, you need not doubt but I would place them all upon his Head.

HE who could rid himself of *Atar*, answer'd *Milla*, looking stedfastly upon him, ought to find nothing impossible. O Heavens! cry'd out *Noradin*, what is it you dare desire? All that can make me reign, interrupted the Princess hastily; I will have a King, 'tis your Business to reflect upon that. This said, without waiting for an Answer, she went into her Apartment, leaving him so much astonish'd at what she had just given him to understand, that it was a long time before he could recover himself from the Disorder, which this Discourse had caus'd in his Mind.

BUT as this Prince had none of the Virtues, necessary to enable a Man to oppose and overcome all criminal Emotions; all the Reflections he made thereupon, serv'd only to persuade him that he could not render the Prince of *Ormus* happy, advance his Sister to the Throne, and secure his own Grandeur, but by perpetrating fresh Enormities. The secret Hatred he had conceiv'd against *Zaifadin*, since he had discover'd to him *Atar's* Conspiracy, and his Easiness in giving him Credit, had instill'd into his Breast a certain Inclination to rid himself of him, which had us'd him to form no Designs but what were fatal.

AND being unfortunately urged on by the ambitious *Milla*, he took the barbarous Resolution to deprive his Sovereign, his Relation, and his Benefactor, both of his Kingdom and his Life. This execrable Villany was no sooner resolv'd on, but

but he bent his Thoughts upon putting it in Execution; but as he could not safely effect it without making himself Master of the City of *Ormus*, the Blood of *Nagard*, who was Governour of that Place, paved the Way which was to conduct him from one Crime to another.

NAGARD was an old Warriour, devoted to the Royal Family, whom the late King of *Ormus* had appointed on his Death-Bed to have an Eye over *Atar's* Actions, and whom he had made Governour of that Capital, as a Reward for his Services. As his Virtue, and inviolable Fidelity render'd him incorruptible, his Death was necessary to *Noradin*, that he might succeed in his Design of destroying *Zaifadin* without any Impediment. Wherefore without losing any Time, he went out from the Princess to prepare all Things for his criminal Purposes; not in the least doubting but that *Nagard* being once dead, the King would confer upon him the Government of the City of *Ormus*; and that being thereby Master both of the Heart and the Frontiers of the Kingdom, it would be easy for him to run all Hazards.

NAGARD was passionately fond of Hunting, and cross'd over almost every Day to the Continent to take that Diversion. Hereupon *Noradin*, who was appriz'd of it, order'd two *Abyssines*, Men who were inured to Crimes, and firmly devoted to him, to post themselves in the Woods, and there assassinate the Governour, when he should be intent upon his Sport.

ALL these Measures being concerted, he appear'd before *Zaifadin* with the same Tranquillity, and the same seeming Zeal as usual; and next Morning the Council being summon'd, the King

of *Ormus* declared to them his Intention to espouse the Princess *Milla*. The Heads of this Assembly, being gain'd by *Noradin*, made a magnificent *Encamium* upon this Princess, and said, that if the King were to take a Consort within his own Dominions, he could not make a Choice which would be more agreeable to them; but that they took the Liberty to represent to him, that Kings did not enter into Engagements like other Men; that they ought often to sacrifice their own Satisfaction, to the Welfare of their Subjects; and that it was of the last Consequence to him not to conclude these Nuptials, till he should be inform'd of the Motive which induced the King of *Lafa* to send him the Princesses his Sisters; that this Monarch had undoubtedly some Design therein; that he was powerful, and that the Kingdom of *Ormus* having vast Obligations to him, and that lately, for the Assistance he had brought them against the *Portuguese*, which had alone deliver'd his Subjects from those formidable Enemies, it would be good Policy not to precipitate a Marriage, which might draw upon him a bloody War, in Case that Prince had flatter'd himself with the Hopes of his Alliance; adding, that if that Monarch only sent his Sisters, with Design to have them near the Princess *Milla*, their Presence would only add to the Splendour of his Nuptials, and conjuring him to consider the Trouble wherein he would involve the Kingdom, if he should act otherwise.

THESE Reasons seem'd so substantial, that they stagger'd the whole Council, who unanimously desired this Delay. Whereupon *Zaifadin*, who had not foreseen this Obstacle, could not offer any Argument that was plausible enough to remove this Objection, but was forced to acquiesce therewith,

therewith, tho' with an extreme Reluctance, *Noradin*, who had dispens'd with declaring his Opinion, thro' an affected Modesty, as being a Party concerned; was sensibly overjoy'd on finding Things take this Turn; which gave him Time to compass his Designs. That same Day he receiv'd Advice from the Prince of *Ormuz* of his Departure from the Court of *Persia*, and his Return to that of *Orfaan*, with Letters for *Zaifadin*, wherein he express'd his Satisfaction on his being to be soon with him. There was likewise a secret Note for the Princess, which *Noradin* himself deliver'd her, after having given that to the King, which was directed to him.

WHETHER it was Fear, Jealousy, or any Foreboding, this Prince was not so sensible of his Brother's Return, as his Tenderness for him would have made one imagine. His Merit began to alarm him; he was afraid his Wisdom would be a Constraint upon him; and if he could have found any Pretence to have kept him at a Distance, he would gladly have laid hold on the Opportunity. As he was not ignorant of *Noradin's* Friendship for this Prince, it was not to him that he disclos'd his Uneasiness on this Account; he had some Confidants about him, to whom he communicated it; but all of them being gain'd by *Noradin*, he was soon inform'd of all that Monarch's most secret Thoughts.

AND fearing that he would unbosom himself to some Courtier, who might be capable of giving him Advice, that would prove contrary to his Designs, and that some Plot might be hatch'd against Prince *Tor*, he confirm'd himself in the Resolution of depriving him of his Life. But altho' these important Cares ought to have taken up

all his Application, he did not fail observing what pass'd in *Milla's* Heart ; and when he could disengage himself from the Duties to which his Rank and his ministerial Function seem'd to oblige him, he went to that Princess, to see what Effect Prince *Tor's* Letter had produced.

HE found her employ'd in reading it ; which she had no sooner done, but presenting it to him ; The Prince is coming, said she to him, what do you expect from his Return ? Whilst she spoke thus, *Noradin* took the Letter, and read as follows:

To the Princess *MILLA*.

I Am setting out, Madam, and about to return to the Palace of Orfacan, to be the first of your Subjects, and take Part in your new Advancement: Your Glory will be attended with so much the more Lustre, as my Death will leave you to enjoy it without Trouble or Disturbance, and as you will have the Satisfaction to wear a Diadem, stain'd with the Blood of the Prince of Ormus.

NO, No, cry'd out *Noradin*, sooner let the whole Empire perish: Princess, continued he, be not insensible of the Prince's Love and Respect, and do not induce the King by your Condescensions to him, to precipitate a Marriage which the Council opposes, and which may cause the Unhappiness of your whole Life. My Lord, answer'd *Milla*, my Happiness depends only upon you ; you are acquainted with my Sentiments ; I have said enough to you to make you understand me, ask me not any more.

SCARCELY

SCARCELY had she ended these Words, when Notice was given her that the King was coming, so that *Noradin* had only Time to give her a Look, which made her comprehend Part of his Designs. Hereupon the imperious *Milla*, whom an inordinate Ambition had put above the Sense of Remorse, felt at that Moment a secret Joy, which diffusing it self thro' all her Actions, render'd her a thousand Times more beautiful and agreeable.

SHE receiv'd *Zaifadin*, with an Air so full of Charms, that it both heightned his Love, and increas'd his Grief at the Delay to which he was constrain'd; wherefore he complain'd thereof to her with great Tenderness, and conjur'd her to permit him to pass over all these Considerations, since it was in his Power to do as he pleas'd. But as she had just conceiv'd a more pleasing Hope, she opposed this Demand very strenuously, being persuaded she could retract it; in Case that *Noradin* should not perform what his Looks seem'd to promise her.

IN the mean while, the Miscreants whom the Prince had employ'd to murder *Nagard*, having immediately got all Things in Readiness for that Purpose, found an Opportunity to execute it on the third Day. The Governour's hunting Equipage, having given them Notice by the Way they took, whereabouts he intended to sport that Day, they placed themselves in Ambush in the Wood where the Hunting was to be, and Chance favour'd their criminal Design. For *Nagard* happening to separate from his Attendants, they let fly at him a poison'd Arrow, which piercing him thro' the Heart, he instantly expired. No sooner

were they assured of his Death, but having had the Address to make their Escape unperceiv'd, they carry'd the News to *Noradin*.

THE King who was not long before he was inform'd thereof, seem'd very much concern'd at his Death, and gave *Noradin* Orders to make strict Search after these Assassins, and bring them to condign Punishment. But the Prince having caus'd it to be reported that this Accident proceeded only from the Unskilfulness of some Hunter, who had shot his Arrow without any ill Intention, this Loss was bury'd in Oblivion, as well as all other Misdemeanours, which daily happen'd in that Kingdom, and were overlook'd, thro' the Weakness of *Zaisadin*, and his little Application to the Administration of Affairs. This Monarch having his Thoughts wholly bent upon his Love, and being willing to lavish his Favours upon *Noradin*, and give him an entire Mark of his Confidence, conferr'd on him the Government of the City of *Ormus*, which he had so ardently desired, and for which he sacrificed the unfortunate *Nagard*.

MILLA had too much Penetration, not to discover the Cause of this Murther, and rightly judging that it was but the Prelude to a greater Event, entirely chang'd her Conduct with *Zaisadin*. She became more reserv'd, and suffer'd him but seldom to entertain her with his Passion, alledging as a Pretence for this Alteration, that she was apprehensive it would be thought she intended to oblige him not to wait the Time prescrib'd him by his Council, and that that would prove prejudicial to her Honour.

BUT these Reasons not agreeing with the impetuous Passions of the King of *Ormus*, who
burnt

burnt with the most ardent Desire of satisfying his Love for that Princess, he resolv'd to follow only the Dictates wherewith that Passion inspired him. Wherefore seeing that notwithstanding all he had done for *Noradin*, that Prince did not strive to find out the Means to compleat his Happiness, he declared both to the one and the other, that his Desires would admit of no longer Delay, and that without expecting the Return of his Brother, or the Arrival of the Princesses of *Lara*, he was determin'd to marry *Milla*, ordering that Preparations for his Nuptials should be made with all Speed, and that the Pomp of this Solemnity should be as magnificent as possible.

THIS Resolution, made both the Princess and her Brother tremble; but as he was become Master of all the principal Places in the Kingdom, and his Power was without Bounds, he took such just Measures, that he soon put it out of the unfortunate *Zaifadin's* Power to hurt him. In Effect, *Noradin* having taken Care to appoint every where such Governours as were entirely devoted to his Interests, and to confer the most important Posts in the Army and the Ministry upon his Creatures, having besides gain'd over all the young Courtiers, who finding they could not be promoted, but by his Means, made their Court to him very assiduously, saw himself in a little Time in a Capacity to execute his detestable Conspiracy.

TO this End, he sent for the two Ministers of his Cruelty into his Closet, which were the same *Abyssines* whom he had employ'd to murder *Nagard*. To these he made the most inticing Promises, assuring them of the most excessive Rewards, if they would sacrifice the King for him, as they had the Governor of *Ormus*; adding, that

he would render the Attempt easy to them, the Evening before this Monarch had appointed to give a magnificent Entertainment in the Palace-Gardens.

HEREUPON these Miscreants, whose Hands were inured to Murthers, thirsting ardently after the Riches whereof *Noradin* had given them Hopes, undertook without Hesitation this horrible Parricide, and concerted with him all the Measures necessary both for putting it in Execution, and their own Flight. However, *Noradin* not being willing to intrust this fatal Secret to the Discretion of his unworthy Confidants, conceal'd them till the next Day in a secret Part of his Apartment, and towards the Close of the Evening, posted them himself in a Place proper for his Design.

THE Princess *Milla* having dispens'd with herself from being present at this Diversion, her Mourning not being yet over, contented herself with being a Spectator thereof from the Balcony in her Closet, which look'd upon these delicious Gardens. And as most part of the Ladies were with her, diverting themselves at various Games, being surpriz'd that *Zaifadin* did not send her Notice thereof, she went alone into her Balcony, to see if the Entertainment was not begun. In the mean while, this Monarch who never was absent from her but against his Will, resolving to go himself to that Princess, no sooner saw all Things in a readiness to give her Pleasure, but slipping away from his Court, he went without any Company to meet her; and passing by the Place where *Noradin* had posted his two Assassins, they fell upon him, stopt his Mouth, and stabb'd him with their Daggers in several Places, in the
Sight

Sight of *Milla*, who was just then come into her Balcony.

HEREUPON this barbarous Princess, not in the least doubting from whence these Blows proceeded, return'd into her Apartment, without mentioning a single Word of what she had seen. As for *Noradin*, who had plac'd himself near enough to be a Witness of this execrable Spectacle, no sooner did he see *Zaifadin* lifeless, but he follow'd the two Ruffians; and making them return into the Palace, on Pretence of the greater Safety, persuaded them to drink, as a Refreshment, a Liquor wherein he had infus'd a strong Poison, whereof they instantly expir'd. Then being Master of his own Secret, he return'd to the Court, and inquir'd for the King; of whom no body being able to give any Account, he sent in Quest of him to the Princess's, where he was not to be heard of. Whereupon *Noradin* seem'd in such a great Uneasiness, that the rest of the Court took the Alarm, and every one striving eagerly to search for him, the unhappy *Zaifadin* was at last found weltring in his Blood.

AT this Sight, *Noradin* gave all the Demonstrations of the most violent Despair, and issued Orders for making the strictest Inquiry imaginable after the Authors of such an execrable Villany. As for *Milla*, as she could not avoid being moved with what she had beheld, she seem'd herself in such an Affliction, as left no Room for harbouring any Suspicion against her, or against her Brother. In the mean while, the News of this Death having reach'd *Ormus*, the Princes of the Blood-Royal, to the Number of Thirty, assembled together, and caus'd a young Child to be proclaim'd King, which *Zaifadin* had had by one of his Mistresses, and

whom he never had so much as own'd for his Son.

NORADIN being inform'd of this inconsiderate Action, set out immediately from *Orfacan*, and went to *Ormus*; where causing the Thirty Princes to be seiz'd, he had their Eyes put out with burning Plates of Brass. Then confining them in divers Prisons, he order'd the Infant that had been proclaim'd, and its Mother, to be thrown into the Sea, after which he extirpated the whole Family.

THESE Cruelties terrified all the World, and every one imagin'd that he would have himself usurp'd the Crown; but they were soon undeceiv'd, when having summon'd the Council, he caus'd Prince *Tor*, the deceas'd Monarch's Brother, to be declar'd sole Heir to the Kingdom. This done, he was by unanimous Consent proclaim'd King of *Ormus*, with the universal Applause of the Nobles, and the People; and they confer'd on *Noradin* a full Power, with the Regency of the Kingdom, till their new Sovereign should come, and take Possession,

TO this end, *Noradin* had dispatch'd Courier upon Courier, to inform him of this Accident, and the Prince had not as yet got very far from *Fauris*, when he received the surprizing News: Hereupon he immediately sent Notice thereof to *Ismael*, and hastening his March, arriv'd in a short time upon the Frontiers of the Kingdom of *Ormus*. The whole Court, which had quitted the Palace of *Orfacan*, since the Murder of *Zaifadin*, were come to the Capital, to be present at *Tor*'s Arrival, and pay him Homage; all the States likewise were assembled there for the same purpose. Wherefore no
sooner

fooner had the Couriers brought notice that this Prince was upon the Frontiers, but *Noradin* went out to meet him, attended by a magnificent Train of young Noblemen, who were resoly'd to be the first to salute their new Sovereign.

HEREUPON this Monarch receiv'd *Noradin* with all the Marks of the greatest Tendernefs, and gave a very gracious Reception to all the young Lords who were come to meet him: But infinite was their Surprize, on finding, in the Person of Prince *Tor*, the same whom they had known under the Name of the *Persian* Embassador. The Myftery was soon reveal'd; and as *Zaisadin* had never been beloved, and *Tor*, together with the Charms of a fine Person, had a most exalted Reputation, Joy and Hope took Possession of their Hearts, and every one was intent on giving the highest Demonstrations of his Zeal and Admiration.

THE new King arriv'd at his Capital, attended by this numerous Court, whereof the *Persian* Nobles, who had accompany'd him, did not make the least Ornament. He was there receiv'd with a general Discharge of all the Artillery of the City, and the Harbour; and as at all Times, and in all Countries, the People have never fail'd being charm'd with external Beauty, the Inhabitants of *Ormus* seem'd transported at the Sight of this young Monarch, whose Air, Shape, and Physionomy, inspir'd at once Love and Respect.

HIS first Care was to assemble the Councel, and make them take the Oath of Allegiance, wherein they were follow'd by all the States of the Kingdom. After this, he order'd the late King to be sumptuously interr'd, and commanded *Noradin* to make strict Inquiry after the Assassins; which
done,

done, he regulated the Form of Government, according to the Plan which he had himself laid down for the Glory of the Kingdom, and the Welfare of the Subject; confirming *Noradin* in all his Dignitys, and committing the whole Authority into his hands.

ALL these things being entirely regulated, the King of *Ormus*, whose new Grandeur had only increas'd his Love, bent all his Thoughts on laying both his Heart and his Crown at the feet of *Milla*. Wherefore he had no sooner disengag'd himself from his most important Cares, than he went to that Princess, who receiv'd him at the Head of all the Princesses of the Blood, and Ladies of the Court; and he found her Beauty so much improv'd since he had seen her, that he was dazzled with its Lustre. The haughty *Milla* felt a secret Joy at this Effect of her Charms; and the Affection she had for that Prince, made her then know, for the first Time, the Difference of the Pleasure that is caus'd by a mutual Love, and that which proceeds only from Ambition.

HEREUPON the King of *Ormus*, who no longer pretended to make a Secret of his Passion, advancing towards her respectfully; I come, Madam, said he, to offer you a Crown which Heaven has design'd you; reign, and begin to dispose of the Destiny of your Subjects, by determining the Fortune of the most amorous and most faithful of Mankind.

MY Lord, answer'd *Milla*, it belongs only to you to pronounce the Destiny of those who are subject to your Laws, and since my Rank has placed me at the Head of them, do you command, and I will show them an Example of Obedience. At these Words, presenting him her Hand, he conducted

ducted her into her Closet, whither they were follow'd by none but *Saine* : There it was that *Tor* giving himself up to the Violence of his Passion, fell at the Princess's Feet, and gave her such a lively Description of his Love, his Fears, his Suspicions, and the Torments he had suffer'd, that she found herself obliged to make her Pride give Way to the Violence of her Affection ; and being upon the Point of injoying the utmost of her Wishes, she thought she ought not to conceal from him what pass'd in her Soul, the more because she did not doubt but *Noradin* had already partly inform'd him of her Love. Wherefore, overcoming her natural Haughtiness ; My Lord, (said she, when he had ceas'd speaking) all that the Prince my Brother has told you, ought to have encourag'd you ; and if that is not yet enough, continued she, blushing, I must add thereto a sincere Acknowledgment of the most perfect Esteem and Affection that you can desire.

THE King of *Ormus* had almost expir'd with Joy at these Words ; his Discourse, his Actions, and his Looks were nothing but Flames and Transports ; he embrac'd her Knees, he return'd Thanks to Heaven, he call'd *Ismael* to be Witness of his perfect Happiness ; insomuch that at last the ambitious *Milla* saw her Triumph perfect, and only study'd how to render it solid and durable, by taking Advantage of the Charms wherewith Nature had adorn'd her, to increase every Hour a Passion, which was to make her Sovereign Arbiter of the King and Kingdom.

AFTER having bestow'd sufficient time upon their mutual Satisfaction, they rejoin'd the Court, to whom that Monarch declar'd that he intended to espouse the Princess ; and resolving not
to

to delay his Happiness, he immediately order'd the Ceremony to be solemnized the next Day but one ; for Preparations having been made for the Marriage of *Zaisadin*, it did not require above a Day to get all Things in Readiness. This so much wish'd for Moment being at last arriv'd, the King of *Ormuz*, and the Princess *Milla* were united for ever. These Nuptials were celebrated with such a Pomp and Magnificence as surpass'd all that had been seen in those Parts for many Ages ; the Profusion of Gold and Jewels wherewith every one was adorn'd ; the majestick Air of the King ; the exquisite Beauty of the Queen ; the Joy of the Courtiers ; and Acclamations of the People, made all together a Sight worthy of Admiration.

THIS great Day was follow'd by divers military Festivals, and gallant Diversions, wherein the Courtiers strove to outvie each other in displaying the Elegancy of their Taste, their Address, and their Magnificence. But altho' the Joy of the Court was not to be parallel'd, that of the King very much surpass'd it : This Monarch being intoxicated with his Love, seem'd to have forgot the Rest of the World, and forgetting even himself, never thought any Hours so sweet or so dear, as those he spent at the Queen's Feet. To see her, love her, and adore her, became his most important Cares ; and this artful Princess knew so well how to take Advantage of the Power of her Eyes, that of a King, she made him her Slave.

ACCORDINGLY this Prince who was so great, and so prudent ; this Hero, for whom Glory had so many Charms ; being hurry'd on by a fatal Inclination, gave himself up without Reserve to the Love wherewith he was possess'd, and being contented with having intrusted the Administration

nistration of Affairs to *Noradin*, shut himself up in his Palace, that he might enjoy undisturb'd the Beauty which held him in Fetters. He no longer show'd himself but seldom to the People; he appear'd no more at the Council; and none were allow'd to be present at whatever Entertainments he gave, but such as the Queen thought worthy of that Favour.

NORADIN alone govern'd; he disposed at Pleasure of the most considerable Posts in the Kingdom, and of the principal Employments both in the Court, and Army; which he took Care to confer upon his own Creatures. All the King's Guards were oblig'd to him for their Places, and devoted to his Orders; in short, all was subject to him. The oldest Courtiers deplor'd in secret the Prince's Power, and the King's Blindness; they lamented this Monarch, who being really virtuous in himself, imagin'd he had intrusted the Government to one who was like himself, and with this Thought gave himself up wholly to his Passion.

THE ambitious *Milla* was not ignorant of Part of the Court's Dissatisfaction; but rightly judging that her Authority would be lessen'd, if the King should examine more narrowly into the Affairs of State, she took Care to remove from about his Person, all those who could inform him of what pass'd; no Favours were obtain'd but thro' her Means, nor were any distributed, but thro' her Hands, or *Noradin's*; one Look of the Queen's being sufficient to make *Tor* consent to whatever she desired.

SUCH is the Misfortune of virtuous Princes, who suffer themselves to be prepossess'd, in Favour
of

of what they love; as they are incapable themselves of perpetrating any Crimes, they imagine that those whom they honour with their Esteem, cannot commit any. And being blinded by the Inclination which governs them, they think that their own Prudence is a sufficient Security to them, for that of others. An Error which is very prejudicial to great Princes; and which evidently shews that they cannot make too strict a Tryal, of those whom they choose for their Favourites.

IF the King of *Ormus* had examin'd into the Characters of *Noradin* and *Milla*, Love and Friendship would not have so far enslav'd his Mind, as to make them the Depositories of his Repose, his Glory and his Authority. His Virtue would have oppos'd his Passion for a Princess so little worthy to inspire it; he would have look'd upon *Noradin* with Horror, and his Subjects would have beheld in him the greatest of Heroes, whereas they now only saw a Man possess'd with the same Weaknesses as others.

WHAT does it avail a Monarch to be prudent and valiant, to be indu'd with Clemency and Humanity, and to love his People and the Glory of the State, if he acts as if he was not Master of any of these fine Qualities, and suffers himself to be govern'd by those who have them not? 'Tis not enough for a Man to be virtuous, he must make it appear that he is so. A King ought to display his Wisdom in the least of his Actions; and the most glorious Proof, that he can give of it, is in the Choice he makes of his Ministers, and Favourites; 'tis by that he shews his Prudence and Discernment.

THE

THE King of *Ormuz* was born with all the Virtues that form a great Man ; nevertheless he had only ascended the Throne by the Crimes of his Friend, and the Diffimulation of his Mistress. Being absent both from the one and the other, he was ignorant of their Intrigues, Ambition, and Artifice ; the Beauty of the one had captivated him, Absence had conceal'd her Faults and the Possession of so many Charms had blinded him. On the other Hand, the Zeal and evident Services of the other had deceiv'd him, insomuch, that he thought he could never do enough in Acknowledgment of them ; and with this Imagination, the Queen and *Noradin* were the only Deities whom he adored. Such was the Condition of that Prince, who was so much the more to be lamented, as no body doubted but he was worthy to reign.

IN the mean while, Prince *Noradin* had been so much used to govern, that Ambition began insensibly to take Possession of his Heart ; and as he was capable of the most odious Vices, this Passion being join'd to his other Failings, inspired him only with fresh Crimes : The first he had committed had succeeded so well with him, that he thought he might be able to perpetrate yet more, without incurring any Danger. His Eyes, which till then had only view'd the Throne at a Distance, began to cast greedy Looks upon it ; and *Tor*, whom he had desired to see placed thereon, soon gave him as much Umbrage as *Zaifadin* ; but he could not rid himself of him with the same Ease as the other. *Zaifadin* was despis'd, he was known to be incapable of holding the Reins of Empire, and his Death caus'd less Trouble than his Life had caus'd before.

IT was not so with *Tor*, he was generally be-
lov'd and esteem'd, it was known that he was
Master of all the Qualities of a great Monarch,
and that if he had had less Love for his Queen,
and not repos'd so much Confidence in his Brother-
in-law, he would have govern'd with Wisdom and
Glory; and that the only Misfortune of the State,
was his not being appriz'd of the Truth. *Noradin*
had too good Intelligencers in *Ormus*, not to
know that he alone was the Object of the publick
Hatred, and that the King was only accus'd of
having too much Goodness: Such Sentiments in
the Minds of the People were not favourable to
his pernicious Designs, and altho' he was sole
Master there, he judg'd that he could not attempt
any thing, without being well seconded.

HE had shar'd the Administration of Affairs
with three Brothers, his near Relations, *Hudofar*,
Hales, and *Hamedes*. *Hamedes*, who was the
youngest, was full of Wit, Ambition, and Know-
ledge in all Sorts of Affairs; he was cunning and
artful, had been educated by the Eunuch *Atar*,
and had imbib'd all his Politicks. He had ma-
nag'd so well by his Intrigues, that he had disco-
ver'd who was the Author of that Minister's
Death; and that he might be yet better assured
of it, he had affected an extraordinary Value for
Noradin, making his Court to him very exactly,
entring into all his Designs, and striving to put
them in Execution with such an ardent Zeal, that
the Prince could not refuse him his Confidence.
Accordingly, he had obtain'd it to that Degree,
that upon letting some Words fall, as if by Chance,
against *Atar*, he oblig'd *Noradin* to confess that
he had taken off that Eunuch.

IMPRUDENCE is the most usual Failing of wicked Persons; they distrust, and repose a Confidence with equal Facility. *Hamedes* was no sooner assured that *Noradin* had destroy'd *Atar*, than he vow'd within himself to be reveng'd of him. The Deaths of *Nagard* and *Zaifadin* having follow'd soon after, he did not in the least doubt whence such terrible Strokes proceeded. But like a prudent Politician, he preserv'd these fatal Secrets in his own Breast, not to make use of them till a favourable Opportunity, being willing first to dive into the Character of the new King, and manage so as to discover if he had not himself been concern'd in *Noradin's* Villanies; resolving to remain silent the rest of his Days if it were so, or to ruin the Prince if he was the only Criminal.

WITH this Design, *Hamedes* continued his Affiduities about *Noradin*, and by his Cares and Complaisance gain'd his Love so effectually, that he was one of the first for whom he spoke to *Tor* on his Accession to the Throne: Being belov'd by the Prince, and recommended by *Milla*, nothing more was wanting to render *Hamedes* very dear to that Monarch. Wherefore this subtle Politician having attain'd to the Degree he had desir'd, took upon himself the Charge of the principal Affairs of the Ministry, that he might have more Opportunities of speaking to the King; and having by his good Offices gain'd himself many Creatures, and won the Hearts of the Soldiers, he put himself in a Capacity to make Head against *Noradin*. To this End he acquitted himself of every thing he had undertaken so much to the Satisfaction of the King and the Publick, that he was soon look'd upon with a general Esteem.

HOWEVER, not forgetting his first Design, he examin'd *Tor* very carefully, and finding in him a Fund of Virtue which nothing could alter, but which seem'd to be obscured by his Love and Friendship, he did not scruple being persuaded that *Noradin* had perpetrated all his Crimes without the King's Privy, and that he might destroy that perfidious Wretch, without affecting the Glory of that Monarch.

BUT not to give any Suspicion of his Designs, he only spoke in publick of the Prince's Ability in the Discharge of Affairs, extolling his Wisdom and Conduct incessantly; tho' secretly he caus'd some Persons who were devoted to him, and whom he had gain'd over to his Interests, to represent to the King the Faults that were every Day committed in the Government, whereby, without naming *Noradin*, they hinted indirectly that he was the Author of the Disorders that crept into the State. Some there were who were even bold enough, to discover to him that Prince's most secret Vices, and in mysterious Terms, to mention the Assassination of *Zaifadin*, as an Act that must necessarily have been authoriz'd by some Person of very great Power, since no body had been able to discover how, or by whom it had been committed. But the King of *Ormus*, whose Soul was great and generous, never carry'd his Thoughts so far as *Noradin*, it not being in his Power to imagine that a Prince of his Blood could commit such execrable Crimes; however, he did not fail making Reflections on all that had been said to him, and as he was a Man of great Penetration, he easily comprehended that some Person in his Court was suspected of this Outrage. Wherefore, that he might examine into the Bottom of this, he resolv'd to

to apply himself to *Hamedes*, as seeming the most vigilant, and most active of all his Ministers, and to know of him at the same time, whence proceeded the Disorders that were said to be in the Affairs of State. Whilst he was thus imploy'd in seeking how to discover so many Things of such Importance to his Glory, *Noradin* bent all his Thoughts on concerting proper Measures to ascend the Throne; and judging that to this End the Assistance of *Hamedes* would be necessary, he shew'd him yet more Esteem and Confidence than usual: And as he was inform'd on all Hands that this young Minister never spoke of him but with an extraordinary Zeal, he did not in the least question but he should prevail on him to enter into his Designs. Hereupon *Hamedes* penetrating into his Views, seem'd to give intirely into them, by his Assiduity, his Affection, and his Complaisance; in short, Matters were carry'd on with so much Art on both Sides, that *Noradin* being perswaded that *Hamedes* was wholly devoted to him, would no longer defer disclosing himself to him.

TO this End, he one Day made him come to his Apartment on Pretence of consulting with him on some secret Affair which the King had given him in Charge; and there, after having assured him of a most tender Friendship, he enter'd into a particular Account of the Cares of the Ministry, and express'd a great Concern at his having been deceiv'd with respect to the King; adding, that he had believ'd him an active, vigilant, and warlike Prince, who would undertake great Things, and render his People happy, but that on the contrary, he was yet more weak than *Zaifadin*; that the latter display'd at least some Greatness of Soul in the Entertainments he made for his Court and his People, whereas *Tor* suffer'd none to be Partakers of his

Diversions but his Favourites, and shutting himself up in his Palace, at the Queen's Feet, was wholly immers'd in an unmanly Idleness.

HAMEDES foreseeing whither this Discourse tended, enter'd into all his Sentiments; and lamented his having given himself so much Trouble to place the Crown upon the Head of a Prince who knew not how to wear it; adding, that it was an Evil for which there was no Remedy, and that he thought he ought to take Advantage of that Monarch's Weakness, to amass Riches and Treasures, which might comfort him for whatever might happen.

HEREUPON *Noradin*, being encourag'd by these Words, answer'd that his Views went yet farther, but that it was necessary for him to be seconded in the Execution of his Design. Upon which, *Hamedes* without Scruple reply'd, That having the Honour to be his nearest Relation, and being oblig'd to him, for the Post he enjoy'd, he could not, without doing him an Outrage, address himself to any one in the Kingdom, who would be more faithful or more devoted to him than himself; that he had already secured himself several Friends, who were ready to undertake any thing, and on whom he could rely; and that in short both himself and his Friends would assist him implicitly in all his Enterprizes.

NORADIN being charm'd with the Ardour of his Zeal, imbraced him, and promis'd him the first Dignities in the Empire, if ever he should attain to what he desir'd. After this, he represented to him that having had the good Fortune to rid himself easily of *Atar*, *Nagard*, and *Zaifadin*, without any Person's having the least Suspicion thereof, he

he might well judge that it would not be more difficult to him to dispatch *Tor*; that he would himself find out the Means, without desiring any other Person to be concern'd therein; but that fearing the Intrigues of the Queen, and the Power of the King of *Persia*, who would perhaps make himself Master of the Kingdom of *Ormus*, after the Death of his Friend, or at least preserve it by Force for his Widow, it was of the last Consequence to him, that some Man of Understanding should underhand gain the Soldiers and the People, in order to dispose them to resist his Enemies.

THE dissembling *Hamedes* immediately offer'd himself to execute this great Project, and naming to him the principal Officers in the Army, as Men on whom he might depend, he flatter'd *Noradin* with Hopes which seem'd so much the better founded, as he had himself very powerful Friends. Wherefore he charg'd *Hamedes* to set about that Affair as speedily as possible; which done, they parted, after having sworn an inviolable Secresy to each other. Although *Hamedes* was not indued with more Virtue or less Ambition than *Noradin*, his Inclinations did not prompt him to such enormous Crimes; he was willing to aggrandize himself, but he was not inclin'd to imbrue his Hands in the Blood of his Sovereign.

NORADIN's execrable Attempts fill'd him with Horror, but his last Design chill'd his very Blood with Terrour. This Opportunity of revenging the Death of *Atar*, whom he had lov'd like a Father, together with the Glory of saving both the State, and his Master from Destruction, made him resolve to venture all, to inform the King of what pass'd. Nor was he long at a loss to find the Means; for this Prince, whom the re-

peated Discourses of his Courtiers began to disturb, resolving, whatever it cost him, to extricate himself from the Trouble which they gave him, sent Orders secretly to *Hamedes*, to repair to him towards the Close of the Evening, which was the Time that Monarch usually took to retire into his Closet, to write to *Persia*, or to read the Letters he receiv'd from thence.

HAMEDES obey'd, and was no sooner introduced to the King, but that Prince looking on him with that Air whereby he knew how to win every Heart; *Hamedes*, said he to him, tho' nothing is more difficult for Kings, than to find Subjects who are sincere, I have a Mind to make Tryal upon you, whether I have any better Fortune than the Rest. This said, he acquainted him with all the Hints that had been given him, both about the Disorders of the Ministry, and the Assassination of *Zaifadin*.

A S for the first, continued he, you can inform me of the Truth, since your Employments put it in your Power to know all Things, and to find whence the Faults proceed, whereof such Complaints are made; and as for the second, having the Penetration which you have, it will not be difficult for you to discover it, and to apprise me upon, whom my People fix the execrable Imputation of such a barbarous Villany. But both in the one and the other you must use Sincerity, you must not be restrain'd by any Duty, or any Consideration; in fine, you must look upon me as your sole Friend, and only Relation, and be persuaded that 'tis from me alone, that all Favours, good Offices, and Rewards proceed. Speak then *Hamedes*, and sacrifice your dearest Interests to your Sovereign, since he ought to be to you instead of every Thing. MY

the COURT of PERSIA. 311

MY Lord, reply'd to him this able Politician, your Majesty puts my Obedience to the severest of Tryals; not that I one Moment scruple telling you the Truth; I will even confess that I can inform you of all which you desire to know: But, my Lord, if I am sincere you will not believe me, and if you refuse to give me Credit, all is lost.

THESE few Words, pierced *Tor's* Heart to the very Bottom; wherefore imagining that he must necessarily have something extraordinary strange to bring to light, and some Person of very considerable Note to name to him, he found himself in an extreme Agitation, and looking attentively upon *Hamedes*: No, answer'd he, do not fear any Thing; I will be acquainted with all, I will believe you; and if I should seek for any farther Information, with Regard to what you tell me, it shall only be to act with the more Justice.

MY Lord, reply'd again *Hamedes*, I am going to touch you in such a sensible Part, that I cannot resolve upon speaking, without you absolutely command me. Speak then, cried the King, interrupting him, I command you; and should you accuse even what is dearest to me, I will not be left in Ignorance of any Thing. He pronounced these Words with so much Authority, that *Hamedes* could no longer resist, but falling at his Feet, he began his Discourse, with Part of the Transactions that happen'd at the latter End of the late King's Reign. Amongst the Rest, he acquainted him with the extraordinary Death of *Atar*, the Murder of *Nagard*, Governour of *Ormus*, bringing up the Rear, with the Assassination of *Zaisadin*. After this, he inform'd him of his Suspicions of *Noradin*, with his Manner of Behaviour to him, to dive into his Secrets; and in short,

the last Conversation he had with that Prince, without concealing from him one single Word.

THIS done, as a Proof of all his Crimes, he gave him manifest Evidence that he had not in any one Thing follow'd the Plan of Government, which he had given him; and that being wholly wedded to his own Interests, he only employ'd his Power in making himself Creatures; that the greatest Part of the principal Officers of the Army, the Court and the City, were devoted to him; that the most considerable Employments were possess'd by Persons of no Merit, who after the Example of their Benefactor, bent all their Thoughts only upon enriching themselves, and lending him Assistance in his pernicious Designs.

THESE, my Lord, continued he, are the melancholy Truths which you would know; this is what I had resolv'd to have told to you by another, rather than to make the Discovery my self, since I could not accuse the Prince, without reproaching my self in some Measure of Ingratitude, for the Benefits I have receiv'd from him, and giving you a very terrible Wound.

NEVER was Astonishment comparable to that of the King of *Ormus*, on hearing of so many horrible Crimes, committed by a Man whom he lov'd so perfectly; and never was Grief more lively than his, on finding that he should be oblig'd to deliver up to the Rigour of the Laws, a Prince of the Blood, and the Brother of his Queen. Long time he kept Silence, with his Eyes fix'd upon the Earth, like a Man oppress'd with the most mortal Sorrow; at last raising them up, and looking stedfastly upon *Hamedes*, who had all the while continued kneeling: 'Tis done,

said

said he, *Noradin* shall die. However, my dear *Hamedes*, don't think it strange if I resolve myself to be convinced of all his Crimes. I don't make the least doubt of what you have told me; but when the Case is to put any one to death, let him be of what Rank he will; a King cannot be too circumspect.

MY Lord, answer'd he, your Majesty's Wisdom always acts conformably to itself, and I cannot but admire the Laws it prescribes you. But, my Lord, if you hearken to the Prince, you will find him innocent, and I shall become the only Criminal. Your Friendship for him, the Tears of the Queen, in short, all will conspire against me; and altho' your Majesty should oppose my Destruction, it will be inevitable, if either the Prince or the Queen should come to know that I have discover'd to you his execrable Conspiracy; and neither the one or the other can doubt of it, since I am the only Person intrusted with the Secret. However, continued he, seeing that the King was thoughtful, there is a Way, my Lord, for you to be convinced your self, without the Prince's being appriz'd thereof. I am to-morrow to render him an Account of the Commission he gave me in Charge, to sound the Inclinations of the Chief of those who are necessary to him, that he may meet with no Opposition to his Designs; be you a Witness of this Conversation, and allow me to post your Majesty in a secret Place, whence you may overhear all without being seen,

For approv'd of this Expedient, and ask'd what Method he could take to conceal him from the Eyes of *Noradin*? *Hamedes* answer'd, that nothing was more easy, because the Prince lodged in *Atar's* Apartment, whose Closet open'd upon

a Pair of Back-Stairs, which led up to the Royal Bed-Chamber; he added, that this Communication had been made with *Zaifadin's* Consent, to the End that *Atar* might see him at any Hour of the Day or Night, whenever Occasion should require; that *Noradin* had it stopp'd up on his side, but that it was not so towards the Royal Chamber, so they call the Room where the King lies, these Back-Stairs being actually used by the Gentlemen of the Chamber, to carry up whatever was necessary against the King's going to Bed: And that from thence he might overhear all that should be said in the Prince's Closet, the Door being only cover'd with the same golden Hangings which adorn'd the Rest of the Apartment.

THE King of *Ormus* made so great a difficulty of condemning *Noradin*, without being assur'd of his Treason, that he readily consented to all that *Hamedes* propos'd to him. Wherefore he dismiss'd him, after having promis'd him to repair to the Back-Stairs at the Time appointed, and sworn that the Queen should never know one Word of what he had inform'd him. Hereupon *Hamedes* withdrew, very well satisfy'd with having put Things in a Readiness to revenge *Atar's* Death, and secure his own Fortune, whereof he could no longer fail, since his Sovereign had reposed such a Confidence in him.

AS for that Prince, he continued alone yet some Minutes longer, revolving in his Mind the Crimes of *Noradin*; and the more he reflected thereon, the more he thought him worthy of a thousand Deaths. In vain did he strive to justify him, every Thing accus'd him; his Goodness, his Favours, the Confidence he had reposed in him, and the high Degree of Power to which he had

had rais'd him, render'd him yet a thousand Times more criminal. But he trembled with Horror, when he remember'd that this perfidious Friend had not advanced him to the Throne, till he had first sacrificed the King his Brother; he even reproach'd himself with not having examined more strictly into this Assassination, and with having placed upon his own Head a Crown, that was stain'd with a Blood which ought to be so precious to him.

THENCE carrying his Ideas to Scenes yet more melancholy, he dreaded the Queen's having been concern'd in this execrable Conspiracy; but Love recovering its Empire, he banish'd this odious Thought as a Crime, alledging that *Noradin* was too able a Politician to intrust a Woman with such a Secret. In fine, this unfortunate Prince forgot nothing that might accuse the Brother, and excuse the Sister; but in spite of all his Love, he took a firm Resolution to conceal from her what pass'd in his Soul. However, as the Discourse of *Hamedes* had given him to understand, that his Conduct might be blamed by Men of Honour, as well as by Villains, he resolv'd to alter it for the future, to restore himself to his People, to govern them himself, and spare no Pains to make them bless his Reign.

THE Queen, who really lov'd this Prince, being disturb'd at his staying so long there by himself, enter'd into the Closet, the Moment that *Tor* was confirming himself in these laudable Designs; and the Charms of that Princess, with the tender Reproaches she made him for depriving her so long of his Company, extirpated intirely from his Heart, the Suspicions that began to take Root there.

NOTHING

NOTHING could be more amiable than *Milla*; she had the Art of charming and pleasing to the highest Degree; and one may say, that had it not been for the excessive Ambition which sway'd her, she would have been the most perfect Woman of her Time: But this Passion gain'd such an Ascendant over her Reason, that she was capable of attempting any Thing to satisfy it; however, she knew so well how to disguise it from *Tor*, that he took that for a Greatness of Soul, which was only an insatiable Thirst of governing.

HE answer'd these flattering Caresses with all the Love wherewith she had inspired him; and finding himself at Ease in that respect, he found no Difficulty in concealing what disturb'd him otherwise, but knew so well how to constrain himself, that no body perceiv'd any Alteration in him. Wherefore he conducted *Milla* back to her own Apartment, whither *Noradin* coming also, he discours'd him as usual, with that Freedom of Mind which great Men alone are capable of retaining on such Occasions. However this Monarch impatiently expected the Hour when he was to be conviuc'd of *Noradin's* Treachery; which Time was no sooner come, but slipping unobserv'd to the Back-Stairs as *Hamedes* had directed, he listen'd very attentively.

HARDLY was he arriv'd there, but he heard *Hamedes* speak to the Prince in these Terms: I do not believe, my Lord, that it will be difficult for us to gain you the Hearts of the People and the Soldiers; the Favours you have conferr'd both on the one and the other have paved the Way towards securing them; but it is not the same with greatest

Part

Part of the Nobility, and a Number of brave Officers, whose severe Virtue prescribes it as a Law to them to love their Sovereign, and admire even his very Failings.

MY dear *Hamedes*, answer'd *Noradin*, such a small Number of Malecontents will avail nothing against our superiour Forces; 'tis sufficient for us to have the Soldiers and the People on our Side; besides, continued he, those who seem to you the best affected to the King, will cease to be so as soon as he is dead: Let not that therefore restrain you; let us secure ourselves against the Intrigues of the Queen, and *Ismael's* Power, and let me alone to manage the rest.

BUT, reply'd *Hamedes*, how will you rid yourself of the King? Do you think you can find Men desperate enough to undertake such an Enterprize? Think well of it, my Lord, you have not now the two *Abyssines* who deliver'd you from *Nagard* and *Zaifadin*, and you ought to be afraid of confiding in Traytors, who will accept of this Commission only to work your Destruction with more Safety. That is not my Design, resum'd the Prince; and that I may not expose myself to that Danger, the Poison which freed me from *Atar* shall rid me of *Tor*.

THE King of *Ormuz* would not hear any more, but finding himself animated with infinite Fury against the perfidious *Noradin*, and fearing lest that should make him break out into unseasonable Transports, it oblig'd him to retire. As soon as he was return'd to his own Apartment, he gave himself up to the most cruel Reflexions; but Hatred and Indignation having now assum'd the Place of Friendship in his Heart, he bent all his Thoughts

Thoughts on the Punishment which he ought to inflict upon *Noradin*. The Thought that he was Brother to his Queen, and ally'd to himself in Blood, opposing his Justice in delivering him up to the Rigour of the Laws, he was as yet uncertain what Course he ought to take with him, when *Hamedes* appear'd at his Closet-Door.

HE made him enter, and being alone with him: Well, *Hamedes*, said he, I have overheard all, and he must die. But, my Lord, answer'd *Hamedes*, Time is precious, there is no Room for Delays, the Thoughts of the Poison makes me tremble, and strikes me with inexpressible Horrour, your Life is in Danger from this very Moment; the Prince who sees you, speaks to you, and approaches you at all Hours, will imploy no Hand but his own to execute his monstrous Villany: Why, my Lord, do you defer his Sentence, what can make you hesitate?

I would save the Queen, reply'd *Tor*, from the dismal Spectacle of her Brother's Punishment; I would have the Memory of his Crimes bury'd between us two, so as not to come to the Knowledge of any one; in short, I would my self avoid the horrid Necessity of condemning a Prince of my own Blood to an ignominious Death.

WELL then, my Lord, answer'd *Hamedes*, you must be satisfy'd; nothing is difficult to me to shield my Sovereign from the Danger to which I see him expos'd; be pleas'd to rely upon me, *Noradin's* Crimes shall for ever remain unknown, neither shall his Death reflect any Shame upon the august Blood from which he is deriv'd. At these Words he left the King, without waiting his Answer; and that Monarch being resolv'd on *Noradin's*

adin's Destruction, but yet not being willing to be himself concern'd in projecting the Means, suffer'd him to depart without endeavouring to inform himself what he was going to undertake.

IN the mean while, *Hamedes*, who would not give him Time to call him back, and change his Mind, sent for an Officer of the Guard, who was devoted to him, and intrusted him with his Secret. Whereupon this Officer, who hated the Prince, as having been several Times disoblig'd by him, undertook to execute the Orders of *Hamedes*; and that he might do it effectually, he immediately sent for six Soldiers of the Guard, resolute Fellows, that would attempt any thing, to whom he gave proper Instructions how to act.

THEY were not long before they testify'd their Obedience; for having very dextrously excited a Quarrel amongst the Soldiers who were posted before the Palace, just at the Time when *Noradin* was coming out, and he advancing to appease the Tumult, these Ruffians pretending not to know him, fell upon him so furiously, and gave him so many Wounds, that he dropt down dead before the others could come to his Assistance.

HOWEVER this Outrage having increas'd the Tumult, and the Prince's Body being known by those who were his Creatures, they attack'd the Assassins, and kill'd them upon the Spot. Hereupon the Noise of this Skirmish became so considerable, that it reach'd the Ears of the King, who being inform'd what had occasion'd the Uproar, secretly return'd Heaven Thanks for being thus deliver'd from the most wicked of Mankind, and putting himself at the Head of the principal Officers, who

who happen'd to be near him, went in Person to the Soldiers.

HIS Prefence inspired them with such a profound Respect, that they could not face him without trembling; but laying down their Arms, came to justify themselves, by telling him that they had reveng'd the Prince's Death, by that of his Assassins. *Tor* blamed them highly for having deliver'd the Murtherers from his Justice; after which making Inquiry how the Accident happen'd, and finding most of them said, that the Prince was not known by the Soldiers who attack'd him, he order'd the Rest to return to their Duty.

THIS great Prince, being neither willing to abase himself so much as to feign a Sorrow which he did not feel, nor to appear satisfy'd, with such a sudden Death, return'd into his Palace, with a Countenance full of Majesty; and not doubting but the Queen was overwhelm'd with Grief, he went to her Apartment, after having given Orders for solemnizing the Prince's funeral Obsequies, with a Pomp suitable to his exalted Rank. He found that Princess in Tears; which Sight made him likewise shed some Drops in spite of himself, and this Effect of his Love to *Milla*, was soon interpreted by every one, as a lively Sorrow for *Noradin's* deplorable End. As this Mistake did not displease him, he did not endeavour to undeceive them, but used his utmost Efforts to comfort the Queen; wherein his tender Care proved so successful, that it was not long before she dry'd up her Tears, and that Prince's Loss was soon forgotten both by the Court and City, when they found that their Sovereigns no longer remember'd it.

IN

IN the mean while, the King of *Ormuz* resolving never more to give his Subjects the same Opportunities of betraying him, all his Virtues being rouz'd by *Noradin's* Crimes, appear'd at Council the very next Morning after his Death, where he laid down a new Plan of Government, to establish Order and Plenty throughout the Kingdom. This done, he appointed *Hamedes* in the Prince's Room, commanding him to give him every Day an Account of all the Affairs of State. He likewise constituted divers other Ministers under him, of whose Wisdom, Zeal, and Prudence he was well assured; declaring that he would make a strict Examination, even into the least Particular, of every Thing that should happen either at Court, in the City, or the Provinces.

HE then inquired carefully after those who were not worthy of the Employments, or Places whereof they were possess'd, that he might substitute in their Room, Men of Merit and Probity; forbidding, on Pain of his highest Displeasure, those who were in Power, to regard the Sollicitations of any one whatsoever; or to employ any Persons, either in the Army, or the Ministry, without having first given him notice thereof, that he might inform himself of their Characters.

IN the next Place he instituted every Month a military Festival, at which he declared he would be present with all his Court, to keep his Troops in Breath, and observe the Order and Discipline of his Army. He also gave notice, that from that Instant, his Palace should be open to all, who wanted either to make their Court to him, ask him any Favour, or implore his Justice. Such noble Regulations could not fail of winning him

every Heart ; both the Great and Small signaliz'd their Joy by a thousand remarkable Actions, and the People being inform'd that they might for the future have Access to their Sovereign, celebrated the News with Bonfires, Illuminations, and infinite Rejoicings.

HEREUPON, this Monarch being appriz'd of this universal Satisfaction, was willing to augment it yet more, by making a sumptuous Entertainment, to which all the Nobility and Gentry of both Sexes in *Ormus* were invited. Even the common People were admitted ; the great and noble Square, before the Palace, with the Court-Yards, being large enough to contain the greatest Part of them : Nevertheless notwithstanding the infinite Numbers who were present at this Festival, such exact Order was observ'd, that every one was kept within a due Decorum.

TO R appear'd on this Occasion, all that he was in Reality ; his Goodness, his Affability, his Magnificence and Generosity, were then display'd to the greatest Advantage imaginable. All the Ladies had magnificent Presents ; every Man receiv'd some Mark of Distinction ; and a considerable Sum of Gold and Silver was distributed amongst the People ; so that every Body had Reason to be contented. From that Day the Face of Affairs was changed ; the Laws were respected, Justice was exactly administer'd ; Trade began to flourish, and Plenty reign'd every where.

SUCH are the happy Effects, which the People find in the Reign of a virtuous Monarch ; one single Moment's Reflection upon himself, recalls him to his Duty ; Equity conducts his Actions, Justice

Justice inspires them, and his Authority supports them both.

HAMEDES seeing his Desires accomplish'd, and his Ambition satisfy'd, bent all his Thoughts on discharging his Duty in the Places he enjoy'd with Integrity. The King's Wisdom inspired him with the same, insomuch that he glory'd in imitating and following exactly whatever Rules that prescrib'd him. Princes are the Models of their Subjects; their Example serves them instead of a Law; any Liberties wherein a Sovereign indulges himself, his Subjects will believe allow'd them.

UNDER the Reign of *Zaisadin*, Luxury and Idleness were the only Deities adored by his People; they were neither afraid of displeasing him, or of being punish'd, if they gave themselves up to the most inordinate Pleasures, because he was the first who devoted himself to the same. The very same People, no sooner had a wise and virtuous Prince, but they became so likewise; and the Fear of Punishment restraining those, who were not prompted to it by Inclination, made them all equally agree in changing their Conduct.

HAMEDES, was a Proof of this Truth; Revenge alone had excited his Hatred against *Naradin*; being as ambitious as he, his Power had given him Umbrage; and that Prince had shew'd him an Example, which his own natural Inclination, made him eagerly follow. But when he found himself in his Place, and that he had a Monarch to deal with, who was well vers'd in the Art of Government, who either would have Information of, or would see with his own Eyes every Thing that pass'd, and who by his continual Application to Business, gave an Example to his Ministers, he

made no Scruple of regulating his own Conduct; and supplying his Want of Virtue, with his great Ability and Experience, he became active, upright, and vigilant; and without ceasing to be the most ambitious, made himself thought the most disinterested of Mankind. Thus, by the Effect of a fine and delicate Policy, he obtain'd of the King wherewith to satisfy his utmost Ambition.

IN the mean while, not one Occurrence had pass'd at the Court of *Ormus*, whereof *Tor* had not given *Ismael* notice; wherefore this Monarch, resolving to take Advantage of the strict Friendship which subsisted between *Tor* and himself, no sooner saw him settled upon the Throne, than he press'd him to urge the *Portugueze*, to execute the Treaty he had began in his pretended Embassy.

THE King of *Ormus* had too great a Value for the *Sophy* of *Persia*, to refuse him this Satisfaction, and knowing how necessary it was for him to have a good numerous Train of Artillery, with Workmen to cast the Cannon, and make Gunpowder, he had been careful to carry on a secret Correspondence with *Albuquerque*, to induce him to perform the Promise he had made him: But finding that this General affected Delays, and that his principal Design was to establish the *Portugueze* at *Ormus*, he judg'd that he should not be able to labour effectually for *Ismael*, if he did not consent to this Settlement.

HOWEVER, he was at a great Nonplus how to bring his Subjects to agree to it; his Ministers, who knew how much the People would oppose it, and who had their own particular Inter-
rest

rest to be apprehensive of the *Portugueze* Nation, would not so much as hear it mention'd. In this Perplexity, *Tor* could find no other Expedient, but to have Recourse to Artifice; and the *Sopby* having assur'd him, that if the *Portugueze* should violate the Treaty he should make with them, he would send him sufficient Succours to drive them for ever out of all the Territories under his Jurisdiction, he resolv'd to send secretly a Vessel from the Isle of *Quixoma* to *Goa*, with Letters for *Albuquerque*, pressing him to return to *Ormus*, and conclude the Treaty already begun with *Ismael*.

HEREIN he exhorted him to use the utmost Expedition, adding, that the surest way to obtain every thing of *Ismael* and himself, was to bring with him a good Number of Engineers fit to manage the Artillery, with a Quantity of Cannon of all Sizes; promising to receive him into *Ormus* as he desired, and to put him in Possession of the Fort, as a Preliminary: But he likewise gave him this Caution, that by reason of the Apprehensions of his Subjects, the Thing must be kept extremely secret, and he must act as if they were not in Concert together.

ALBUQUERQUE having receiv'd these Dispatches, and knowing the Importance of this Establishment, which was as advantageous as glorious to his King, and the Commerce of his Subjects, caus'd Night and Day a considerable Armament to be made ready, of twenty-two large Vessels, and a great Number of Barks, which done, he set Sail from *Goa* with a favourable Wind. Being arriv'd in the Middle of the *Arabian* Gulph, he steer'd his Course directly towards *Ormus*, and no sooner did he appear before that

Capital, but he invested the Island with several Vessels, and sent secretly to the King, to beg him to prescribe what Orders he should observe, to attain the desired End, which they had propos'd to themselves.

HEREUPON *Tor* sent him Word, that he should pretend as if he intended to assault the City, and make his Approaches accordingly, to the End that the Inhabitants, who still remember'd the Calamities of the former Siege, might be constrain'd to beg him to make Peace with the *Portugueze*. Every thing succeeded according to his Wish, the People being alarm'd at the Arrival of this Fleet, sent a Deputation to the King, to conjure him to save their City from utter Ruin.

UPON this, *Hamedes*, fearing that the Settlement of the *Portugueze* at *Ormus* would put an End to his Authority, used his utmost Endeavours to persuade *Tor* to refuse the Inhabitants, and put himself in a Posture to defend himself; since the Interest of the Kingdom rather required a vigorous Resistance, than a dishonourable Peace which the Citizens desired. Most Part of the Ministers were of his Opinion; but in spite of all their Remonstrances, the King pretending to be mov'd with the earnest Intreaties of his Subjects, granted them their Demand, and the *Portugueze* were introduced into the Town.

ACCORDINGLY the old Fort was deliver'd to them as a Preliminary, where they took up their Residence; whereupon *Hamedes*, who was ignorant of the secret Motives which induced the King to act thus, was infinitely surpriz'd to see him observe a Conduct so very contrary to his own Interest and Glory. Wherefore he continually re-

represented to him, that it was better to be under the Protection of *Persia*, than under that of a *Christian* Monarch, who only sought an Occasion to make himself Master of the *Indies*, of their Effects, and their Lives; as likewise to ingross the whole Commerce of the *East*, and deprive all other Nations of any Part thereof.

THE King of *Ormus*, knowing that all these Reasons were but too true, esteem'd his Minister yet the more for these Remonstrances; however, as the Desires of *Ismael* were of more Weight with him than his own Interest, he went on with the Negotiation, to conclude the Treaty with *Albuquerque*. Wherefore they had several private Conferences, wherein the *Portugueze* General admir'd the Wisdom, Prudence, and Wit of *Tor*, whom he found, to his great Astonishment, to be the same Person, whom he had known under the Character of the *Persian* Ambassador in his former Voyage.

THIS Monarch behav'd himself with so much Discretion in this Undertaking, that neither any of his Ministers, nor the Queen herself, had any Knowledge of his Designs, or his Interviews with the *Portugueze*. However, he had given the *Sophy* Notice of *Albuquerque's* Arrival, and begg'd him to send Ambassadors, furnish'd with the necessary Powers, to put a Conclusion to the Treaty.

NO sooner had *Ismael* receiv'd this Advice, but he order'd Preparations to be made for rendering this Embassy as magnificent as possible, and every way worthy of the Royal Majesty. In the mean while, *Albuquerque* having discover'd, that of all the Ministers of the King of *Ormus*, *Hamedes* was the Person who oppos'd the Treaty the

most vigorously, set all his Engines at work to win him over to his Party, without being able to prevail upon him: This Minister, notwithstanding all his Sollicitations, oppos'd him the more resolutely, inasmuch as his own private Interest was interwoven with that of the State.

WHEREFORE the *Portuguese* General, fearing that this Politician would make the King alter his Mind, and looking upon him as a most dangerous Enemy, by reason of his being a Favourite with that Monarch, resolv'd to destroy him. Accordingly, having given Orders to that Effect to some Soldiers, the unfortunate *Hamedes* was assassinated in his Palace, almost within Sight of his whole Family.

A fatal Return of the Murther of *Noradin*, whom this Minister had caus'd to be put to Death just after the same manner! The King of *Ormus* was sensibly afflicted at the Loss of *Hamedes*; and altho' he was not ignorant of all his Faults, nevertheless, as his Zeal and Fidelity had outweigh'd his Failings, he had really lov'd him. The Suspicion fell unanimously upon *Albuquerque*, neither was *Tor* insensible of the whole Shock of this heinous Outrage; however, he took a Resolution to dissemble his Knowledge thereof, and made a Sacrifice of the Indignation which such a base Action had rais'd in him, to the King of *Persia* that he might not be oblig'd to come to Extremities, which would have broke all the Measures he had concerted with *Albuquerque*.

THIS General soon found that the Death of *Hamedes* had wrought the desired Effect; for the other Ministers, who had been wholly influenc'd by him in opposing the *Portuguese*, no longer having

ving such a considerable Supporter to second and strengthen their Reasons, acquiesced with *Albuquerque*, and so left the King at Liberty to conclude whatever Alliance he should think proper. Thus all Difficulties being remov'd, *Tor* and *Albuquerque* were the only Ministers who terminated this great Affair, to the Satisfaction of the three Monarchs concern'd. One of the Conditions of the Treaty was, that to avoid all Disorder, and for a more perfect Security of the Alliance mutually sworn, *Albuquerque* should send to *Goa*, the thirty Princes of the Blood, whose Eyes the cruel *Noradin* had put out, and that they should be there treated according to their Rank, at *Emanuel's* Expence, which was accordingly executed.

NOT long after, the King of *Persia's* Embassadors extraordinary arriv'd at *Ormus*, where they were receiv'd with all the Honours due to the great Monarch whom they represented. *Tor* sent out the head Officers of his Court to meet them; and the General *Albuquerque* caus'd them to be accompany'd with the Flower of the *Portuguese* Nobility, who were on board his Fleet. The *Arab Abencaro*, in his Account of this Entry, reports, that the Day when they arriv'd was one of the finest that could be seen; that the King of *Ormus* with his Court, and all the *Portuguese* were magnificently dress'd; that the Embassadors, when they enter'd *Ormus*, were preceded by six Gentlemen of the Horse, mounted upon *Persian* Steeds, and having each of them behind them their Panthers ready for the Chace.

THESE were follow'd by an hundred led Horse, compleatly arm'd, and magnificently caparison'd. Next to them came an hundred Horsemen, bearing in Silver Basons the *Sophy's* Presents

to

to the King of *Portugal* and *Albuquerque*, consisting of all that was most valuable in his Empire. After them appear'd the Embassadors carry'd upon a *Sofa*, over which was a magnificent Canopy. In their Hands were *Ismael's* Letters to King *Emanuel*, in a Casket of massy Gold, cover'd with Diamonds and other precious Stones, which they held against their Breasts.

AROUND them march'd their principal Officers, carrying each of them the Badge of their particular Employments. This pompous Cavalcade was clos'd by four Hundred of the Nobility of *Ormus*, richly dress'd and finely mounted, riding four by four, and having between them two *Portuguese*, and two *Persian* or *Arabian* Noblemen. In this Order they rode thro' the whole City, and were receiv'd with a general Discharge of all the Artillery of the Port and the Ramparts, after which they arriv'd at the Palace, where the King was upon his Throne, having *Albuquerque* by his Side, seated upon a *Sofa*, cover'd with the same Canopy as the Throne.

AFTER the Embassadors had complimented the King of *Ormus* in the Name of *Ismael*, they address'd themselves to *Albuquerque*, and assured him, in the name of their Emper'or, of his Desire of becoming the Friend and Ally of a King, whose Reputation was diffus'd throughout the Universe; and presented him the Golden Casket, wherein were *Ismael's* Letters, which *Albuquerque* receiv'd with a profound Respect. This done, they made him an eloquent Harangue in the *Sophy's* Name, containing a Panegyrick on his Bravery, and the Glory he had acquired in the *Indies*, by the Conquest of *Goa*, and other Places, which secured the King of *Portugal's* Authority in these
vast

vast Regions, and render'd him Sovereign of all the *Eastern Seas*.

ALBUQUERQUE receiv'd this *Encomium* with great Modesty, but yet like a Hero; after which, the Embassadors laid before him the Presents destin'd by the *Sophy* for King *Emanuel*, and for himself, consisting of *Persian* Carpets, the richest that are wrought in that Kingdom, and imbroider'd with Gold; the most uncommon and costly *Indian* Stuffs; Scymeters enrich'd with Diamonds of a most incomparable Lustre; and a Vest for the King of *Portugal*, intirely cover'd with Pearls, and precious Stones of inestimable Value. All these Presents were given and receiv'd on both Sides, with an Air of Grandeur and Freedom becoming the Majesty of the Persons represented.

THIS Audience being thus ended, the King of *Ormus* made sumptuous Entertainments for the Embassadors during several Days, wherein he display'd both his elegant Taste, and his Magnificence. *Albuquerque* likewise gave another on board the Admiral's Ship, which was the most splendid that could be imagin'd; but what render'd it more magnificent than all the rest, was a Vessel adorn'd with Fire-works, exquisitely contriv'd, being *Tor's* own Invention, to give an agreeable Surprize to the *Portuguese* General.

FROM the Head to the Stern of this Ship, the King had caus'd Emblems to be drawn, representing the Union and Friendship of the three Monarchs: Thereupon was likewise artfully describ'd the History of *Ismael* and *Tor*, from their Infancy to their Triumphs, with all the Attributes which might signify the inviolable Affection and Agreement between those two Princes.

THIS

THIS curious Vessel was expos'd the whole Day in the midst of the Harbour, to the View of an infinite Number of People, and all the Fleet ; and at Night the Engineers who were to manage the Fire-works, play'd them off with all the Success that could be hoped or desired. *Albuquerque* seem'd very sensible of this Gallantry ; but what pleas'd him the most, was, that *Tor* admitted the Queen, and all the Ladies of the Court, to be Partakers of these Diversions.

MILLA, together with the Lustre of an incomparable Beauty, had such a noble and majestic Air, that they who did not surrender their Hearts to her Charms, could not avoid paying her the Respect due to her Rank ; and as her Pride incited her to desire to surpass all wherever she appear'd, she left no means untry'd on this Occasion, to become her Rank with Dignity. All these Rejoicings were no sooner over, but the Alliance was solemnly sworn by the King of *Ormus*, the Embassadors of the *Sophy* in their Master's Name, and General *Albuquerque* in *Emanuel's*.

THE Treaty being ratify'd, the *Portuguese* deliver'd to the *Persian* Embassadors twenty Pieces of battering Cannon, most Part whereof carry'd Balls of forty-eight Pounds, with eighty other Pieces of all Sizes ; eight Hundred Musquets, a great Quantity of Powder, an Hundred *Portuguese* Cross-bows, some *Egyptian* Brasses, and Pigs of Lead ; an Hundred and Fifty Gunners, whom they form'd into four Companies, for the Service of the Artillery, commanded by some of the bravest and most experienc'd Officers in *Portugal*, together with a great Number of Founders, Armourers, and other Men skill'd in working the Salt-

Salt-Petre, and making Gunpowder; all of which, from the Day of their Landing, were receiv'd into Pay by the *Sophy*.

THE King of *Ormuz* knowing how sensibly pleas'd *Ismael* would be with the Execution of this Treaty, dispatch'd a Courier to him, to give him Notice thereof, as also that this fine Train of Artillery was already on its March to *Tauris*. On the other hand, *Albuquerque* being willing to make a suitable Return to the Honour done him by the King of *Persia*, sent him a sumptuous Embassy, and appointed *Ferdinand Lemos*, one of his Lieutenants, Embassador; he being a Man of great Quality, who by his Merit and Bravery had acquired a glorious Reputation, and whom the King of *Portugal* had judg'd worthy of the most distinguish'd Employments, altho' he was then but thirty-eight Years old: He was also the best-shap'd Man in *Portugal*; and his Person corresponded perfectly well with his other fine Qualities.

AFTER he had receiv'd his Instructions, he set out for the Court of *Ismael*, with the *Persian* Embassadors; from that Moment *Albuquerque* bent all his Thoughts on finishing the Fort of *Ormuz*, at which they work'd with such unwearied Diligence, that in less than three Months it was brought to Perfection.

ABOUT the same time he receiv'd Letters from the Embassador *Ferdinand Lemos*, informing him that he had made a magnificent Entry into the City of *Tauris*, where the *Sophy* had caus'd him to be receiv'd with the greatest Honours; and that that Monarch had sworn the Alliance with the King of *Portugal*. He added, that he seem'd in an Extasy of Joy, when he had presented him
with

with the fine Train of Artillery, which was the Center of all his Desires; that he had examin'd it Piece by Piece, but that he had been charm'd above all things with seeing the four Companies of Gunners perform their Exercise; that he could never have been weary with admiring their Dexterity, with their ready and uniform Obedience to the Word of Command; and that he had even appointed them Prizes to exercise and encourage them.

HE likewise gave him an Account that he who bore away the first Prize, was a Gunner of the first Company, whose Name was *Ferom Deida*, a Native of the *Algarves*; that he had pointed his Cannon so exactly, that he had taken off the Head from the Figure of a Man in Plaister, which was set up as a Mark, at half Cannon-shot distance; and that besides the Prize, the *Sopby* had rewarded him with a Pension, and several considerable Presents.

THE Embassador *Ferdinand* wrote Word also, that of all the rich Presents which *Albuquerque* had sent to that Monarch, in the Name of the King of *Portugal*, what had been most grateful to him, was two Cuirasses, with the Helmets, and all the rest of the Armour of polish'd Steel, finely gilt, Musquet-Proof, and wrought with so much Art, that their Lightness was equal to their Goodness.

IN effect, *Ismael* fell into Raptures that surpass'd the Bounds of his natural Moderation, on seeing himself Master of such a noble Train of Artillery; and from that Time form'd a Design of taking Revenge of *Selim*, who overcame him at the Battle of *Zalderane*, only by his Cannon. Hereupon he establish'd several Foundrerys for

for the casting of Cannon, and Mills for making of Powder, which in spite of all his Care, did not in the Sequel answer his Expectation; the *Eastern* Nations not being at all fit for such Sorts of Work; insomuch that even to this Day, they make use of *Europeans* to command their Artillery.

AFTER that *Albuquerque* had regulated the Affairs of *Ormuz* and *Persia*, he bent all his Thoughts upon his Departure, and caus'd his Fleet to be got ready to return to *Goa*. Whilst Preparations were making to this Effect, King *Tor*, who could never have been weary of injoying that General's Company, would give him a most splendid Entertainment in his Palace at *Orfacan*. This discerning Prince found in *Albuquerque* such a profound Knowledge in the Art of War, that he took a continual Pleasure in discoursing him upon that Subject; nor was the General less delighted in his Conversation, observing in that Monarch a superior Genius, a consummate Prudence, and a Greatness of Soul, that display'd itself in his least Actions.

AS for *Tor*, he reap'd so much Advantage from the Company of that great Man, that he confess'd several Times, that all the glorious Occasions at which he had been present, had not instructed him near so much as *Albuquerque's* Discourse. A noble Example for young Warriours, who neglect or refuse being instructed by experienc'd Commanders, and who giving Way rashly to the ungovernable Heat of their Courage, precipitate themselves frequently into the greatest Misfortunes, for want of Reflection and Experience.

THE Pleasures of *Orfacan* being over, the Court return'd to *Ormuz*, and *Albuquerque* took his Leave of the King: This Separation was accompany'd

company'd on both Sides with all the Marks of Esteem and Friendship which know how to unite great Souls. This done, *Albuquerque* imbarc'd and set Sail with a favourable Wind, with all his Fleet: His Voyage was as successful as could be wish'd, but no sooner did he arrive in Sight of *Goa*, than he died, without its being known what Sort of Distemper occasion'd his Death.

SOME have suspected that he was taken off by those who were envious of his Glory; whilst others have affirm'd that Nature was quite spent at once in his grand Climacterick, he being then sixty three Years of Age. However, altho' his Distemper was violent and sudden, Death did not surprize him, but he saw it arrive like a Christian Hero, and paid that Tribute with the same Courage, as had accompany'd him during the whole Course of his Life.

THE *Portuguese* Authors, thirsting eagerly after all Occasions of exalting the Glory of their Country, assert that their Settlement at that time at *Ormuz*, was only due to the Force of their Arms. But *Albuquerque*, who was a great Statesman, as well as an experienc'd Captain, did not receive the less Honours and Praises from King *Emanuel*, who knew perfectly well the Importance of such a signal Service.

THIS General was indefatigable, both in Body and Mind; he might be compar'd to the most famous Admirals for his Skill in Things relating to the Sea; nor was his Presence of Mind less admirable in the most intricate Affairs, and in the Council. Above all, he had the Art of taking Advantage of all Opportunities which Fortune laid in his Way; he was vigilant and laborious,

and

and an infinite Lover of his King, whose Glory and Empire he study'd Night and Day to augment.

THIS so extraordinary Man, who has so well deserv'd the exalted Title of *Great*, had projected a Design, with the Assistance of the *Abyssines*, to give a fatal Blow to the Soldan of *Egypt*, by changing the Course of the *Nile*, and directing its Stream into a new and shorter Channel, which he had already caus'd to be level'd, and so carry its Waters into the *Arabian* Gulph, thereby to render that powerful Kingdom of no Advantage to the *Mahometans*. This Project had certainly succeeded, had he liv'd longer, since the King of the *Abyssines* had offer'd him whatever Workmen were necessary for this great Undertaking.

HE had likewise projected another Enterprize, which was neither less surprizing, nor less glorious: This was to send from *Ormuz*, to the inermolt Coasts of the *Arabian* Sea, in flat-bottom'd Barks, make on purpose, five Hundred select Horsemen, who were to pass on from thence with the utmost Expedition to *Mecca*, there being neither Troops there, nor Fortifications, to carry off the immense Treasures, which the superstitious *Mahometans* send thither every Day, from the vast Regions of *Asia* and *Africa*, and even of *Europe*; and afterwards to burn the Temple, with all the abominable Relicks preserv'd therein. This Scheme seem'd to him the more practicable, inasmuch as it was but Seventeen Leagues by Land thither from the Sea-side; but Death put a Stop to all his great and glorious Designs.

IN the mean while the King of *Persia*, in whom the *Portuguese* Artillery had awaken'd the

hatred he bore to *Selim*, and the Desire of Revenge, bent his Thoughts incessantly on the means to obtain it. But as his Friendship, and the Confidence he repos'd in the King of *Ormus*, did not permit him to form any Enterprizes, without his Assistance and Counsel, and besides he began to grow uneasy at such a long Absence, he wrote to him in the strongest Terms, to beg him to return to *Persia*, with the Queen his Consort, giving him to understand, that it concern'd his Glory, to come and assist him in taking Revenge of the barbarous *Selim*. But above all, he endeavour'd to induce him to return, by his extreme and ardent Desire to see a Friend, in whose Presence the whole Happiness of his Life consisted.

SUCH urgent Letters, cou'd not fail of working the wish'd for Effect in the Heart of *Tor*, whose Friendship was in no ways inferior to *Ismael's*: And the Desire of acquiring new Laurels, adding likewise a fresh Spur to his natural Inclinations; he no sooner saw the *Portuguese* gone, but he apply'd himself seriously to satisfy so dear a Friend.

BUT before his Departure, he resolv'd himself to examine into all the Orders and States of his Kingdom, to the end, that during his Absence, all things might be determin'd according to Justice and Equity. The Regency he intrusted to *Abulabar* his Relation, a Man of Wit, a great Statesman, and experienced Captain; appointing *Osar* as his Lieutenant, who had serv'd under him in *Persia*, and of whose Merit and Valour he was well assured.

HAVING thus regulated all things, he prepared for his Journey to *Persia*, and set out with
the

the Queen, attended by a Retinue worthy of the Royal Majesty ; Thirty of the handsomest Ladies of the Court accompanying *Milla*, and a splendid Train of the Flower of the Nobility of his Kingdom following their Sovereign.

THE *Sophy*, having notice of his Departure, had sent Orders to every Place upon the Road, that they should pay the same Honours to *Tor* as they wou'd to himself, which was executed with incredible Grandeur and Magnificence. *Ismael* likewise sent every Day, the principal Persons of his Court, to compliment them in his Name, which Ceremony he observ'd till the Day of their Arrival, when he mounted on Horse-back himself with a numerous Train of Courtiers, and rode to meet them two Leagues from *Tauris*.

WHEN the two Monarchs were within sight of each other, *Tor* dismounted first, *Ismael* did the same, and never were Embraces so tender or sincere ; each of them saying to each other all that the most perfect Esteem cou'd suggest to great Souls. The stately Chariot wherein the Queen was, coming up at the same time, that Princess attempted to alight ; but the *Sophy*, who had advanced to meet her, as far as he cou'd see her, wou'd not permit it, but paid her his Respects, not as to the Queen of *Ormus*, but as to the Sovereign of the Universe : After which the two Kings got up into her Chariot, and enter'd the City of *Tauris*, as it were in Triumph.

IN their Passage they found all the Troops under Arms, and the Streets crowded with Inhabitants, who were drawn up in Lines, and under Arms likewise ; even the very Windows, and the Roofs of the Houses, were full of infinite Numbers

of People, who made the Heavens resound with the Names of *Ismael* and *Tor*. This publick Rejoycing at the sight of the King of *Ormus*, whom the *Persians* look'd upon as the Man to whom they were indebted for the Glory of their Monarch, and of the *Persian* Empire, was an addition to *Ismael's* Joy. This great Prince, far from being jealous of the Love his Subjects bore to *Tor*, incited them still more to it, by the Proofs he gave him of his Affection, and of the Pleasure he enjoy'd in beholding him again.

'T WAS in the midst of these publick Acclamations they arriv'd at the Palace, where *Ismael* appointed them the most stately Apartments. If *Milla's* Ambition cou'd have been satisfy'd, she wou'd have had Reason to have been contented with the excessive Honours which the King of *Persia* caused to be paid her. That Monarch had found in her a Beauty worthy of Admiration, and altho' his Inclinations led him more to War than Gallantry, the Desire of pleasing his Friend, made him invent the most magnificent and sumptuous Entertainments for the Diversion of his Queen, whose natural Graces, Wit, and Art of insinuating her self into the Heart of every one, charm'd all the Courtiers; who knowing that they cou'd not oblige the *Sophy* more sensibly, made their Court constantly to her, as well as to *Tor*.

ISMAEL being willing to give his illustrious Guests yet more signal marks of his Esteem for them, gave Permission to all the Ladies of the greatest Distinction at Court to be present at the Entertainments which he made for the Queen of *Ormus*: And 'twas in the midst of so many extraordinary Beauties, that this Princess appear'd

with

with the most Splendour; insomuch that the King of Persia was forced to own, that she was the finest Woman in the East.

THESE magnificent Amusements lasted during Fifteen Days; but altho' these Rejoicings might themselves have given *Ismael* sufficient Employment; he did not omit retiring twice a Day into his Closet with *Tor*, where he concerted Measures to revenge himself of *Selim*, who was making such Warlike Preparations in his own Dominions, as were capable of daunting any other, but the intrepid Soul of that Courageous Prince.

HEREUPON *Tor* and he resolv'd to be before-hand with him, and to carry Fire and Sword into *Asia Minor*, before he had drawn his Army together, to the end, that they might thereby deprive him of all means of subsisting. The *Sophy* had already a Body of One hundred thousand Men, the finest Troops in the World, which he had himself taken care to have well disciplin'd; and he had already given Orders for their marching towards the Frontiers, when he receiv'd Advice, from his secret Agents at *Constantinople*, that *Selim* had just concluded a League with the *Tartars*, and the Great *Mogol*: That these Potentates had engaged themselves to carry the War into *Persia*; that the *Tartars* were to invade it by the Coasts of the *Caspian Sea*; and that the *Mogol* was to enter it by the Northern Provinces of his Empire.

THIS truth having been confirm'd to him by the Advices sent by the *Satrapes*, who were Governors of the Frontiers; he lost no time, but sent to all parts of his Dominions to make new Levies, and soon form'd a Royal Army, the Command whereof he gave to the King of *Ormus*, to

make head against the *Mogol*. Accordingly these Troops set forward, with Orders to march with the utmost Expedition; being accompany'd with a Train of Artillery of Twenty Pieces of Cannon, and one of the Four Companies of *Portuguese* Gunners.

THESE Orders were so punctually put in Execution, that the Army arriv'd by different Routs upon the *Mogol's* Frontiers, before that Emperor had drawn his Troops together. Here-upon the King of *Ormuz* lost no time, but attack'd his Provinces, carrying Fire and Sword every where, and his Army having acquir'd a considerable Booty, he sent all the Spoils into *Persia*, resolving not to be incumber'd with them during the Course of the War, and that he might incite in his Troops a stronger Desire of gaining new Conquests. This prudent Precaution soon prov'd of great Advantage to him, for he receiv'd Information, that the Emperor of the *Mogols* was marching in Person against him, at the head of a formidable Army.

ACCORDINGLY, his Scouts having appriz'd him that the Enemy was approaching, and that their Army consisted of an Hundred and Fifty thousand Men, both Horse and Foot, with Two hundred Elephants train'd up to War; he prepar'd himself to receive him with his usual Intrepidity.

THE *Persian* Forces were vastly inferior to them in Numbers, consisting only of Eighty thousand Men; but they were veteran Troops, form'd and disciplin'd by *Ismael*, and their valiant General: Who finding that his Soldiers, far from being daunted at the Multitude of the *Mogols*, thirsted eagerly after coming to an Engagement,

as being assur'd of the Victory, resolv'd to take advantage of this Ardour, and drew them up in Order of Battle, just where the Plain of *Geminy* begins to contract it self, and goes on growing less and less to the Foot of the Ramparts of the City *Eliza*, whereof the *Persians* had made themselves Masters ; and there being two rising Grounds on the right and left of his Army, the King of *Ormus* placed thereon his Twenty Pieces of Cannon, Twelve on the Right, and Eight on the Left, so that they commanded that large and fine Plain.

THE Army of the *Mogol*, which was incamp'd there, seeing that the *Persians* did not advance, took the Prudence of the King of *Ormus*, for the Effect of his Fear. Being prepossess'd with this Thought, the Emperor caus'd his Men to march out of their Camp, drew them up in Battlearray, and advanced in good Order towards the *Persians*, who that they might not be surrounded by their Multitude, expected them resolutely within their Posts. The *Mogol* marching still on slowly, till he approach'd within half a Bow-shot of the Enemy, the *Persians* giving a great shout, began to pour upon them a Deluge of Arrows, and the *Mogols* did the same, insomuch that the Heavens were darken'd with the Clouds of Arrows that were let fly on both sides.

BUT the Success of the latter prov'd vastly different from that of their Enemies ; for the *Persians* being arm'd *Cap-a-pe*, as well as most of their Horses, receiv'd the Arrows without being wounded, and the Shafts falling upon their Armour, only made a Noise, and were blunted ; whereas the *Mogol's* Men being half naked, suffer'd infinitely by those that were shot by the *Persians*. However this manner of fighting did not as yet

decide the Victory; and the Emperor made his Troops still advance, when the King of *Ormuz* perceiv'd that he caus'd his Army to open, to give Passage to Two hundred Elephants, with each of them a Castle on its back, wherein were six Men arm'd with Bows and Arrows.

THESE terrible Animals held each of them in their Trunk, a large and sharp Scythe, which they managed with so much Dexterity, that the *Persians* began already to consider which way to avoid them, when the King of *Ormuz* commanded them to open their Ranks also, to let the Elephants pass, and then pour upon them a shower of Arrows. He likewise gave Orders to his Artillery, which flank'd the two Wings of his Army, to point the Cannon cross-wise against the *Mogols*; and discharge their first Fire upon the Elephants.

THIS was executed so justly, and with so much success, that one might see these unwieldy Mountains fall at every discharge; and such as were only wounded breaking their Ranks, betook themselves some of them to Flight, without hearkening to the Voice of their Conductors, whilst others were driven upon the *Persians*, where they put them into some disorder.

IN the mean while, the Emperor of *Mogol*, in Spite of the Artillery, caus'd his Men to attack the *Persians* on all sides; but whatever Efforts they made, they cou'd neither break them, nor force them to give Ground one Foot. However, the King of *Ormuz*, who had his Eyes every where, seeing that the Elephants caus'd a sort of Tumult amongst his Troops, detach'd thither Twenty Gunners arm'd with Musquets, who soon destroy'd such of them as had penetrated into his Army.

HEREUPON the *Persians* having several times sustain'd the Onsets of the *Mogols*, attack'd them in their Turn with invincible Bravery; and the Artillery being now charg'd only with Chains and Case-shot, caus'd such a deadly Havock, being within half Cannon-shot, that it mow'd down both Men and Horse. Infomuch that the Noise of the Cannon, the Fire which issued from their Mouths, with the thick Smoke which accompany'd these Thunder-bolts of War, astonish'd the *Mogol's* Men, (who were not acquainted with these dreadful Arms but by Report) to that degree, that they were struck with a panick Fear, and nothing cou'd stop them.

EVEN the Emperor himself, with the bravest Troops of his Army, was born away by the Multitude of Run-aways; wherefore *Tor* taking advantage of this Disorder, caus'd them to be pursu'd by his best Cavalry; who without giving them time to rally, press'd so hard upon them, and made such a dismal slaughter, that the whole Plain of *Geminy* was cover'd with dying Men, and dead Bodies.

THE King of *Ormus* approaching the *Mogol's* Camp, and finding that they who were to guard it had abandoned it, caus'd his Troops to enter therein, but commanded them not to plunder it till next Morning. This Battle had lasted from nine in the Morning, till four in the Evening, when the *Mogols* betook themselves to Flight, and *Tor* caus'd a Retreat to be sounded; after which having placed Centinels and Scouts, that he might not be surpriz'd, he allow'd his Soldiers to regale themselves at the expence of their Enemies.

THEIR

THEIR Camp abounded with such plenty of Provisions of all sorts, that there was enough to refresh them after the Fatigues of a Day that was so painful, and yet so glorious for their illustrious General. The *Persians*, who loved him at least as well as they did *Ismael*, spent part of the Night in celebrating his Glory; but this great Prince, not being intoxicated with his Victory, detach'd several Bodies of Cavalry, at Break of Day, to learn News of the Enemies Army, after which he visited the Field of Battle.

THIS done, he return'd again to the Camp, where he caus'd all that was most valuable in the Imperial Pavillion to be remov'd into the Wag-gons, and gave the Rest to be plunder'd by his Army, who found immense Riches therein, with the Treasure design'd for the Payment of the Troops. They found likewise in the Tents of the principal Officers vast quantities of most costly *Indian* Stuffs, with great Numbers of fine Horses, Arms and Ammunition; but they took very few Prisoners, the incens'd *Persians* not giving quarter to any.

THE Emperor of *Mogol* lost on that occasion above Sixty thousand Men, without reckoning those who were wounded, or made Captives; he likewise lost his Camp, with the Equipages of his whole Army in general; whilst the *Persians* did not lose above Six thousand Men. In the mean while, the King of *Ormus* being inform'd, that the *Mogol* was retreating towards *Agra*, with the shatter'd Remains of his Army, pursued very hard after him, keeping along the Banks of the River *Geminy*, which runs by *Agra*.

ON his Arrival there, he receiv'd Information that that Monarch had left Thirty thousand of his best Troops, for the defence of that large and stately City, and that he had provided it with every thing necessary to sustain a long Siege. Wherefore, as there was, over-against *Agra*, another great City, call'd *Secandara*, *Tor* resolv'd to attack that; which he did with so much success, that in three Days the Cannon having made a considerable Breach, he gave the Assault, where the *Persians* perform'd wonders, and shew'd that they were as Valiant on Foot, as when they fought on Horse-back. In fine, they carry'd the Town by Storm, putting all to the Sword without Distinction; and the Flames unfortunately catching hold of it, contrary to the Orders of the King of *Ormuz*, reduced it to Ashes, which struck a Dread and Terror throughout the Empire of *Mogol*.

THIS done, *Tor* who was indefatigably diligent and active, made great Preparations to besiege *Agra*, which was then the Capital of *Mogolistan*, a City full of Palaces and Riches, and abounding in all sorts of things. Hereupon the Inhabitants being alarm'd at the Flames, which they saw still consume the unfortunate *Secandara*; dispatch'd Deputies to their Emperor, to beg him to assist them, by sending them a more considerable Body of Forces than those he had left for their Defence; or rather to conclude a solid Peace with the *Persians*: Upon this the *Mogol*, who was as apprehensive for his Capital as his People, sent Ambassadors to the King of *Ormuz*, to desire Peace.

THEY arriv'd during the Time that the *Persians* were raising Batteries against the City, and were receiv'd

receiv'd by *Tor* with all the Honours due to their Character, and the great Prince whom they represented. He gave them Audience in the Midst of his Camp, where he had caus'd a sumptuous Pavillion to be erected, under which was a Throne cover'd with Cloth of Gold, whereon he sat. He was arm'd *Cap-a-pe*, and his Armour was of fine polish'd Steel, inlaid with Gold, which cast a surprizing Lustre, and added an admirable Grace to the warlike and majestick Air of that Monarch, who was then in the Flower of his Age.

ACCORDINGLY, the Embassadors of the *Mogol* could not help being surpriz'd, even at the Sight of him; but they were much more so, when, upon telling him that their Master having been seduced by evil Counsels, and by *Selim's* urgent Sollicitations, had been oblig'd to break the Peace with *Ismael*; but that having been punish'd by the Loss of the Battle of *Geminy*, and the Defolation of his Provinces, they were come in his Name, and in the Name of the whole Empire, to desire him to restore Peace and Tranquillity to his Subjects; the King of *Ormus* answer'd them with a Sweetness that was natural to him, and won him the Hearts of every one; that he was sorry for those Disorders, (the inseparable Companions of War) which his victorious Troops had caus'd in the Provinces of the *Mogol*; that that Emperor had not known his true Interest in declaring War against *Persia*; and that thereby he destroy'd the only Bulwark which secur'd him from the Arms and Ambition of the *Ottoman* Family, whose whole Aim and Study was to reduce all the Monarchs of the *East* to Slavery, by weakening them the one by the other, that they might afterwards crush them with the more Ease.

HE

HE added, that the *Turks* had practis'd this same Piece of Policy with Success, both in *Europe* and *Asia*, for near two Hundred Years; that they never deviated from this Principle, which had always turn'd to their Advantage. But that it behov'd the Princes of the *East* to live in such perfect Unity amongst themselves, that the ambitious *Ottomans* might find none but Enemies on all Sides, ready to put a Stop to their Tyranny. He concluded with saying, that he was overjoy'd to hear that the Emperor of *Mogol* was grown sensible of these important Truths, and desirous of uniting himself with *Persia* by a solid Peace; that he was provided with very ample Powers from *Ismael*, and that therefore it would be easy to conclude it, and restore Tranquillity to such fine Provinces.

HEREUPON the Embassadors, who expected to have found a Conqueror elate with his Victory, were infinitely astonish'd at meeting with a Hero, who was mild, and full of Humanity, and who was Master of the soundest and most consummate Policy, together with the most uncommon Valour. They could not avoid testifying their Surprise in the Praises they bestow'd upon him, and instantly dispatch'd Couriers with this News to the Emperor their Master; which done, they immediately apply'd themselves so earnestly to this important Affair, that in eight Days the Peace was concluded, to the Satisfaction of both these formidable Potentates. However, it cost the *Mogols* two of the Northermost Provinces of their Empire, which had formerly belong'd to the *Persians*, and which had been taken from them, during the Troubles that happen'd after the Death of *Ussum-Cassan*.

THE Peace being mutually sworn on both Sides, the Emperor of *Mogol* sent magnificent Presents to the King of *Ormuz*; who on the other hand, return'd him a Suit of Armour of fine Steel, whose Helmet and Buckler were inchas'd with Gold, and so well wrought, that the Emperor could never have been weary of admiring it, and putting it; on preferring this Dress to all the rare and valuable Things, wherewith the King of *Ormuz* had accompany'd this Gift. This done, *Tor* gave Orders to the Army to file off towards *Persia*, following after himself, and the Emperor of *Mogol* caus'd him to be furnish'd upon his Passage, with whatever Provisions were necessary for his Troops.

THE King of *Ormuz* had already sent to *Ismael*, who was in *Tartary*, the General *Albouch* to carry him the News of his Victory: And at his Departure from the *Mogol's* Territories, he dispatch'd to him the General *Pomskacha*, to give him an Account that he was advanced as far as *Agra*, that he had taken and burnt the City of *Secandara*, and that his Success had oblig'd the Emperor of *Mogol* to sue for Peace, which was concluded, wherefore he desired him to send the Ratification.

THESE two Generals having pass'd thro' *Tauris* successively, in their way to the *Sopby*, publish'd the Glory of the King of *Ormuz* in that large City, where *Ismael* had given Orders that *Milla* should be regarded and obey'd in the same Manner as himself. Whereupon this Queen, who loved Magnificence, no sooner heard of her Consort's Victory, with the glorious Peace he had concluded, but she order'd publick Rejoicings, and made sumptuous Entertainments, at which she

ap-

appear'd in Person, together with all the Ladies of the Persian Court:

AS for *Ismael*, he receiv'd this welcome News in *Tartary*, where his Army had advanced along the *Caspian* Sea as far as *Derbent*. Infinite was the Satisfaction of this Monarch, on hearing all that the King of *Ormuz* had done; but altho' he was greatly overjoy'd at the Advantages he had gain'd by the Peace with the *Mogol*, he was yet much more sensibly affected with the Pleasure of being indebted for this signal Success, to the Valour and Prudence of a Man, who was as dear to him as his own Glory.

WHEREFORE, he was continually discoursing with the Grandees of his Court, and the Generals of his Army, of the Courage, Wit, and Policy of this Prince, who had made him a Friend and an Ally, of a formidable Enemy. And to the End that nothing might be wanting to testify Gratitude and Acknowledgment, being inform'd that the King of *Ormuz* was bringing back his victorious Troops into *Persia*, and that he was marching before himself, on his Way to *Tauris*, he sent thither express Orders to receive him in Triumph, which was executed with a Splendor worthy of them both.

ALL the chief Nobility of the Kingdom strove who should be foremost to make their Court to him; he dispos'd of the vacant Employments, and all Favours, in the same manner as *Ismael* himself, and was always sure of being approved of by him: Hereupon *Milla*, who really lov'd her Husband, felt an infinite Satisfaction in seeing him the Delight of all the Orders and Ranks in the Kingdom. Happy had it been for her, had she been contented

tented with such a glorious Situation; and if her inordinate Ambition had not incited her to form such Projects of Grandeur, as precipitated her into the most exquisite Misfortunes.

IN the mean while the King of Ormus having Advice that *Selim* caus'd his Troops to advance towards *Armenia*; judg'd that the greatest Service he could do *Ismael*, was to recruit the Army under his Command, which he had distributed into good Quarters, to recover them from their Fatigues. This he did with great Care, and even re-inforced them with new Levies, whereof he form'd several Corps. Not contented herewith, he sent pressing Orders to his Ministers at Ormus, to raise a Body of Thirty Thousand Men in his Dominions, the Command whereof he gave to *Osar*, enjoining him to conduct them to *Tauris* with the utmost Expedition; after which, he gave the *Sophy* an Account of all his Transactions.

HEREUPON *Ismael* overflowing with Acknowledgment, sent to him the Prince his Son, (whose Name was *Chaabas*, or *Thomas*) altho' then very young, to return him the Thanks which such Obligations deserv'd; begging him to instruct that Prince in the Arts of Government, and of War, and to look upon him as his own Son.

TO this Compliment the *Sophy* added a Letter, wherein he conjur'd him to cause his Troops to march towards the *Caspian* Sea, as soon as the Season would permit, to the End he might force the *Tartars* to sue to him for Peace; adding, that his Valour and good Fortune was preparing new Triumphs for him, in a Country which already resounded with the Victories he had gain'd, and that he was perswaded that Fate reserv'd them only for him.

THE

THE King of *Ormuz* answer'd this flattering Letter like a great Prince, and one who knew how to be careful of the Glory of his Hero; nevertheless *Ismael* had express'd himself according to his real Sentiments, not thinking that he could put an End to the War in *Tartary*, without the Assistance of his Courage and Prudence. For, altho' he had driven the *Tartars* out of his Territories, he had not been able, in two painful Campaigns, to come to a decisive Battle with those People; the King of *Astracan*, who commanded them, having always avoided a general Action.

AS he had often experienc'd the *Sopby's* Courage, as well as the Superiority of the *Persians* over the *Tartars*, he had contented himself with having Recourse to Stratagems, and sending out great Parties from the inaccessible Parts of the *Morasses* into which he had retired, which sometimes by Surprize had been too hard for *Ismael's* Troops.

THIS Manner of making War, oblig'd that Prince to a greater Exactness; and as he was active and vigilant, he surpriz'd the *Tartars* in his Turn, and was so effectually reveng'd on them, that they no longer made their Appearance but very seldom, in Expectation of the powerful Diversion whereof the *Ottoman* Emperor had given them Hopes; flattering themselves with the Imagination, that *Ismael* would be oblig'd to send his principal Forces against such a formidable Enemy, and that then it would be easy for them to penetrate into the Heart of *Persia*.

BUT they were little acquainted with the Policy and designing Temper of *Selim*, whose Views

were very different from theirs; he having fomented these Wars against *Ismael*, only that he might the better execute his great Designs against *Egypt*, which he conquer'd with extraordinary good Fortune, without troubling himself about the Fate of the *Mogols* or *Tartars*, who were left the Victims of his Ambition.

WHEREFORE, no sooner had the Spring again brought the fine Weather, but the King of *Ormus* gave Orders for his Army's marching towards the *Caspian* Sea; whither he likewise sent all the Artillery, that had been left at *Tauris*; after which he set out himself from thence, with Intent to join *Ismael*, whom he found at *Derbent*, very busy in giving Orders for the building a good Fleet. To this End, he had commanded divers Vessels to be put upon the Stocks in all his Harbours; but especially in the Province of *Kilan*, where great Quantities are found of Timber, that is fit for this Use, and of such a Nature, that the Worms can never destroy it.

THE *Sophy* came out to meet *Tor*, and oblig'd him to make an Entry into *Derbent*, that was truly Royal; besides which, he made several sumptuous Entertainments for him. But these two great Men did not often indulge themselves in Pleasures, being only intent on mutually communicating to each other their Thoughts, about the War with the *Tartars*. Wherefore *Ismael* declared to the King of *Ormus*, the Design he had form'd to carry his Arms into the Heart of the King of *Astracan*'s Dominions, by the Means of his Fleet; and even to attack his Capital City, if it were possible. He added, that he design'd him to command in this glorious Enterprize; and that the *Tartars* had so often experienced his Courage

rage to their Cost, that he hoped he would revenge upon them the Sacking of his Provinces, which these People had ravag'd and laid waste with Fire and Sword.

TOR examin'd the Plan of this Project, and thought it admirable; but as great Men are apprehensive of being deceiv'd by Speculation, which generally is very different from Practice; Experience teaching them that human Understanding, let it be never so discerning, fails very often in essential Things, which make the best-concerted Designs miscarry; they apply'd themselves very seriously, to bring their Project to Perfection.

AS their principal Design was upon the City of *Astracan*, they provided their Fleet with every Thing, that could contribute to the taking of that important Place. They fitted out twelve Men of War, upon which they put fifty Pieces of Cannon, with two Companies of *Portugueze* Gunners and Artificers. This done, twenty thousand Men were put on board three hundred Transports, which were dispers'd up and down the Coasts; and when they were furnish'd with every Thing necessary, the King of *Persia* appointed their *Rendezvous* in the Road of *Niezova*, which is the safest and most convenient of any upon the Coasts of the *Caspian Sea*.

WHEN this Navy was arrived at the Place of *Rendezvous*, the King of *Ormuz* took his leave of the *Persian* Monarch, and set out from *Derbent* for *Niezova*, on board a Vessel call'd the *Eagle*; and the Weather being fair, the whole Fleet weigh'd Anchor, and set sail with an Easterly Wind. All the Coasts were full of Multitudes, who were gather'd together to see this Assemblage

of Ships, the like whereof had never before cover'd the *Caspian* Sea. All the People gave a thousand Blessings to the King of *Ormuz*, and made Vows for him; even the *Sophy* himself, who had follow'd thither with his whole Court, to see his Navy pass by, join'd his Voice to that of his Subjects, which made this Sight as moving as it was warlike.

THE Wind prov'd so favourable, that the Fleet enter'd the *Volga* on the eighth Day, and it continuing always Easterly, they cast Anchor within Sight of *Astracan*. This City was then inhabited by the *Noghaian Tartars*, a People much more accusom'd to Commerce than to War; and being then unprovided of their best Soldiers, who were in the Army with their King, they dispatch'd several Couriers to him, to inform him of the Arrival of the *Persian* Fleet, and the Condition of his Capital, which was infallibly going to fall into the Hands of the *Persians*.

A Prince of the Blood Royal, had at that Time the Command of the Place, and in this cruel Extremity, he caus'd all the Inhabitants, who were able, to take up Arms; he likewise made some trivial Intrenchments, to hinder the Enemy's landing, and took all the Measures in his Power, on such an urgent Occasion, to gain Time till it could be reliev'd.

THE City of *Astracan*, was then surrounded with a double Wall, flank'd with Towers, and a great Ditch: It is situated in an Island, form'd by the *Volga* in the forty eighth Degree of Northern Latitude, fourteen Leagues from the Mouth of that River. The King of *Ormuz* went in Person to reconnoitre it, and made his Fleet advance, after
having

having disperſed with his Cannon the *Tartars*, who were intrenching themſelves.

THIS done he landed his Troops, in ſpite of the Clouds of Arrows, which they ſhot from all Parts; and marching forwards towards the City, he inveſted it, making his Approaches by Trenches, which were ſo much the more eaſy to be caſt up, becauſe it was upon a ſandy Soil; and erected a Battery of twelve Pieces of Cannon, which ſoon made a conſiderable Breach.

HEREUPON, the Governour thinking to amuſe him, ſent out to him, two *Tartarian* Lords, with ſome Overtures of Peace; but as they were not furniſh'd with any Powers, *Tor* ſent them back into the City, with Orders to tell the Governour, that if he did not ſurrender the Place in fix Hours, he would give no Quarter to any one, but would put all the Inhabitants to the Sword. This News being publiſh'd in the Town, poſſeſs'd every Heart with Fear and Deſpair; and the King of *Ormuz* having fill'd up the Ditch, and the Breach being very large, prepar'd all Things for giving the Aſſault.

THE Day appointed for this great Action, which was one of the fineſt that could be ſeen, had no ſooner diſpell'd the Darkneſs, but the intrepid *Tor* cauſ'd ſix thouſand *Persians* to approach, who march'd boldly up to the Breach, notwithstanding the vigorous Reſiſtance of the *Tartars*, who fought like Men animated with Deſpair for two Hours. But the King of *Ormuz* ſuſtaining the Beſiegers with freſh Troops, they carry'd the Breach the firſt Attack. The *Persians* lodg'd themſelves thereon, and enter'd the City, where they again met with ſome Reſiſtance; but they

fought with so much Valour, that they soon made themselves Masters thereof, and *Tor* having taken Possession of the principal Places, to secure his Conquest, gave no Quarter to any one whom he found with Arms in his Hand; after which he made Slaves of all the young Men of twenty Years old and under, and caus'd them to be carry'd on Board his Ships.

THIS done, he sent thither the immense Riches wherewith this City abounded, by reason of the great Trade which the *Armenians* had establish'd there for several Ages; and the Rest was deliver'd up to be plunder'd by the Army, who by an unprecedented Cruelty, finish'd the Destruction of the Rest of the Inhabitants, whom they put all to the Sword. *Czernoyard*, *Czazitka*, and *Sarutofs*, three more Cities situated upon the *Volga*, underwent the same Fate; the Country likewise was wholly laid waste, and all that was found along that River, was destroy'd with Fire and Sword.

THE King of *Astracan* arrived upon the Banks of the *Volga*, just as the King of *Ormus* was setting sail from thence, to return to *Persia*. Whereupon this unfortunate Prince, seeing his City and Palace laid in Ashes, the *Persians* having set Fire to it on their Departure, could not survive this Defolation, but fell sick with Despair, and died in a few Days; leaving the Crown to one of his Sons, who was not more fortunate than his Father.

FOR the *Muscovites* in Alliance with *Ismael*, knowing that the *Noghaian Tartars* had suffer'd such a considerable Loss, attack'd them on all sides, and gain'd a great Battle over them, on the

Banks of the River *Don*, after which by Degrees they made themselves Masters of the whole Country. And at last, after a very tedious War, in the Year 1554, the Czar, *John Basilowitz* took the City of *Astracan*, and subdu'd the Rest of the Kingdom, cutting off the whole Royal Family. This done, he fortify'd *Astracan*, drove out the *Noghaian Tartars*, and peopled it with *Muscovites*, as well as the other principal Cities, where they have establish'd a very considerable Commerce with *Persia*, *Turky*, and the *Indies*.

IN the mean while, the King of *Ormus* having brought back his Fleet to the same Road of *Niezova*, unloaded his Vessels there of the rich Spoils of *Astracan*, with an infinite Number of young handsome She-Slaves, a hundred of whom he sent to the Queen his Consort, accompanying this Present with all that was most valuable in the Palaces of the *Tartarian* Monarch.

ISMAEL being then in Pursuit of these People, who fled from the *Persians*, was appriz'd by the Prisoners of that Nation, of the taking of *Astracan*, and the Ravage his Troops had made along the *Volga*; but he receiv'd a more ample Account thereof from *Clubegogly*, one of the Lieutenants of the King of *Ormus*, who join'd him in the vast Plains of *Tartary*, and deliver'd to him *Tor's* Letters, acquainting him with the Particulars of his Transactions in this glorious Campaign.

THEREIN he inform'd him, that after the taking of *Astracan*, his Fleet had sail'd to the City of *Sarutofs*, which they had subdued and plunder'd, making all the Inhabitants Slaves; that he had increas'd his Navy, with all the Ves-

fels which he had found along the *Volga*; and that he was safely arriv'd without any Accident in the Road of *Niezova*, where he had unloaded all the Riches of *Astracan*, and distributed the Slaves up and down the several Provinces.

'TIS almost impossible to describe *Ismael's* Joy, on the reading of these Letters, which he communicated to his Army, that they might participate in the Excess of his Contentment. He order'd Rejoicings, which continued several Days, wherein he resolv'd, that the Glory of the King of *Ormus*, should be celebrated with Splendour: then knowing that the *Tartars* were dispersed, he led back his victorious Troops into his Provinces, and went to *Derbent*, to meet the King of *Ormus*.

THE Interviews of these two great Princes, had always something singular in them, as well by Reason of the disclosing of their Hearts, and the reciprocal Pleasure, which they felt at the Sight of each other, as by the fresh Obligations, which the King of *Ormus* continually laid upon *Ismael*.

I rightly judg'd, said that Monarch to *Tor*, that 'twas you alone who could revenge *Persia* of the Outrages of her Enemies; you are her Support, and you are her Hero; and if I feel any Regret, in that Height of Glory, to which your Valour has advanced me, 'tis because I cannot testify to you the Excess of my Gratitude: You will neither have Scepters nor Crowns, and without setting any Bounds to your own Friendship, you continually prescribe Limits to mine.

MY Lord, reply'd the King of *Ormus*, this Friendship is to me a Reward beyond all the Empires

pires upon Earth ; 'tis for that I fight, 'tis for that I conquer, and in fine, 'tis for that I will live and die ; besides which, my Lord, I must tell you, that that is the only Recompence worthy of the King of *Ormus*.

THE *Sopby* answer'd this generous Discourse, with all the most tender Expressions that the greatest Esteem could suggest to an exalted Mind ; and when both the one and the other had bestow'd sufficient Time upon the perfect Friendship, which united them, they bent all their Thoughts upon new Projects to mortify the *Tartars*.

WHEREFORE, having receiv'd certain Advice, that there had been an Assembly of the *Calmuck Tartars*, whereat the young King of *Astracan*, with the Heads of the *Noghaians* had been present ; and that the King of the *Usbeck Tartars* had sent Deputies thither, to assure them of a considerable Assistance, to revenge upon the *Persians*, the sacking of the Kingdom of *Astracan*, and the Death of that Monarch ; and knowing that an Invitation to join their Forces, had been likewise given to the *Cossacks*, who liv'd in *Hordes*, on the Banks of the *Volga*, after having been driven from their native Country by the *Muscovites* ; they apply'd themselves all the Winter to recruit their Army effectually, store their Magazines, repair the Fleet, and build new Vessels.

THE savage People, with whom they were to deal, flatter'd themselves with the Imagination, that all their Forces being united, they should be able to subdue *Persia* ; but they had for their Adversaries, two Princes who were equally able and brave, and who, far from sleeping over their Conquests, were continually upon the Watch, to gain
new

new Laurels. Accordingly, that they might find the King of the *Usbecks* Employment, they resolv'd to carry the War to the Foot of the Walls of *Bokara*, the Capital of his Kingdom.

OF all the *Tartars*, the *Usbecks* are the most valiant, and the most civiliz'd, by Reason of the continual Commerce they carry on with the *Persians*. Hereupon *Ismael* gave Orders for the arming his Fleet, and providing it with all Things necessary for the Execution of his Design. The same twelve Men of War were equipp'd, to which were added six others; besides these, four Hundred Vessels were set apart to carry Thirty Thousand Men, with all Things necessary, whether Provisions, or Arms offensive and defensive.

NOTHING was there wanting; and the Spring being come, *Ismael* having receiv'd Advice that the *Tartars* began to assemble in the Plains of *Afracan*, order'd his Troops to march out of their Quarters, and appointed their *Rendezvous* under the Ramparts of *Derbent*, where they were review'd by him and *Tor*. Then being found in good Order, after a few Days Refreshment, the *Sophy* gave them Orders to march by different Routs, for their more convenient Subsistence. Hereupon the King of *Ormuz*, who had appointed the *Rendezvous* of the Fleet upon the Coasts of *Kilan*, which is the southermost Province of *Persia* upon the *Caspian* Sea, took Leave of *Ismael*, and imbarking at *Derbent*, set Sail with such a favourable Wind, that on the third Day he join'd the Navy.

WHEREFORE after having inspected all the Ships very carefully, and put on Board the Troops destin'd for this great Expedition, he weigh'd Anchor, and the Weather proving very favour-

favourable, arriv'd in ten Days at the Mouth of the River *Oxus*; where the Wind chang'd to the North-Weſt, ſo that it was impoſſible for him to advance any farther, and Part of his Veſſels were diſpers'd: But it turning about next Morning to the South-Eaſt, he enter'd that famous River.

THE News of this great Fleet's Arrival, was ſoon carry'd to *Bokara*, where it caus'd a general Alarm; inſomuch that the King of the *Usbecks*, after having given Orders for a vigorous Defence, left the City the ſame Day that the *Persians* caſt Anchor before the Place within half Cannon-Shot. Wherefore this Prince, fearing to fall into the ſame Miſfortune as had happen'd the Year before to the Kingdom of *Aſtracan*, ſent Orders to his Troops to haſten their March with the utmoſt Expedition.

HE likewiſe diſpatch'd Couriers to the *Great Cham* of *Tartary*, who was then at *Samarcand*, to conjure him to ſend him a ſpeedy and powerful Aſſiſtance, which accordingly arriv'd, as well as his own Troops; but it was only to be Witneſſes of the burning of the famous City of *Bokara*, which was taken, plunder'd, and reduc'd to Aſhes by the *Persians*, to puniſh the King of the *Usbecks*, for having perſuaded the *Tartars* to enter into an Alliance with *Selim*, and break without any Reason the Peace which they had ſworn a little before with the *Sopby*.

NOT being contented with theſe ſucceſſful Exploits, the King of *Ormus* caus'd his Fleet to advance as high as *Surcapam*, a very rich City, on the Road to *Samarcand*, fortify'd with great Poſts conjoin'd together; the vacant Spaces between being fill'd up with a clayiſh Earth, cover'd with Turf,

Turf, which according to the Notion of those People, render'd it strong enough to sustain a Siege. It serv'd as a *Rendezvous* for the *Caravans* which went to the *Eastern Tartary* and *Cbina*; the *Muscovite*, *Persian*, *Armenian*, and *Tartarian* Merchants assembling there, and causing their Effects to be transported thither by the *Caspian Sea*.

THE King of *Ormus* arriv'd there, just at the Time when this numerous and rich *Caravan* was preparing to set out; and the King of the *Usbecks* had placed a strong Garrison therein, for the Security of the Town and the Merchandize, the Duties whereof made the greatest Part of his Revenues. Hereupon the *Persians* being animated with the Desire of Plunder, attack'd it Sword in Hand, contrary to the Orders of the King of *Ormus*, hoping to carry it easily. But they were punish'd for their Temerity; for the *Tartars*, under the Cover of their Intrenchments, receiv'd them very bravely, and repuls'd them with a very considerable Loss.

TOR perceiving the Disadvantage of his Troops, caus'd a Retreat to be sounded, and punish'd rigorously all those who had not follow'd his Commands. This Prince was so severe with Regard to Surprizes, or Disobedience to his Orders, that nothing could save the Life of *Kumadincha* who had commanded this Attack; for he had him beheaded, altho' he was was one of greatest Lords in the *Persian* Empire.

BUT as he knew as well how to reward magnificently, as to punish resolutely, they could not blame him for this Rigour; which was so much the more necessary amongst this Nation, as they are proud and haughty, and apt to be so much puff'd

puff'd up by good Success, as often to neglect and despise their Enemies, and rather follow the Dictates of their own unbridled Courage, than the Commands of their General. As it happen'd on this unfortunate Occasion; where the *Persians* lost great Numbers of their Men, thro' the Fault of their Commander *Kumadincha*, to whom *Tor* had only given Orders to make himself Master of a Defile, to prevent the King of the *Usbecks* from coming to the Relief of the Place.

BUT *Kumadincha* having pass'd within Bow-shot of the Enemy, imagin'd he could carry the City by main Force with his Detachment, and gain immortal Honour by the Conquest, which he thought inevitable; an unhappy Rashness, which, after having occasion'd the Loss of abundance of brave Soldiers, was likewise the Cause of his own Death. Were there not a Thousand such Examples in ancient and modern History, this one might be sufficient for those young Warriours, who thro' Vain-Glory, suffer themselves rather to be govern'd by their undaunted Courage, than by the Experience and Prudence of those who are appointed to command them.

THE King of *Ormus* seeing his Design miscarry thro' this Fault, immediately form'd another; which was to advance with his Men of War as near the City as he could, and batter the Intrenchments in Front and Rear. The Success even surpass'd his Expectation; for in two Days the Fortifications were intirely raz'd towards the River; and the *Tartars* being terrified at the Effects of the Cannon, wherewith they were not as yet acquainted, abandon'd the City; neither could the Orders of the King of the *Usbecks* Brother, who commanded, restrain them, but they bore him along with them in their Flight.

HERE-

HEREUPON the *Persians* taking Advantage of their Cowardice, descended from their Vessels, and being drawn up in Battle-Array, for Fear of a Surprize, enter'd the City, where they met with no Resistance. The Inhabitants and Strangers wherewith it was fill'd, begg'd their Lives on their Knees of the King of *Ormuz*, who contented himself with making them Slaves. But as he was always apprehensive of the King of the *Usbecks* having Recourse to some Stratagem, since he was advancing with his Troops to relieve, or recover the Place; he caus'd Twenty Pieces of Cannon to be landed, and placed them upon Platforms, which *Domingo Alvarez*, a *Portuguese* Engineer had caus'd to be rais'd in great haste, to batter the Defile before-mention'd, which was the only Way the *Tartars* could come to *Surcapam*.

THIS done, the Breaches were repair'd as well as their Conveniency and Time would permit: This Precaution was very prudent; for these Works were scarcely finish'd, when they saw the Army of the *Tartars* appear upon the Hills. Wherefore they suffer'd them to enter the Defile before they fired one Shot at them; but as soon as *Domingo Alvarez* perceived that they began to open, he play'd his Artillery upon them so successfully, that one might see Men and Horse fall at every Discharge.

THIS put the *Tartars* into such Disorder and Confusion, that they could neither advance nor retreat, the one hindering the other; insomuch that the Cannon, and the Arrows of the *Persians* had soon fill'd up the Defile with dying Men and dead Bodies. Wherefore the King of the *Usbecks*, being astonish'd at the Noise of the Artillery, whose Effects he was unacquainted with but by Hearsay, advanc'd with the principal Officers of his Army, to have a nearer View of these infernal Machines, which

which Men have invented to destroy themselves with more Ease and less Danger.

THE *Portuguese* Gunners seeing this Body of Officers, and judging that the King of the *Usbecks*, or some Persons of Distinction were amongst them to observe them, pointed some Pieces of Cannon at them, which at the first Discharge, took off divers Officers of Note, and several Horses which fell dead at the King of the *Usbecks* Feet. Thereupon that Prince despairing of ever being able to recover the Place, retired with his Heart full of Sorrow and Rage.

THE King of *Ormuz* seeing himself secure of his Conquest, and having no longer any thing to fear, caus'd all the Riches which he found in this unfortunate City, to be transported on Board his Ships; the Inhabitants being oblig'd themselves to carry their own Goods to their Enemies: A dismal and melancholy Extremity, to which People are often reduced by the Ambition of one Man. This done, the *Persians* put on Board all their Slaves, whereof there was an infinite Number; besides which, the Ransoms they receiv'd from the rich Merchants who happen'd to be at *Surcapam*, amounted to an immense Sum, and what they could not carry away, they committed to the Flames.

ALL the Towns and Cities situated upon the *Oxus* were burnt, and the Inhabitants made Slaves; in short, Desolation and Slaughter was carry'd to an Excess in these unfortunate Countries, in spite of the natural Goodness of the King of *Ormuz*. But he commanded Men who were exasperated, and who resolv'd to punish the Perfidy of the *Usbecks*, for having violated the Peace to please the greatest Enemy of *Persia*, who did not then think of the Calamities which he had occasion'd.

AFTER this the King of *Ormus* fell down to the Mouth of the *Oxus*, having doubled the Number of his Fleet, by the Vessels or Barks which he had taken at *Bokara*, *Surcapam*, and the Towns along the River. He then set sail for *Derbent*, where he arriv'd with a fair Wind, which did not change, till he had brought all his Navy into that Harbour; where the Inhabitants and Garrison receiv'd him in Triumph.

IS MAEL, who had put to Flight the *Tartars* that oppos'd him, came also some time after to *Derbent*; and altho he had been before inform'd of the Success of *Tor's* glorious Campaign, he felt a fresh Joy at hearing him relate the Particulars. Accordingly he signaliz'd it by the Rejoicings and Entertainments which he made for eight Days; and the People celebrated his Praises with so much Pleasure, and so tender an Affection for the King of *Ormus*, that any one but the *Sophy* would have been jealous thereof. But this great Man being incapable of the least Thought, which could derogate from the Esteem he had for this illustrious Friend, strove eagerly to display it by a Thousand singular Marks of Confidence and Friendship, which gave an Example to his Subjects.

BUT whilst these two great Monarchs were enjoying the Fruits which their Valour and Prudence had procur'd them in the Field of Glory; a Storm was gathering at *Tauris*, which furnish'd them with new Trials to exercise the constant Friendship that united them. *Milla*, the ambitious *Milla*, being puff'd up with Pride and Vanity at her Husband's Conquests, fix'd her greedy Eyes upon *Ismael's* Throne; believing that the Life and Empire of that Prince, was the only Tribute worthy of *Tor's* glorious

glorious Labours; and the more Difficulty she found in committing this Crime, the more Honour she thought there would be in the Attempt.

ACCORDINGLY, that she might the better execute her pernicious Designs, taking Advantage of the Love the *Persians* bore the King of *Ormus*, she carefully made herself several Creatures by her good Offices, and insinuating Behaviour, which soon gain'd her the Hearts of all the greatest Lords who were at the Court. As she was Mistress of vast Possessions in her own Right, all the Riches of her Mother and *Noradin* being devolv'd upon her, she gave Presents to a Profusion, and always with an incomparable Grace. Amongst the Noblemen who were the most devoted to her, there were two upon whom she had fix'd her Eyes, to be the Heads of, and to execute her criminal Design, the one call'd *Evanglycha*, and the other *Abouakamcha*. They were both young, and both Relations of *Alumut*, that Usurper whom *Ismael* had beheaded with his own Hand.

AS the King of *Ormus* had saved their Lives, when the *Sophy* had condemn'd all that unhappy Family to Death; this had bound them to him in such a manner, that they set no Limits to their Acknowledgement. *Tor* esteem'd them, because they had distinguish'd themselves on all Occasions, and particularly in the last Battle against the *Mogol*, which was the time when the Queen of *Ormus* began to form her Conspiracy. But she apply'd herself to it more attentively than ever, when she had receiv'd the magnificent Presents which *Tor* had sent her after the taking of *Astracan*; and under divers Pretences, she detain'd in the Neighbourhood of *Tauris*, the Army which *Ofar* had brought from *Ormus*, by her Husband's Order.

THE last Triumphs of this Monarch determin'd her to neglect nothing that might contribute to the advancing him to the *Persian* Throne, imagining that when he should have obtain'd the Crown, the Lustre of such a great Empire, would easily comfort him for the Means she had taken to procure it. With this Thought, she apply'd herself without Intermission to the Execution of this Design; and not being contented with having engaged the principal Officers of the Army, and the greatest Noblemen in her Interests, she had likewise the Address to gain the *Etmadoulet*, who in the King's Absence has the sole Power, being Chancellor, President of the Council, and Superintendant of the Treasury.

MILLA, who had inform'd herself of all the different Interests of every one in particular, and who by a Penetration not easy to be comprehended had observ'd in several Conversations, that this Officer was not pleas'd with the Changes which *Ismael* had made in Religion, us'd her utmost Care to gain him over to her Interests. In Effect, the *Etmadoulet* had always been secretly of the Sect of *Sunny*, which is the same with the *Turks*, who only acknowledge *Mahomet's* three Sons-in-law, *Osman*, *Abu-Beker* and *Omar*, for true Prophets, whose Sanctity is disputed by the *Persians*, they having put *Aly* to death, whose Disciples they are.

WHEREFORE the Queen of *Ormuz* joining Artifice to her Ambition, persuaded him that she was of the same Sect, and that it was necessary to free Religion of its greatest Enemy. Hereupon the *Etmadoulet* enter'd eagerly into all the Sentiments of that Princess, and promis'd her
whatever

whatever she desired. Being thus assured of this first Officer of the Empire, she apply'd herself to corrupt the Fidelity of the *Sadre-Cassa*, or the Chief of all spiritual Affairs, who is the first Person in the State after the King: Whoever dares reject his Decisions, is punish'd with Death, and he is the absolute Master of all the Impleymenats that relate to Religion.

SHE was not ignorant that he had been advanced to this exalted Dignity, by the Usurper *Alumut*, and that *Ismael* had only continued him therein; wherefore to bring him over to her Party, she reminded him of the Death of his Benefactor, giving *Ismael* the Name of *Barbarian* and Tyrant, and observing to him, that after having usurp'd the Empire from that unhappy Prince, he had assum'd the Title of Vicar to the Prophet *Mahomet*; adding, that this Title had always been annex'd to his Office, and that the Name of *Sopby*, which *Ismael* had arrogated to himself, sufficiently shew'd his Hypocrisy and Ambition; and that not being contented with the Power in Temporals, he likewise appropriated to himself the Spirituals.

THE *Sadre-Cassa* being moved by her Discourses, no longer hesitated, but on Account of *Ismael's* Cruelty, in Case he should happen to discover this Conspiracy. But the Queen having shown him that he could not escape her, by Reason of the Measures she had taken, adding, that she was going to revenge the Families of *Ussum-Cassan*, and *Alumut*, together with the Cause of Religion, and the whole Empire; he suffer'd himself to be seduced, and made her the same Promises as the *Etmadoulet*.

WHAT was most singular, was, that this artful Princess had the Address to unite so many opposite Things, and form so great a Party against a Hero, in the middle of his Empire; and that being a Foreigner, and in an Age, wherein her Equals apply themselves wholly to Pleasure, she had projected a Conspiracy of such Importance, without being disturb'd with the least Fear, or Remorse.

IN the mean while, notwithstanding all the Precaution she had taken to render her Design secret, *Selim*, Emperor of the *Turks*, had Information thereof, by the Means of a *Modarre*, who serv'd him as a Spy at the Court of *Persia*: The *Modarres* in this Kingdom, officiate in the same Manner as the Bishops amongst the *Christians*, under the Authority of the *Sadre-Cassa*. The *Modarre* before-mention'd was a cunning artful Man, who had made his Court to this Head of religious Affairs, by whom he was so well beloved, that he conceal'd nothing from him. This Confidence induced him to discover to him the Conspiracy of the Queen of *Ormus* against *Ismael*, which the *Modarre* immediately communicated to *Selim*, who was then in *Syria*, where he had just gain'd a famous Battle over *Campson*, King of *Egypt*, wherein that unfortunate Monarch lost his Life.

HEREUPON *Selim*, who was apprehensive of nothing but *Ismael's* Power, in the Design he had form'd of conquering *Egypt*, order'd the *Modarre* secretly to assure the Queen of *Ormus* of his Protection, and that he would contribute with all the Forces of his Empire to the Advancement of the King of *Ormus*, to the *Persian* Throne. And to the End, she might not doubt the Truth of

of this Man's Words, he sent him credential Letters with his Instructions.

THE *Modarre* being overjoy'd at such an honourable Employment, that suited so very well with his Inclinations, immediately demanded a secret Audience of the Queen; who being extremely surpriz'd, that a Man whom she hardly knew by Sight, should desire a private Conference with her, sent a Person in whom she could confide, to inquire what was his Business. But the *Modarre* declar'd to this Confidant, that it was of such a Nature, as would not admit of being reveal'd to any one but the Queen herself, and that he would not disclose it to any other. This Refusal having excited *Milla's* Curiosity, she resolv'd to grant him his Desire; and that this Interview might not seem premeditated, she manag'd so that the *Sadre-Cassa* sent this *Modarre* to her to read Prayers, after which she took Care to dismiss all her Women, and introduced him into her Closet.

AS soon as he saw himself alone with her, he fell at her Feet, and told her that he was intrusted with a Commission of the greatest Importance to her Majesty, in the Name of the greatest Monarch in the Universe; and that notwithstanding the great Danger to which he expos'd himself by accepting such an Employment, his ardent Zeal and Respect for her, had got the better of his Fear: Then without giving her Time to answer him, he presented her with a Box of Gold enrich'd with Diamonds of an infinite Value. *Milla* open'd it with Precipitation, and found therein a Letter from *Selim* Emperor of the *Turks*, written from his Camp before *Aleppo* in *Syria*, to this Effect.

SELIM EMPEROR OF THE TURKS,
TO THE QUEEN OF ORMUS.

DAUGHTER of Heaven, our great and most Holy Propbet has given me to understand that he makes use of you and your illustrious Consort, to deliver the Earth of a Monster who oppresses all Nature; and I offer you by his Orders, all the Forces, and all the Treasures of my Empire to enable you to succeed in such a holy Enterprize. You may give Credit to what the Modarre Drack will tell you in my Name, having given him my Orders and Instructions.

INFINITE was the Surprize of the Queen of Ormus, on reading this Letter; a secret Joy took Possession of her Heart, on finding herself supported by such a considerable Assistance; but concealing artfully the Emotions of her Soul, she answer'd the Modarre coldly, that she comprehended nothing by Selim's Letter, and that since he had the Key, he had nothing to do but to explain it.

THEN without losing Time, Drack told her, that Selim was inform'd of all her Transactions, as well as of the Resolution taken by the greatest Part of the Nation, to deliver themselves from the Tyrant, and set upon the Throne a Hero, a thousand times more illustrious for his Virtues, than his glorious Exploits: He added, that there was no need of concealing a Truth from him, whereof he was already perfectly inform'd, giving her to understand that it was dangerous to observe Silence with him, since he was acquainted with the least Particulars of this important Affair; and related to her several Circumstances, which she had confided only to the Sadre-Cassa. He then named

to

to her all those who were concern'd in the Conspiracy, not forgetting the *Etmadoulet*, and the principal Noblemen whom she had gain'd over to her Interest.

HEREUPON the Queen being sufficiently convinc'd, no longer scrupled disclosing herself to him; and when he had done speaking: I see plainly, said she to him, that our great Prophet must have reveal'd to you, as well as the Emperor *Selim*, the Plan of my Enterprize; I will inform you of my Pleasure: In the mean while, let *Selim* know the value I set upon his Letter, and the Protection he promises to this glorious Design; and be assured that if you are faithful to me, I will raise you to the most exalted Dignity to which a Man of your Character can aspire.

THE cunning *Modarre*, who was as ambitious as *Milla*, swore to her an inviolable Secrecy, and that he wou'd imploy his utmost Care for her Service, whether within the Kingdom or elsewhere, at the hazard of a Thousand Lives. After this, the Queen having dismiss'd him, reflected very seriously upon this Adventure; she was not credulous enough to think, that the *Modarre* or the *Turkish* Emperor had known her Secret by Revelation; and as *Drack* had told her several things which she had discover'd only to the *Sadre-Cassa*, she immediately suspected him, and having satisfy'd her Doubts in some Conferences which she had with each of them in particular, she thought this Weakness so Criminal, that she condemn'd him to Death, and accordingly had him dispatch'd the very Night after the Day that she was assur'd of his Indiscretion, without its being known by whom, or how it was done; a Mystery whereof we shou'd

still be left in Ignorance, if she had not herself confess'd it in the End.

THE *Modarre Drack* was no sooner inform'd of the Death of the *Sadre-Cassa*, but he imagin'd whence that Stroke came ; but like an able Politician he conceal'd his Suspicions, and made his Court very assiduously to the Queen, by whose favour he very soon became a considerable Man, She did yet more, for finding how useful he wou'd be to her, she wrote to the *Sopby*, to ask the *Sadre-Cassa's* Place for this *Modarre* ; and *Ismael*, who sought all Opportunities of obliging that Princess, immediately sent her the Patents. This very much surpriz'd the Court, to see a strange Man advanc'd to that supreme Dignity, to the exclusion of those who might have pretended to it with more Justice, and that by the favour of a Foreign Princess. The ordinary Effects of Fortune, which never fail of astonishing Mankind, tho' they frequently happen in the Courts of great Monarchs !

AFTER the Ceremonies of the Installation of the new *Sadre-Cassa* were over, the Queen of *Ormus* sent for him, and having him introduced in to her Closet ; *Drack*, said she to him, you see that I know how to keep my Promises ; and that in spite of the Arts of your Competitors I have rais'd you to the greatest Degree of Grandeur, Remember then that you have sworn to be faithful to me, that I have depended upon you, and to give you a signal Proof of my Confidence in you, knowing you to be expert in every thing, I am going to discover to you the great things whereof I have laid the Plan, and which I have carry'd on to this Day, when I am upon the point of putting it in Execution, and injoying the Fruits of my Labours.

'TIS

'TIS you, whom I design to put the finishing Hand to it, and bring it to Perfection; and that you may not be ignorant of any part of my Project, here is the Plan of it, and the Journal of all I have done since my first forming it. Then shewing him several loose Papers, Look upon them, said she, examine them, and reflect upon them, to the end, that being fully instructed, you may direct me by your Judgment, and tell me your Sentiments without Disguise.

THE *Sadre-Cassa* return'd her Thanks for the Confidence she repos'd in him, and renew'd his Oaths of Service and Fidelity to her; after which she deliver'd him the Papers that contain'd the Plan of the Conspiracy, with the Number and Names of the Conspirators, explaining to him her Views and Designs, with the Means she had used to reconcile so many things of such contrary Natures.

HEREUPON the *Sadre-Cassa*, after having examin'd them all carefully, was astonish'd to the last degree to see that a young Princess cou'd carry on such a great Design, with scarce any other Assistance, than that of her own Genius, and bring matters to that pass wherein they then were. He express'd his Admiration thereat, extoll'd her Courage and her Prudence, and thought the Enterprize so well founded and regulated, that he judg'd it infallible, and encouraged her not to defer putting it in Execution, by setting in Motion the different Springs that were to accomplish this great Work; assuring her of a successful Issue, which shou'd crown her with Glory.

HE

HE farther promis'd her, that for his part he was going to apply himself to place in the principal Cities of the Kingdom, such Persons of whose Fidelity he was well assur'd; and that as Religion had a great Influence over the People, he wou'd give them such good Instructions, that she shou'd find the whole Empire subject to her Laws, after the Tyrant's Death.

THE Queen answer'd, That all she requir'd of him was to apply himself seriously to that without losing a Moment, and that to the end he might the sooner accomplish it, she wou'd have him the next Morning have a Conference with *Evanglycha* and *Abouakamcha*: These young Lords, said she, have their Hearts full of Resentment against *Ismael* for the Cruelties he has exercis'd over all their Family, without having committed any other Crime than being of the Blood of the unfortunate *Alumut*; they know that they were themselves proscrib'd, and that their tender Infancy wou'd not have sav'd them from the Hands of the Hangman, if the King my Husband had not us'd his utmost Interest with *Ismael* to save their Lives,

THEIR Acknowledgment for this Service is without bounds, they are brave and prudent, and this has made me pitch upon them to put the Tyrant to Death. This they have sworn to me to do as soon as we have concerted our Measures; encourage them to keep their Word, and show them the Glory which they acquire by revenging the State, and the Cause of Religion, and by advancing to the Throne of *Persia*, a King who loves them so tenderly, and who is the Delight, and the Hero of the whole Empire.

THE

THE *Sadre-Cassa* listen'd very attentively to *Milla*, and being still more surpriz'd at her Policy and Conduct in this Affair, began again to extol and praise her. A base and fatal Flattery, which only serves to make the Great persevere in their Vices, and which always preecipitates them into an Abyſs of Miſery,

BUT the *Sadre-Cassa* was poſſeſs'd himſelf of too criminal Sentiments not to applaud thoſe of this ambitious Princeſs; wherefore after having promis'd her to do his Duty to the two young Warriors, ſhe diſmiſs'd him, and gave Notice to *Evangelycha* and *Abouakamcha* to go to him, who was inform'd of all her Deſigns, and waſe even a ſecret Embaſſador to her from the Emperor of the *Turks*; ſhe added, that this Monarch offer'd his Treasures and all the Forces of his Empire to ſupport their Party, and that therefore they muſt neceſſarily confer with him,

AS the *Sadre-Cassa* regulates and guides all the Conſciences of the Court, one may viſit him at any time without giving any Suspicion, it being uſual for the Courtiers to conſult him upon the leaſt Occaſion. Wherefore the two young Lords obey'd and went to him, and being charm'd with the dazzling Promiſes he made them, both in the Queen's Name and *Selim's*, they conjur'd him to aſſure *Milla* of the Ardour of their Zeal; that ſhe need only find ſome pretence to induce *Iſmael* to ſend for them to the Army, with the Troops under their Command, which were devoted to them, and that then this Prince ſhould not eſcape them, but they would deliver the State from him.

THE

THE *Sadre-Cassa* gave the Queen an account of this Conversation, and the Desire of these Warriors to join the *Sopby* to assassinate him; but he added, that it would be adviseable for her to manage matters so that he might send them Orders to repair to the Army; that altho' their Troops had suffer'd very much in the War with the *Mogol*, they were so well recover'd by three Years Rest in good Quarters, that they were become finer than they were before the Battle of *Geminy*, where they had done Wonders.

MILLA soon taking advantage of this Advice, and seeing that this was a Master-stroke to place these two Heads of the Conspirators near the *Sopby*, before the opening of the Campaign, wrote that Instant to the King her Husband to obtain an Order from *Ismael*; acquainting him that these young Warriors burnt with Impatience to fight under the Eyes of the *Sopby*, that they might gain his Affection, and efface by the Memory of their Services the Impressions which the Blood from which they were descended might have created in him; adding, that they had re-established their Troops, and that they were the finest in the Army.

NO sooner did *Tor* receive these Letters, but he shew'd them to *Ismael*; whereupon this generous Monarch, far from imagining that they intended to make use of his Favours, that they might be the better enabled to pierce his Heart, made haste to send the Orders they desir'd, thinking he cou'd never sufficiently shew his Esteem for the Queen of *Ormus*, and his Submission to the least of her Desires.

THUS

THUS *Evanglycha* and *Abouakamcha* had orders to join the Army that was to assemble under *Derwent*, with their Troops, whereat *Milla* and they were greatly overjoy'd to see their Design succeed so well. This ungrateful Princess, without regarding those Marks of his Esteem, which she receiv'd every Hour from *Ismael*, only employ'd his Gifts in seeking the means to destroy him with the more Ease. The two Heads of the Conspirators order'd their Troops to set out, and whilst they were upon their March, they came to *Tauris* to take their last Instructions of the Queen, who gave them a secret Audience, in Presence of the *Sadre-Cassa*, from whom she no longer conceal'd any Secret.

THERE she gave them a long and particular Account of all that had pass'd in *Persia*, since the *Sophy* had got Possession of the Throne, reminding them of the Death of that Prince's Mother, with the fatal End of the Families of *Ussum-Cassan*, and *Alumut*, and the Mourning wherewith he had fill'd so many illustrious Houses. In short, mentioning only the Tragical Passages of that Monarch's Life, she assur'd them, that the People look'd upon him with Horror, and that they were convinc'd that if they enjoy'd any Ease, they ow'd it only to the Goodness of *Tor*, who had always us'd his utmost Efforts to restrain *Ismael's* insatiable Thirst after the Lives and Effects of his Subjects; that these same People would bless the kind Hand that should deliver them from this Tyrant, and give them for their Master a Hero, whom they saw every Day gaining fresh Victories, and adding new Provinces to the Empire.

THIS

THIS done, she exhorted them to continue stedfast in the Fidelity they had sworn to her, and to execute so great an Action without Fear; recommending it to them above all to concert their Measures so justly, that the King of *Ormuz* might not discover any thing of their Design; that one Word, one Look, or one false Step would be enough to his superiour and penetrating Genius to discover the whole Conspiracy, and in danger so many illustrious Noblemen, who expected the Blow with as much Impatience as Courage; but that she hoped they would behave themselves with Discretion, and that their generous Rashness would put an end to the Misfortunes of their Country.

AFTER this, turning to the *Sadre-Cassa*; And you, said she, who dispense the Favours of our Holy Prophet, give to these young Warriors the necessary Blessings and Absolutions that they may behave themselves successfully in this important Affair. Then this Wretch addressing himself to them, exhorted them, and confirm'd them in their Design, representing to them with an *Emphasis* the Advantages they would gain in this Life, and the immortal Crowns the Prophet was preparing them in the other. Thereupon having bless'd and absolv'd them, they again swore to the Queen that the *Sophy* should not escape them, but should die by their Hands. Then *Milla* made them both considerable Presents, and having dismiss'd them, they set out with the fatal Resolution to perform their Promise.

AFTER their Departure, the Queen, the *Etmadoulet*, and the *Sadre-Cassa* apply'd themselves entirely to this great Affair; and as they were

were the Soul of the Enterprize, they set all the Springs in Motion. These two Men, who were as dangerous for their Villanies, as powerful by the Authority of their Offices, made it their Business so effectually to gain Creatures in all the States of the Empire, that it seem'd as if nothing in the World could prevent the Success of this Conspiracy.

THEY now only waited for the two young Warriors performing their Promise, about whom they had placed Persons devoted to them, who gave them an exact Account of all their Proceedings; and finding thereby that they did not at all waver, but persever'd in their Resolution, expecting only a favourable Opportunity to execute it, they hoped every Hour to receive News of the *Sophy's* Death, whilst both the one and the other were forming a Thousand different Projects of advancing their Fortune and Grandeur.

IN the mean while, the two young Lords having join'd their Troops at *Sumachia*, arriv'd at the Camp which *Ismael* had appointed near *Derbent*, and immediately went to make their Court to him. The King of *Ormus* presented them to the *Sophy*, who receiv'd them with Distinction, and welcom'd them with a great deal of Goodness; and being very impatient to see their Troops, appointed the next Day but one for the Review. Hereupon *Evanglycha* and *Abouakamcha* being overjoy'd that this Monarch furnish'd them himself with such a fair Opportunity, return'd to the Camp full of Rapture, and having concerted Measures that nothing might prevent them, put their Troops in a readiness to appear before the *Sophy*.

THE Day being come, *Ismael*, the King of *Ormus*, and all the most considerable Persons in the Army and the Court coming to the Camp, the young Warriors led their Troops out of their Lines. Their good Mien, their Martial Air, with the Beauty of their Horses and their Arms, caus'd a Thousand Acclamations. *Ismael* loaded them with Praises, and when the Military Exercise was over, that great Prince following the Dictates of his Generosity, caus'd the two Lords to approach him, and order'd them to make him a List of the Names of all the old Soldiers in their Troops, that he might give them all the Recompences they deserv'd, and reward them for the Services they had done him at the Battle of *Geminy*. And as for you, continu'd he, young Warriors, your Dilligence and the Esteem wherewith you have inspir'd me, ought also to make you sensible of my Favours; wherefore, *Euanglycha*, I appoint you Governour of the Province of *Keilan*, and *Abouakamcha* of *Armenia*.

NEVER was Astonishment equal to that of these two Heads of the Conspiracy; so many Honours and Favours shower'd upon them, by the very Man whose Life they were going to take away, excited such a Trouble and Confusion in their Souls, that they could with Difficulty conceal it: But *Ismael* only ascribing it to their Modesty, accompany'd his Gifts with so many Caresses, that recovering themselves pretty soon, they return'd him Thanks for his Goodness, in Terms which in spite of them testify'd the Excess of their Acknowledgment.

WHEN they had reconducted their Troops to the Camp, they return'd to *Derbent*, and went to the

the Palace of the King of *Ormus* to thank him for the *Sophy's* Favours, thinking it was only to him that they ow'd so many good Offices: But this Monarch, who, far from lessening the Value of *Ismael's* Actions, was rather willing to set them off with greater Lustre, soon undeceiv'd them. No, said he to them, you are indebted only to the *Sophy's* own Inclination for the Gifts he has conferr'd upon you, his Generosity alone spoke for you; judge by that of the Pleasure one ought to feel in serving so great a Prince.

LET his Goodness be an Exmple to you; your Merit and your Zeal, have made him forget that you are of a Family which his Justice had proscrib'd; wherefore, brave Warriors, let his Favours blot for ever out of your Memory the Misfortunes which he caus'd in spite of him, and which were become necessary to secure his lawful Right to the Empire: And if you imagine you owe me any Acknowledgment for what I have done for you, you cannot testify it better to me, than by serving the *Sophy* with Zeal, Love, and Fidelity; that is the only Return I require of you. *Ismael* is great, generous, and humane, neither ever did any Prince know better how to distinguish true Merit; let that touch your Hearts, and animate you with fresh Courage.

THIS Discourse, which was spoken with a Majestick Air that inspir'd Virtue into the most abandon'd Minds, wrought such an Effect upon these Warriors, that they could hardly make any Answer to the King of *Ormus*. He would not have fail'd taking Notice of their Perplexity, if he had not been interrupted by a Crowd of Noble-

men and Officers, who came to make their Court to him.

HEREUPON they both took this Opportunity to retire, and return'd to the Camp, with their Minds agitated by a thousand different Thoughts, and without speaking one Word to each other. When they were arriv'd at their Tent, and at Liberty to discourse together without being overheard, they look'd upon each other with a Sigh, and *Evanglycha* breaking Silence; You are confounded, said he to *Abouakamcha*, I am not less so; we are united to each other by Blood, and by Friendship, are we not so likewise by our Sentiments? Disclose your Mind, fear nothing, and give me the Liberty to confess to you, what passes in my Soul.

DO you speak, reply'd he, my dear *Evanglycha*; and to induce you to it, know that I no longer look upon *Ismael* as my Enemy, but as my Master and my King, for whom I will live and die; yes, continued he, (as if he would encourage himself in his virtuous Sentiments) our Design strikes me with Horrour, I abhor the Contrivers, and I abhor my self for having consented to it. Heavens! cry'd out *Evanglycha*, interrupting him, how great is my Joy, to see your Repentance as sincere as mine! *Abouakamcha*, continued he, *Ismael's* Favours, and the wise Instructions of the King of *Ormuz*, have pierced me to the very Soul, and I shudder as well as you at the Crime we were going to commit.

THEN these two Friends, discovering the inmost Recesses of their Hearts, confess'd mutually the Remorse they had felt during the Time
of

of the *Sophy's* Careffes, and the Discourse of *Tor*; and comparing *Ismael's* Picture, such as he really was, with that the Queen of *Ormus* had drawn for him, they thought that Princess so criminal, and that Monarch so worthy of Respect, that they took the generous Resolution to reveal the whole Conspiracy.

THEIR only Uncertainty was to know to whom they should address themselves, to *Ismael*, or *Tor*; but *Evanglycha* having reminded his Friend, that they had such terrible Things to discover against *Milla*, that it was not possible to address themselves to the King of *Ormus*, and that it would be better to expose themselves to the *Sophy's* just Anger, by speaking to himself, that *Abouakamcha* consented thereunto, and took upon himself to desire a private Audience of *Ismael*. This was the more easy to him, in as much as this Prince did not follow the Maxims of his Predecessors, who but seldom shew'd themselves to their Subjects, and who were very difficult of Access, by Reason of the Ceremonies that were to be observ'd. On the contrary, *Ismael* was visible at all Times, especially to the Army, never being better pleased than when in the midst of his Soldiers, speaking to one and to the other with that Affability, whereby great Men know so well how to win Hearts.

WHEN these two Warriors had confirm'd themselves in this Resolution, they felt within themselves a secret Satisfaction, which they confess'd they had not enjoy'd, since they had ingag'd in the Conspiracy. But not doubting but they had Spies about them, that they might give no Suspicion, they affected, when they were in Com-

pany with the Conspirators, to be overjoy'd that the *Sophy*, by the Governments he had conferr'd on them, had put it in their Power to make themselves Masters of the most considerable Provinces in *Persia*. *Kilan* was *Evanglycha*'s Country, where he assur'd them that he had an infinite Number of Creatures, who would favour his making an Insurrection, as soon as it should be necessary. All these Things were exactly communicated to *Milla*, who likewise imparted them to her Confidants. This criminal Princess burnt with Impatience to hear of *Ismael*'s Death, and founding her Happiness and Glory thereupon, there were certain Moments when she already imagin'd herself Queen of *Persia*, and absolute Mistress of that powerful Empire.

IN the mean while, the *Sophy* following his warlike Inclinations, return'd to the Camp a few Days after the last Conversation between the two Friends. Whereupon these young Lords were the most eager in making their Court to him, and as he had really taken a Friendship to them, he was continually speaking to them. *Abouakamcha* taking Advantage of this Goodness, and seeing that the King of *Ormus* was employ'd in making *Evanglycha* observe something, laid hold on that Moment, being near enough to *Ismael* to be heard only by him.

MY Lord, (said he to him, with Precipitation, for fear of being interrupted,) *Evanglycha*, and I conjure your Majesty to grant us a private Audience by yourself, for an important Affair, whereof you ought speedily to be inform'd. He could not pronounce these few Words without an Emotion, which was perceiv'd by *Ismael*; that
Prince

Prince observ'd him attentively, and seeing in his Countenance all the Marks of the Trouble of his Heart, made no Scruple of believing it to be a Matter of Consequence; and as he never neglected any Thing, I grant it you, reply'd he, the *Mirakor-Bachy* shall bring you my Orders in the Evening.

THE *Sophy* had too much Penetration, not to perceive that the young *Abouakamcha* had waited till the King of *Ormus* was imploy'd elsewhere, before he spoke to him. This Caution gave him a Moment's Disquiet; and his Friendship for *Tor* made him feel some Reluctance, to make a Mystery of this Adventure to him. But reflecting, that since the two young Lords had not address'd themselves to him, they must have some strong Reasons to the contrary, he resolv'd to know their Business, before he communicated it to the King of *Ormus*.

HEREUPON these two Monarchs rejoin'd each other, and return'd to *Derbent*, whither *Evanglycha* and *Abouakamcha* follow'd them, to wait the *Sophy's* Orders; not being willing that the *Mirakor-Bachy*, which in *Persian* signifies the Master of the Horse, should come for them to the Camp. The King of *Persia*, who was as impatient to know what they had to divulge to him, as the two Lords had to declare it, no sooner enter'd his Palace, but he order'd the Master of the Horse to bring *Evanglycha* and *Abouakamcha* to him, after the third Prayer, which is at Sun-set, and to conduct them into his Closet, without being seen by any one. The *Mirakor-Bachy*, being too much honour'd with this Mark of Confidence, acquitted himself of this Commission

mission in such a Manner, as might testify his Zeal, and Care ; and when the third Prayer was ended, he went to the two Friends, to whom he told his Orders, and conducted them by private Ways, even to the *Sophy's* Closet, who was waiting there for them, seated upon a *Sofa*.

AS soon as the Master of the Horse had introduced them, he shut the Door upon them, and staid without to forbid the Courtiers Entrance ; and no sooner did *Evanglycha* and *Abouakamcha* see themselves alone with *Ismael*, but they fell at his Feet, and fixing their Eyes upon the Earth, not daring to raise them to him : My Lord, said *Evanglycha*, you behold two Criminals, who come to offer up their Lives to your Majesty's Justice ; too happy if our Blood can wash away the Horror of our Crime. These Words astonish'd the *Sophy*, and made him suspect Part of the Truth ; but being always wise and prudent, Take Courage, said he, and speak, whatever you are guilty of, a sincere Repentance shall meet with Mercy.

THEN *Abouakamcha* assuming the Discourse, made him an ample Relation of the Designs, Conduct, and Conspiracy of the Queen of *Ormus*, giving him an Account of all she had done to gain them over to her Interests, as well as the *Et-madoulet* and the *Sadre-Cassa*, which last was a Spy for *Selim*, at the Court of *Persia*. They likewise inform'd him of the Offers, that Emperor had made to support the Conspirators ; adding, that they had undertaken to assassinate him, and had only got themselves order'd to the Camp, with that Intention : but that his Favours and Goodness, together with the wise Exhortations of the King of *Ormus*, had made them return to their
Du-

Duty; that they were struck with Horrour at their execrable Plot, and that the same Instant they had resolv'd to come and offer him their Heads, and acquaint him with this horrible Conspiracy; that they had not address'd themselves to the King of *Ormuz*, because they were oblig'd to accuse *Milla*, whose inordinate Ambition agreed so ill with the Disinterestedness of that Prince, that she was certainly convinced thereof, since she had order'd them above all Things to take Care, that he should not discover any Thing of their Design.

AFTER this, *Evanglycha* presented to the *Sophy*, a Copy of the Plan of the Conspiracy, under *Milla's* own Hand, which she had given them at parting, that they might govern themselves by those Instructions; the Names of all the Conspirators being written there according to their Rank, with the Manner how they were to behave themselves. This whole Discourse was intermix'd with the most lively Sorrow, for having suffer'd themselves to be seduced by this Queen, conjuring the *Sophy* to take their Lives for the Expiation of their Crime, and that in such respectful Terms, and with such Marks of a sincere Repentance, that altho' *Ismael* was not naturally compassionate, he could not help being moved.

BUT if he had not the most tender Heart, he was full of Magnanimity, and lov'd to make himself known by great Actions; besides, he saw such a great Stock of Virtue shine in these young Warriors, through their Fault, that he thought it concern'd his Glory, to pardon them; wherefore taking the Papers they had presented him: Rise, said he, and without fearing the Ri-

gour of my Justice, experience the Effects of my Clemency. Your Sorrow and your Sincerity blot out your Crime ; live, and injoy the Gifts I have conferr'd on you, and imploy for the future, the Life I give you to testify your Fidelity to me.

AT these Words, *Evanglycha* and *Abouakamcha* fell prostrate at his Feet a second Time, and swore they would only live to lavish their Blood in his Service, and against his Enemies ; after which, *Ismael* order'd them to get ready to set out with him, and observe a profound Silence about what had pass'd : Then calling the *Mirakor-Bachy*, he commanded him to conduct them back with the same Secrecy as he had brought them.

NO sooner did this great Prince see himself alone, but he reflected very seriously upon the horrid Plot that had been discover'd to him ; and as he did not one Moment question the Innocence of the King of *Ormus*, he lamented his loving a Princess so little worthy of his Affection. He was even doubtful whether he should acquaint him with this Conspiracy, for Fear of giving him a mortal Wound, by discovering *Milla's* Crimes to him ; but knowing the Greatness of his Soul, he resolv'd upon it, not being able to find any other Way to reward the Services of that Monarch, but by the unparallel'd Confidence he was going to repose in him.

WITH this Design, he took a Pocket-Book, and after having written his Intentions therein, went to *Tor's* Apartment, with the Papers they had left him, without casting his Eyes on them, and appear'd with as compos'd an Air, as if he had been convinc'd of the inviolable Affection of his Subjects. But the King of *Ormus* judging that he did
not

not come to him so late but for some Business of Importance, conducted him into his Cabinet; and when they were enter'd, *Ismael* looking on him with Eyes wherein his Friendship was painted to the Life:

“ HERE, said he, presenting him the Papers;
“ *Milla* conspires against me, she has a Design against my Life, and betrays you; read this fatal Plan, written with her own Hand; but
“ first know, that my Heart like thine, entertains
“ no Thoughts of you, but what you would think
“ of me on the same Occasion; that being assur'd
“ of your Probity, your Zeal, and your Affection,
“ by a Thousand glorious Actions, to which I
“ owe my Grandeur and my Empire, I seize with
“ Joy on this Opportunity of giving you a signal
“ Proof of my Acknowledgment. I set out to-morrow with an Army to march against the
“ *Tartars*, and I leave you with your Troops absolute Master of my Dominions; chastise, forgive, destroy, or exalt, I give you a full Power;
“ I deliver into your Hands my Empire and my Life, as a Proof how well I am assur'd of your
“ Virtue, and how dear you are to me. There,
“ continued he, giving him the Pocket-Book, is an Order to my Council, wherein I declare you
“ Regent of the Kingdom, with an unbounded
“ Authority; I will even be ignorant of the Contents of this fatal Writing, I will rely upon your
“ Prudence, and be assur'd that *Ismael* esteems
“ himself greater, and more glorious in having
“ you for his Friend, than in being Possessor of
“ the most powerful Empire in *Asia*.” At these Words, imbracing him tenderly, he went out without waiting for his Answer, and instantly gave Orders for his Departure at Break of Day.

ONE

ONE may easily judge of the Surprize of the King of *Ormus*; the *Sophy*'s Discourse had pierc'd him with Grief, and fill'd him with Admiration: But as he knew that Prince's Temper, he did not in the least doubt but he had spoken his real Thoughts. Wherefore that he might answer his Confidence with the same Magnanimity, he began by giving Orders for his setting out the next Morning for *Tauris*; and *Ismael* having sent him Word that he had left him a Detachment of two Thousand Horse, to dispose of at his Pleasure, he commanded all to be ready to march whenever he should think proper. Then shutting himself up in his Apartment, he examin'd the Plan of the Conspiracy, which struck him with such Horror, that if *Milla* had been then with him, she would not perhaps have escap'd his Fury.

HIS Heart was rent with the most exquisite Torments on reading those fatal Papers; the Violence of his Love, his Glory, and his ardent Friendship for the *Sophy*, occasion'd the most cruel Conflicts in his Breast: But not being able to comprehend how it was possible for Heaven to place such a detestable Soul in such a perfect Body, all his Tenderness was turn'd into Indignation, and being in haste to punish signally the Crimes of this ambitious Princess, he no sooner heard the Signal of *Ismael*'s Departure with the Army, but he set out himself at the Head of a Detachment of Cavalry, and marching Night and Day without halting, us'd such Expedition, that in Spite of the Length of the Way, he arriv'd at *Tauris* when he was little expected there,

HIS

HIS first Care on entring that City, was to cause the Palaces of the *Etmadoulet* and the *Sadre-Cassa* to be invested, and to secure their Persons, which was executed with a surprizing Secrefy.

THEN the King of *Ormus* going himself to their Houses, struck an incredible Terror into them by his Presence, and his just Reproaches for their unworthy Treason. As 'tis natural for Villains to be depress'd under any Misfortunes, their Baseness alone making them project Crimes, which they neither have Courage to maintain, nor Virtue enough to detest, these Wretches were soon convicted; and *Tor* had no need to have Recourse to Tortures, to be inform'd of all this horrible Combination: Wherefore he put them under a good strong Guard, and the same Instant went on to his Palace, whither he was preceded by a Thousand Acclamations.

MILLA, who was surrounded by the principal Ladies of *Persia*, and most of the greatest Lords of that Court, no sooner heard the Name of *Tor* resound, but imputing all to her criminal Designs, she believ'd that *Ismael* was dead, and that her Confort was come to assume the Reins of the Empire. With this Idea she went to meet him, accompany'd with her splendid Retinue, and advanced to embrace him with her Heart full of Joy.

BUT this Prince looking upon her with a severe Eye, and refusing her Caresses: Perfidious Wretch, said he, 'tis no longer a tender Husband and a submissive Lover, that appears before you, 'tis your King, your Master, and your Judge, who comes to punish you for the most execrable Plot that was ever hatch'd, *Barbarian!* is this the
Reward

Reward you reserv'd for my Love? Is this the Recompence of the Grandeur to which I have rais'd you? Ambitious Princess! my Kingdom is not large enough for you, you must likewise have that of your Benefactor, of a Hero, whose Life you know cannot be attempted, without shortening my Days. Ingrate! return Thanks to the blind Fondness I had for you, that my Arm does not wash your Crime away in your Blood.

THE unfortunate Queen of *Ormus* scarcely heard these last Words before being seiz'd with Astonishment, Fear, and Despair, she fell motionless into the Arms of the Women who surrounded her. The Heart of *Tor* was mov'd at this Sight; but calling to his Assistance all his Resolution, he order'd her to be carry'd to her Apartment, and to be strictly kept there, till the Time he had appointed for sending her to *Ormus*, and that she should neither be permitted to write or speak to any one; and as *Ofar* his Lieutenant was present at this melancholy Interview, and would have spoken some Words in Favour of *Milla*, he commanded him Silence, ordering him to draw together his Troops which were in the Neighbourhood of *Tauris*, and bring them to that City, to be ready to set out with the Queen.

THE King of *Ormus* was not more affable, tender, and compassionate, when it was consistent with his Glory, than he was terrible when he was incens'd; therefore no Answer was to be made to his supreme Commands, it was necessary to obey; the Queen was guarded, *Ofar* set out to assemble his Troops, and all the Court follow'd *Tor*. Whilst this Monarch was summoning the Council, and producing *Ismael's* Orders to them, the unfortunate

nate *Milla* recovering from her Swoon, and seeing no body about her but *Saine*, and some Women who were most necessary to her, was then sensible of all the Horror of such a sudden Change.

BEING precipitated from the Height of Glory, to an Abyfs of Misfortunes, she made the most cruel Reflexions; but what afflicted her most grievously, was the melancholy Remembrance of her Husband's Reproaches, in the Presence of a Court, whereof she had been the Love and Delight but a Moment before.

SHE recall'd to Mind the terrible Air of the King of *Ormus* when he accosted her, and finding but too plainly by all Circumstances, that she had for ever lost the Heart of that great Prince, a Flood of Tears stream'd down her charming Face. In vain did the zealous *Saine* endeavour to comfort her, and make her hope that Time, and her Repentance would appease her Husband; nothing could assuage her Grief. But when *Saine* had informed her that *Tor* intended to send her back to *Ormus*, together with his Army, she dry'd up her Tears, and instantly resolving what Course to take, conjured that Confidant to go to the King, and ingage him by all that was capable of moving him to grant her one Hour's Audience.

SAINÉ obey'd, and went to that Monarch's Apartment, where she waited till his Return from Council, where he was declar'd Regent of the Kingdom, according to the *Sophy's* Pleasure, with inconceivable Joy. As soon as *Tor* had receiv'd the Oaths usually taken on such Occasions, he discover'd to them the Crimes of the *Etmadoulet* and *Sadre-Cassa*, who were both unanimously condemn'd

denn'd to Death. Then the King of *Ormus* drawing out the Plan of the Conspiracy, burnt it in full Council, and order'd a general Amnesty to be publish'd for all the Conspirators; exhorting them to return to their Duty, assuring them that *Ismael* was ignorant of their Names, and that he alone was acquainted with their Number and their Quality; adding, that he only accus'd them of Imprudence, in having suffer'd themselves to be seduced by an ambitious Woman, and two Miscreants, whose Heads were going to pay the Ransom for them all.

THIS Clemency wrought such an Effect upon their Spirits, that there was not one of them but was asham'd of his having swerv'd from his Duty; and as there were some of the Conspirators even in the Council, they were so much moved with this Action of the King of *Ormus*, that on going out of that Assembly, they dispatch'd Couriers upon Couriers into the Provinces to their Accomplices, to apprize them of it, and bring them back to the Allegiance they had sworn to the *Sopby*.

NO sooner was the King of *Ormus* return'd to his Palace, but *Saine* appear'd before him, and imbracing his Knees, implor'd him, even in the Name of *Ismael*, to grant the Queen an Audience before her Departure. 'Twas with extreme difficulty that *Tor* consented; but *Saine* press'd him so urgently, assuring him that *Milla* had things of Importance to impart to him, that he at last promis'd to see her next Morning. Hereupon this Lady us'd her utmost Efforts to induce him not to defer this Interview, but to appoint the same Day; but *Tor*, who resolv'd upon punishing the *Etmadoulet* and *Sadre-Cassa*, before he would hear any

any Thing, persisted in his Resolution. Accordingly these two Chiefs of the Conspiracy were beheaded in the publick Market-place; after which their Palaces were raz'd, and their Familys degraded and made Slaves.

THE same Instant that they died, was publish'd the general Amnesty granted in *Ismael's* Name to all the Conspirators; whereat the People were so well pleas'd, that they beheld, and heard of the Punishment of the *Etmadoulet* and *Sadre-Cassa*, with an extreme Joy. This done, the King of *Ormus* bent all his Thoughts upon sending back *Milla*, and his Troops into his own Dominions; and as he made himself exactly obey'd, all were soon ready to march at the first Command.

WHEREFORE next Morning being come, he went to *Milla's* Apartment, where that Princess no sooner saw him enter, but she fell at his Feet; and taking hold of his Hands, in spite of his Endeavours to draw them back, bath'd them in Tears, and conjur'd him to pardon her, and not deprive her of his Prefence and his Love. Had not that Queen been so guilty as she was, and *Tor* so well convinc'd thereof as he was, it would have been impossible for him not to have been mov'd with the Condition wherein he then saw her.

NEVER had she appear'd more beautiful; and her Grief and her suppliant Air having soften'd her natural Haughtiness, render'd her only more worthy of pleasing. *Tor* was not ignorant of the Danger, but turn'd away his Eyes, that he might not suffer himself to be touch'd with Pity. *Milla* observ'd it, and flattering herself with Hopes that her Charms were going to surmount his Resistance, she

she spar'd no Pains to justify herself, or at least to seem less criminal, laying her Fault upon the Solicitations of the *Etmadoulet*, and the *Sadre-Cassa*, who had seduc'd her Youth, the one under pretence of Religion, and the other by the Charms of Greatness.

BUT *Tor*, who knew the contrary, and that she alone had gain'd over those two Officers of the Empire to her Interests, felt his Indignation revive again at this new Artifice; wherefore, looking upon her with an angry Eye, he particulariz'd to her even the most minute Circumstances of the Conspiracy, with all she had done to render its Execution infallible. Then reminding her of his Love, his Complaisance, the Goodness of *Ismael*, the Honours she had receiv'd from him, the Favours he had heap'd upon her, and the Power he had given her in *Tauris*, he reproach'd her with her Ingratitude and Ambition in the sharpest Terms; and concluded with assuring her that there was no Return to be expected for her in his Heart, that her Crime had for ever banish'd his Love, and that she ought to return him Thanks that he did not carry his Vengeance yet farther, after having design'd to dishonour him, in making him an Accomplice in such an execrable Attempt; which said, he would have gone out that Instant.

BUT the haughty *Milla* catching hold of him, and re-assuming all her Pride: "Well then, said she, since nothing can move you, and it is in vain for me to justify my self, hear all my Crimes, since you alone are the Cause of all."

“ I lov’d you, and I was resolv’d to reign,
“ wherefore I made the unfortunate *Zaifadin* fall
“ a Victim to these two Passions; the Death of
“ that King’s Ministers, was likewise the Effect
“ of my Counsels, and my Brother follow’d them,
“ to place you upon the Throne: Your Exploits,
“ with the Love the *Persians* bore you, made me
“ believe, that the *Persian* Empire ought to be
“ the Reward of them. I put to death the first
“ *Sadre-Cassa* for having reveal’d my Secret; I
“ have done all, and directed all; I should have sa-
“ crificed even my Father to the Greatness of my
“ Ambition, and I now look upon Death with
“ Joy, since I can no longer survive after having
“ lost my Honour and your Love.” At these
Words stabbing herself with a Ponyard, that hung
at her Girdle, she fell down, weltring in her
Blood.

THE Astonishment of the King of *Ormus*,
had been so great at the Confession of so many
Horror, and the Wound she gave herself was so
sudden, that he had not time to recollect himself,
and prevent her; wherefore he gave a great Cry,
which fetch’d the Women and Guards of this
unhappy Queen.

HE took her in his Arms, and this fatal Ob-
ject rekindling his Love, he could not refuse some
Tears to one who had so long been Mistress of his
Heart. He neglected no means that might restore
her to Life; but in vain, for she expir’d as they
were employ’d in stanching her Blood. This ter-
rible Accident being soon diffused all over *Tauris*,
all the Noblemen hasten’d to *Tor*, and forc’d him
from *Milla’s* Apartment. Exquisite was his Grief

for her Loss: However, at last this Hero calling his
 Courage to his Assistance, and reflecting upon the
 Crimes of that Princess, could not doubt but her
 Death was the Work of Heaven, to deliver him
 from the melancholy Necessity of punishing her
 himself for her Enormities.

F I N



BOOKS Printed and Sold by WEAVER BICKERTON,
without Temple-Bar.

F O L I O.

HISTORY and Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of
Canterbury, and the once adjoining Monastery; con-
taining an Account of its first Establishment, Buildings, Re-edi-
fications, Repairs, Endowments, Benefactions, Chapels, Altars,
Shrines, Reliques, Chantryes, Obits, Ornaments, Books,
Jewels, Plate, Vestments before the Dissolution of the Monastery,
and the Manner of its Dissolution.

The English Works of *Sir Henry Spelman*, Kt. Publish'd by
the Bishop of London.

A Letter from a Lady to her Husband Abroad. 5th Edit.
A Bachelor's Estimate of the Expences of a married Life. Mar-
ried Man's Answer to the Bachelor's Estimate. None but
Fools Marry; or, a Vindication of the Bachelor's Estimate.

Q U A R T O.

Hugonis Grotii Annotationes in Vetus & Novum Testamentum
juxta Editionem Amsteladamsensem, 1679. 2 Vols. à Moody.

A Mechanical Essay upon the Heart, in three Anatomical
Lectures: Wherein, I. The Heart is demonstrat'd to be a com-
plete Epitome of Myology in General, from a new and particu-
lar Illustration of its Compounded Muscles.

II. The Origin and Nature of the BLOOD. With a very
exact Description of its Circulation, deduced from the Force
and Elasticity of a Fibre, from the Situation and Construction
of the Veins and Arteries; and from the stated Principles of
Mechanicks.

III. The Præternatural State of that Fluid, and how to re-
store it to its Natural Crâsis again. As deliver'd at the GULSTONIAN
LECTURE, in the Amphitheatre of the Royal College of Physicians,
London, on the 23d, 24th, and 25th Days of October, 1727.
By WILLIAM WOOD, M.D. Fellow of the said College. Illustrated
with Copper Plates.

An Author to be Lett, by *Isaac Hackney*.

An Essay, in Defence of antient Architecture; or, a Parallel
of the antient Buildings, with the Modern; shewing the Beauty
and Harmony of the Former, and the Irregularity of the Latter;
with impartial Reflexions on the Abuses, introduced by our
present Builders, to which is annex'd an Inspectional Table uni-
versally useful. Illustrated with Sixteen Copper Plates.

Religion of Nature delineated.

O C T A V O and T W E L V E S.

La Belle Assemblée; or, Adventures of Twelve Days: Being
a curious Collection of remarkable Incidents, which happened
to some of the first Quality in France. Written in French for
the Entertainment of the French King, and dedicated to him by
Madam de Gomez, in two Vols. second Edition. Adorn'd with
Copper Plates, 2 vol. 12mo.

The Curious and Profitable Gardener, by J. COWELL of HOXTON. Containing, I. The most useful Experiments for improving Land, by Grain and Seeds. II. Curious Directions for cultivating the choicest Fruits of the *East* and *West-Indies*, at a small Expence. III. Extraordinary Remarks concerning the raising of Flowers from Seeds. IV. Particular Observations and Rules for the management of Dwarf Fruit-Trees, Wall-Trees and Standards, with a New Method of rendering them more ornamental and profitable than is commonly practised. To which is added,

An Exact Description of the Great American ALOE, its Method of Blossoming and Uses, together with the Culture of that, and many other Exotick Plants, with an Account of the most beautiful Kinds of TORCH THISTLES, and their Flowers, &c. Also the History of the GLASTENBURY THORN, and the peculiar Qualifications of that wonderful Plant. Adorn'd with curious Figures, 8vo.

A View of the Present State of Affairs in the Kingdom of IRELAND, in three Discourses, viz. a List of the Absentees of Ireland, and the yearly Value of their Estates and Incomes spent abroad, with Observations on the present Trade and Condition of that Kingdom. II. The Present State of Ireland consider'd wherein the List of the Absentees of Ireland is occasionally answer'd. III. A modest Proposal for preventing the Children of Poor People from being a Burthen to their Parents or the Country, and for making them beneficial to the Publick. By Dr. Swift, 8vo.

Boyer's French and English Dictionary, 4to. and 8vo. Vicaria Leodiensis; or, the History of the Church of LEEDS in YORKSHIRE: Containing an Account of the Learned Men, Bishops and Writers, who have been Vicars of that populous Parish, with the Catalogues of their Works Printed and in Manuscript. To which are added, the Lives of several Archbishops of York, and other eminent Persons, Benefactors to that Church. With many other Things interspersed, relating to the City and County of York, and Archbishop Thoresby's memorable Exposition of the Decalogue, Creed and Lord's Prayer; with an Appendix of Original Records and MSS, by Ralph Thoresby of Leeds, F. R. S. Adorn'd with Cuts and Maps, 8vo.

Church of England defended, against the Calumnies and False Reasonings of the Church of Rome, by Joseph Trapp, M. A. 8vo.

Popery truly stated and briefly confuted, &c. by Joseph Trapp, M. A. 12mo.

Freeholder, 12mo.

Spectators, 8 Vols. 12mo.

Tatlers, 4 Vol. 12mo.

Guardians, 2 Vol. 12mo.

Dryden's Miscellanies, 6 Vol. 12mo.



of
of
at
on
d
ly
en
ne
by
in
en,
u-
nd
ral
ors
ng
by's
d's
by
and
and
ppp,
seph